# Table of Contents

I. Introduction ................................................................................................................................. 4  
   I.A. Purpose ................................................................................................................................. 4  
   I.B. Manual Format ..................................................................................................................... 5  

II. Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program .................................................. 6  
   II.A. Program Service Categories ............................................................................................. 6  
   II.A.1. Medicaid State Plan Services ......................................................................................... 6  
   II.A.2. Behavioral Health Program 1915(b)(3) Waiver Services ............................................. 8  
   II.B. Covered Diagnoses ........................................................................................................... 10  
   II.C. Provider Types .................................................................................................................. 21  
   II.C.1. Licensed Marriage & Family Therapist (LMFT) ............................................................ 21  
   II.C.2. Licensed Professional Counselor (LPC) ........................................................................ 22  
   II.C.3. Licensed Psychologist .................................................................................................... 23  
   II.C.4. Professional Nurses ......................................................................................................... 23  
   II.C.4.A. Advanced Practice Registered Nurse (APRN) ............................................................ 23  
   II.C.4.B. Advanced Practice Nurse with Prescriptive Authority (RxN) .................................... 24  
   II.C.4.C. Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN)/Licensed Vocational Nurse (LVN) ....................... 24  
   II.C.5. Peer Specialist (PS) ......................................................................................................... 25  
   II.C.6. Physician Assistant (PA) ................................................................................................ 25  
   II.C.7. Psychiatrist ..................................................................................................................... 26  
   II.C.8. Qualified Medication Administration Person (QMAP) .................................................. 26  
   II.C.9. Social Worker (SW) ....................................................................................................... 27  
   II.C.9.A. Licensed Clinical Social Worker/Licensed Social Worker (LCSW/LSW) ................. 27  
   II.C.10. Unlicensed Psychotherapist .......................................................................................... 27  
   II.C.11. Intern ............................................................................................................................ 28  
   II.C.12. Certified Addiction Counselor (CAC) .......................................................................... 28  
   II.C.12.A. Certified Assistant Addiction Counselor (CAC I) .................................................... 28  
   II.C.12.B. Certified Addiction Counselor (CAC II) .................................................................. 28  
   II.C.12.C. Certified Senior Addiction Counselor (CAC III) ..................................................... 28  
   II.C.13. Licensed Addiction Counselor (LAC) ........................................................................... 28  
   II.C.14. Certified Prevention Specialist ..................................................................................... 29  
   II.C.15. Treatment Facility ......................................................................................................... 29  

   II.D. Place of Service (POS) ...................................................................................................... 30  
   II.E. Procedure Code Modifiers .................................................................................................. 33  
   II.E.1. CPT™ Modifiers .............................................................................................................. 34  
   II.E.2. HCPCS Level II Modifiers ............................................................................................... 34  
   II.E.3. Community Behavioral Health Services Program Service Category Identifiers ............ 37  

   II.F. Behavioral Health Services Program Procedure Codes .................................................. 38  
   II.F.1. Assessment Services ........................................................................................................ 205  
   II.F.2. Case Management (CM) Services .................................................................................. 209  
   II.F.3. Peer Support/Recovery Services ..................................................................................... 211  
   II.F.4. Prevention/Early Intervention Services ......................................................................... 212  
   II.F.5. Residential Services ........................................................................................................ 214  
   II.F.6. Social Ambulatory Detoxification .................................................................................... 217  
   II.F.7. Room and Board ............................................................................................................... 217  
   II.F.8. Respite Care Services ...................................................................................................... 217  
   II.F.9. Treatment Services .......................................................................................................... 218  

   II.G. Evaluation and Management .............................................................................................. 232  
   II.G.1. Documenting Evaluation and Management Services ................................................... 233  
   II.G.2. Evaluation and Management Procedure codes .............................................................. 243  

III. Time Documentation Rules/Standards .................................................................................. 249  
   III.A. Fifteen (15) Minute Time-Based Procedure Codes .......................................................... 249  
   III.B. One Hour Time-Based Procedure Codes ......................................................................... 250
III.C. Time-Based Encounter Procedure Codes ................................................................. 250
III.D. Consultation Services .............................................................................................. 251
III.E. Missed Appointments .............................................................................................. 251

IV. Procedure Coding Best Practices .................................................................................. 251
IV.A. Clinical Coding Systems .......................................................................................... 251
IV.B. Responsibility for Code Assignments ...................................................................... 252
IV.C. General Procedure Coding Requirements ............................................................... 252
IV.D. Technical Documentation Requirements ................................................................... 253
IV.E. Correcting Inaccurate Code Assignments & Processing Claim Rejections .............. 253
IV.F. Coding Audits ........................................................................................................... 254
IV.G. Data Quality ............................................................................................................ 255
IV.H. Coding Codes of Ethics .......................................................................................... 255

V. General Billing Guidelines ............................................................................................. 256
V.A. Claim Types ............................................................................................................... 256
V.A.1. Institutional Claims .................................................................................................. 256
V.A.2. Professional Claims ................................................................................................ 257
V.B. Claims Form Completion ............................................................................................ 257
V.B.1. Completing the UB-04 Claim Format ...................................................................... 257
V.B.2. Completing the CMS-1500 Claim Format ............................................................... 263
V.C. Claims Submission ...................................................................................................... 268
V.C.1. Paper versus Electronic Claims .............................................................................. 268
V.D. Claim Billing Tips ........................................................................................................ 269
V.E. Procedure Coding Errors ............................................................................................ 270
V.F. Diagnosis Coding ....................................................................................................... 270
V.G. Consequences of Poor Documentation & Coding .................................................... 271

VI. Encounter Field Descriptions ....................................................................................... 271
VI.A. Primary Key Fields .................................................................................................... 271
VI.B. Physical Field Requirements .................................................................................... 272
VI.C. File Format ................................................................................................................ 272
VI.D. Encounters ................................................................................................................ 273
VI.E. Data Description ....................................................................................................... 274
VI.F. Data Submission ........................................................................................................ 283
VI.G. Data Validation Rules .............................................................................................. 283
VI.H. Data Process Summary Report ............................................................................... 283

VII. Requesting Procedure Code Revisions ...................................................................... 284
VII.A. CPT® Procedure Code Revisions ........................................................................... 284
VII.B. HCPCS Procedure Code Revisions ...................................................................... 286
VII.C. Colorado HCPF Procedure Code Revisions ......................................................... 287

Appendix A: Colorado Health Network’s (CHN) Encounter Design Matrix ......................... 288
Appendix B: Scope of Practice Algorithm ........................................................................ 292
Appendix C: Additional References .................................................................................. 293
Appendix D: Colorado Medicaid Behavioral Health Services Program Procedure Code List ...................................................................................................................... 295
Appendix E: CDHS OBH Approved Procedure Code List .................................................. 302
Appendix F: Abbreviations & Acronyms ........................................................................... 307
Appendix G: Time Standards .............................................................................................. 311
Appendix H: Interactive Complexity .................................................................................. 312
Appendix I: Case Management .......................................................................................... 313
Appendix J: Peer Specialists Core Competencies ............................................................. 316
Appendix K: Treatment Services – Biopsychosocial Assessment and Intervention ............. 317
End Notes 328

I. Introduction

The Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF) is the single state agency (SSA) responsible for the administration of the Colorado Medical Assistance Program (MAP). HCPF has developed a comprehensive array of covered mental health (MH) and substance abuse (SA) treatment services to assure that medically necessary, appropriate and cost effective behavioral health (BH) care is provided to eligible Medicaid Members through the Colorado Medicaid Community Behavioral Health Services Program.

The Colorado Department of Human Services (CDHS), Office of Behavioral Health (OBH), is responsible for the administration of service contracts that provide for mental health and substance abuse treatment provided to the non-Medicaid population.

In the most basic sense, coding is the numeric or alphanumeric depiction of written service or procedure descriptions. Coding allows standardized, efficient data gathering for a variety of purposes, from providing detailed clinical representations of patient populations, managing population health, predicting service demands, evaluating quality outcomes and standards of care, supervising business functions, and ensuring service reimbursements.¹

I.A. Purpose

The purpose of this Uniform Service Coding Standards (USCS) Manual is to achieve uniform documenting and reporting of covered Colorado Medicaid State Plan (required services), Behavioral Health Program 1915(b)(3) Waiver services (alternative or (b)(3) services) and OBH services. Standardizing the documentation and reporting of behavioral health (BH) encounters contributes to the accurate estimation of service costs, development of actuarially sound capitation rates, and compliance with federal regulations for managed care utilization oversight.

HCPF and OBH have established this USCS Manual to provide common definitions of the program service categories covered under the Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program. The USCS Manual also provides guidance in documenting and reporting covered services in coding formats that are in compliance with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA).

The clinical coding systems currently used in the United States are the:

- International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)²
- Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS)⁴

These clinical coding systems are used by HCPF and OBH for the Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program (refer to Section IV.A for a detailed description of the clinical coding systems).

The USCS manual is a living document that is updated each year to maintain consistency between the BHO contract, the OBH contract, the State Plan Amendments, the (b)(3) waiver, and coding guidelines. Unless otherwise noted, the State (HCPF and OBH) has agreed that it will accept coding provided under all editions through June 30, 2015. Providers must implement the 2015 edition by August 1, 2015.
I.B. Manual Format

The manual lists the procedure codes covered by HCPF and/or OBH in numeric and alphanumeric order. In Section II.F.1, the following service domains and their associated procedure codes are listed to promote clarity of understanding through the consistent use of common terms:

- Assessment Services
- Case Management Services
- Peer Support/Recovery Services
- Prevention/Early Intervention Services
- Residential Services
- Social Ambulatory Detoxification Services
- Room and Board
- Respite Care Services
- Treatment Services
- Vocational Services

Within the manual, specific procedure codes are defined and described in the following outline:

- CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code
- Usage
- Service Description
- Notes
- Applicable Population(s)
- Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery
- Place of Service (POS)
- Procedure Code Description
- Minimum Documentation Requirements
- Example Activities
- Unit and Duration
- Program Service Category(ies)\(^5\)
- Staff Requirements

This format also assists providers to conceptualize the behavioral health (BH) services rendered in terms of 10 key data elements that help to ensure that the appropriate procedure code is assigned to those rendered services:

- **Core Services** are the basic services rendered, such as assessment, treatment, case management, peer support/recovery, prevention/early intervention, residential, respite, and vocational services.
- **Modality** gives more detail about the core service rendered (e.g., individual therapy, group therapy, family therapy, medication administration, etc.).
- **Program** may be different for each community mental health center (CMHC) or provider (e.g., outpatient, residential, day treatment, etc.); this information provides further detail about the specific core service rendered and is useful in pricing those specific services.
- **Location**, or place of service (POS), is where the service is rendered (e.g., CMHC, client’s home, community, etc.).
- **Framework Data** is basic data about the client and the service rendered, including:
  - Client’s Medicaid Identification (ID)
  - Client’s date of birth (DOB)
  - Start and end time/duration of the service
  - Date of service
  - Emergency status
  - Staff/peer credentials

These key data elements are drawn from Colorado Health Network’s (CHN) encounter design matrix, which is described in Appendix A, and provided herein as an optional reference and training tool.
II. Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program

The Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF) contracts with managed care organizations (MCOs), known as behavioral health organizations (BHOs), to administer, manage and operate the Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program by providing medically necessary covered behavioral health (BH) services.

II.A. Program Service Categories

The Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program covered service categories are defined according to the Colorado Medicaid State Plan (required services) and Behavioral Health Program 1915(b)(3) Waiver (alternative or (b)(3) services). All Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program covered procedure codes are categorized as either State Plan (SP), (b)(3), or both.

II.A.1. Medicaid State Plan Services

The Medicaid State Plan is the document by which the State of Colorado certifies that it will comply with all Federal requirements for Medicaid. Some of the requirements are identical for all states, and some permit the State to choose certain options. In order to be eligible to receive federal matching funds (Federal Financial Participation or FFP) to operate its Medicaid program, the State must agree to comply with all parts of the Medicaid State Plan on file with the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The following table describes the Colorado Medicaid State Plan program service categories.6,7
# Medicaid State Plan Program Service Categories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Inpatient**     | A. **Inpatient Hospital – Adult 21-64:** A program of psychiatric care in which the Member remains twenty-four (24) hours a day in a facility licensed as a hospital by the State, excluding State Institutions for Mental Disease (IMDs).  

B. **Inpatient Hospital – Under 21:** A program of care for Members under age twenty-one (21) in which the Member remains twenty-four (24) hours a day in a psychiatric hospital, or other facility licensed as a hospital by the State. Members who are inpatient on their twenty-first birthday are entitled to receive inpatient benefits until discharged from the facility or until their twenty-second (22) birthday, whichever is earlier, as outlined in 42 CFR 441.151.  

C. **Inpatient Hospital – 65 and Over:** A program of care for Members age sixty-five (65) and over in which the Member remains twenty-four (24) hours a day in an institution for mental diseases or other facility licensed as a hospital by the State. |

| **Outpatient**    | A program of care in which the Member receives services in a hospital or other health care facility/office, but does not remain in the facility twenty-four (24) hours a day, including:  

A. **Physician Services, including psychiatric care:** Behavioral health services provided within the scope of practice of medicine as defined by State law.  

B. **Rehabilitative Services:** Any remedial services recommended by a physician or other licensed practitioner of the healing arts, within the scope of his/her practice under State law, for maximum reduction of behavioral/emotional disability and restoration of a client to his/her best possible functional level, including:  

1. **Individual Behavioral Health Therapy:** Therapeutic contact with one client of more than 30 minutes, but no more than two (2) hours  

2. **Individual Brief Behavioral Health Therapy:** Therapeutic contact with one client of up to and including 30 minutes.  

3. **Group Behavioral Health Therapy:** Therapeutic contact with more than one client, of up to and including two (2) hours.  

4. **Family Behavioral Health Therapy:** Face to face therapeutic contact with a client and family member(s), or other persons significant to the client, for improving client-family functioning. Family behavioral health therapy is appropriate when intervention in the family interactions is expected to improve the client’s emotional/behavioral health. The primary purpose of family behavioral health therapy is treatment of the client.  

5. **Behavioral Health Assessment:** Face to face clinical assessment of a client by a behavioral health professional that determines the nature of the client’s problem(s), factors contributing to the problem(s), a client’s strengths, abilities and resources to help solve the problem(s), and any existing diagnoses.  

6. **Pharmacologic Management:** Monitoring of medications prescribed and consultation provided to clients by a physician or other medical practitioner authorized to prescribe medications as defined by State law, including associated laboratory services, as indicated.  

7. **Outpatient Day Treatment:** Therapeutic contact with a client in a structured, non-residential program of therapeutic activities lasting more than four (4) hours but less than twenty-four (24) hours per day. Services include assessment and monitoring; individual/group/family therapy; psychological testing; medical/nursing support; psychosocial education; skill development and socialization training focused on improving functional and behavioral deficits; medication management; expressive and activity therapies; and coordination of needed services with other agencies. When provided in an outpatient hospital program, may be called "partial hospitalization."  

8. **Emergency/Crisis Services:** Services provided during a behavioral health emergency which involve unscheduled, immediate, or special interventions in response to crisis situation with a client, including associated laboratory services, as indicated. |
C. **Pharmacy Services**: Prescribed drugs when used in accordance with 10 CCR 2505-10 Section 8.800, Pharmaceuticals.

D. **Targeted Case Management**: Case management services furnished to assist individuals, eligible under the State Plan, in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational and other services.

E. **School-Based Behavioral Health Services**: Behavioral health services provided to school-aged children and adolescents on-site in their schools, with the cooperation of the schools.

F. **Drug Screening and Monitoring**: Substance use disorder counseling services provided along with screening results to be discussed with client.

G. **Detoxification Services**: Services relating to detoxification including all of the following: Physical assessment of detox progression including vital signs monitoring; level of motivation assessment for treatment evaluation; provision of daily living needs (includes hydration, nutrition, cleanliness and toiletry); safety assessment, including suicidal ideation and other behavioral health issues.

H. **Medication-Assisted Treatment**: Administration of Methadone or another approved controlled substance to an opiate-dependent person for the purpose of decreasing or eliminating dependence on opiate substances.

II.A.2. **Behavioral Health Program 1915(b)(3) Waiver Services**

The Social Security Act authorizes multiple waiver and demonstration authorities to allow states flexibility in operating Medicaid programs. Each authority has a distinct purpose, and distinct requirements. Section 1915(b), Managed Care/Freedom of Choice Waivers, provides the Secretary of the US Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) with the authority to grant waivers that allow states to implement managed care delivery systems, or otherwise limit individuals' choice of provider under Medicaid. To execute these programs, the Secretary may waive certain Medicaid requirements (state-wideness, comparability of services, and freedom of choice of provider). Under Section 1915(b), there are four types of authorities that states may request:

- (b)(1) mandates Medicaid enrollment into managed care
- (b)(2) utilizes a "central broker"
- (b)(3) uses cost savings to provide additional services
- (b)(4) limits the number of providers for services

1915(b)(3) waiver services must be for medical or health-related care, or other services as described in 42 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 440. These services are subject to approval by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The following table describes the 1915(b)(3) Waiver Program service categories in Colorado, including a description of the eligible populations, provider type, geographic availability, and reimbursement method.
1915(b)(3) Waiver Program Service Categories

Mandatory services to Members in at least the scope, amount and duration proposed in contract Exhibit G. Effective July 1, 2011, all 1915(b)(3) services provided to children/youth from age 0 to 21, except for respite and vocational rehabilitation, are included in the State Plan as Expanded EPSDT services. These services will not be listed individually in the State Plan, but may be provided to children/youth with a covered behavioral health diagnosis based on medical necessity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vocational Services:</td>
<td>Services designed to help adult and adolescent clients who are ineligible for state vocational rehabilitation services to gain employment skills and employment. Services are skill and support development interventions, educational services, vocational assessment, and job coaching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensive Case Management:</td>
<td>Community-based services averaging more than one hour per week, provided to adults with serious behavioral health disorders who are at risk of a more intensive 24-hour placement and who need extra support to live in the community. Services are assessment, care plan development, multi-system referrals, assistance with wraparound and supportive living services, monitoring and follow-up. Intensive case management may be provided to children/youth under the Early Periodic Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment (EPSDT) program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prevention/Early Intervention Activities</td>
<td>Proactive efforts to educate and empower individuals to choose and maintain healthy life behaviors and lifestyles that promote positive behavioral health. Services include behavioral health screenings; educational programs promoting safe and stable families; senior workshops related to aging disorders; and parenting skills classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubhouse and Drop-in Centers:</td>
<td>Peer support services for people who have behavioral health disorders, provided in a Clubhouse or Drop-In Center setting. Clubhouse participants may use their skills for clerical work, data input, meal preparation, providing resource information and outreach to clients. Drop-in Centers offer planned activities and opportunities for individuals to interact socially, promoting and supporting recovery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential Services:</td>
<td>Twenty-four (24) hour care, excluding room and board, provided in a non-hospital, non-nursing home setting, appropriate for adults whose mental health issues and symptoms are severe enough to require a 24-hour structured program but do not require hospitalization. Services are provided in the setting where the client is living, in real-time, with immediate interventions available as needed. Clinical interventions are assessment and monitoring of mental and physical health status; assessment and monitoring of safety; assessment of/support for motivation for treatment; assessment of ability to provide for daily living needs; observation and assessment of group interactions; individual, group and family therapy; medication management; and behavioral interventions. Residential services may be provided to children/youth under EPSDT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assertive Community Treatment (ACT):</td>
<td>Comprehensive, locally-based, individualized treatment for adults with serious behavioral health disorders that is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. Services include case management, initial and ongoing behavioral health assessment, psychiatric services, employment and housing assistance, family support and education, and substance use disorders services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery Services:</td>
<td>Community-based services that promote self-management of behavioral health symptoms, relapse prevention, treatment choices, mutual support, enrichment, rights protection, social supports. Services are peer counseling and support services, peer-run drop-in centers, peer-run employment services, peer mentoring, consumer and family support groups, warm lines, and advocacy services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite Services:</td>
<td>Temporary or short-term care of a child, youth or adult client provided by adults other than the birth parents, foster/adoptive parents, family members or caregivers that the client normally resides with. Respite is designed to give the caregivers some time away from the client to allow them to emotionally recharge and become better prepared to handle normal day-to-day challenges. Respite care providers are specially trained to serve individuals with behavioral health issues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.B. Covered Diagnoses

The Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program identifies covered diagnoses using the *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification* (ICD-9-CM). The ICD-9-CM is the official system of assigning codes to diagnoses and procedures used by all health care settings, including hospitals, physicians, nursing homes (NH), home health agencies and other providers. ICD-9-CM code selection follows the *Official ICD-9-CM Guidelines for Coding and Reporting*, developed cooperatively by the American Hospital Association (AHA), the American Health Information Management Association (AHIMA), the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), and the National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS). These guidelines are a companion document to the ICD-9-CM, and while not exhaustive, assist the user in situations where the ICD-9-CM does not provide direction. The ICD-9-CM is updated annually, effective October 1st. The ICD-9-CM does not include diagnostic criteria or a multi-axial system, primarily because its principal function as an international system is to define categories that aid in the collection of basic health statistics.

The Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-5), on the other hand, is the universal authority in the United States for diagnosing psychiatric disorders. Clinicians are encouraged to base their diagnostic decisions on the DSM-5 criteria, and to crosswalk those decisions to ICD-9-CM for insurance billing. DSM-5 and the ICD are compatible with one another, and the DSM-5 contains a crosswalk to both ICD-9 and ICD-10 codes. It is still permissible, however, for providers and others to use the diagnostic criteria in the DSM-IV. Dates when the DSM-IV may no longer be used by mental health providers will be determined by the maintainer of the DSM-IV/DSM-5 code set, the American Psychiatric Association. The implementation of ICD-10-CM has been set for October 1, 2015. Providers are expected to use ICD-10-CM by this date.

For Assessment Services (with the exception of Treatment Planning), Crisis/Emergency Services, and Prevention/Early Intervention Services, *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification* (ICD-9-CM) diagnosis codes that are not covered under the Colorado Medicaid Community Behavioral Health Services Program may be reported when those services have been rendered to a Medicaid enrollee for the purpose of evaluating and assessing to determine the presence of and/or diagnose a behavioral health (BH) disorder(s). The following ICD-9-CM diagnosis codes should be reported for Assessment Services, Crisis/Emergency and Prevention/Early Intervention services only:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>799.9</td>
<td>Undiagnosed disease, not specified as to site or system involved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V71.09</td>
<td>Observation for other suspected mental condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Used when persons without a diagnosis are suspected of having an abnormal condition, without signs or symptoms, which requires study, but after examination and observation, is found not to exist.
The table below lists the covered diagnoses under the Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program.

The OBH also covers the diagnosis codes listed below. Additionally, in an effort to provide early intervention services to the “non-targeted” children’s population (ages zero to eleven), OBH will allow for behavioral health codes not listed below. “Non-targeted” children are defined as those not meeting the Severe Emotional Disturbance definition as defined through the Colorado Client Assessment Record Manual. OBH is allowing for a broader range of diagnosis codes for “Non-targeted” children in an effort to provide services to children who are at risk of developing a severe diagnosis and/or who are difficult to diagnose as a result of their age.

**Part I – Mental Health Covered Diagnoses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9-CM Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>295 - 298.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td>Schizophrenic disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(the following fifth-digit sub-classification is for use with category 295)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>subchronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>chronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>subchronic with acute exacerbation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>chronic with acute exacerbation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>in remission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.0x</td>
<td>Simple type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.1x</td>
<td>Disorganized type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.2x</td>
<td>Catatonic type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.3x</td>
<td>Paranoid type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.4x</td>
<td>Acute schizophrenic episode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.5x</td>
<td>Latent schizophrenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.6x</td>
<td>Residual type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.7x</td>
<td>Schizoaffective disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.8x</td>
<td>Other specified types of schizophrenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.9x</td>
<td>Unspecified schizophrenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296</td>
<td>Episodic mood disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(the following fifth-digit subclassification is for use with categories 296.0-296.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>mild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>severe, without mention of psychotic behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>severe, specified as with psychotic behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>in partial or unspecified remission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>in full remission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.0x</td>
<td>Bipolar I disorder, single manic episode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.1x</td>
<td>Manic disorder, recurrent episode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-9-CM Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.2x</td>
<td>Major depressive disorder, single episode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.3x</td>
<td>Major depressive disorder, recurrent episode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.4x</td>
<td>Bipolar I disorder, most recent episode (or current) manic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.5x</td>
<td>Bipolar I disorder, most recent episode (or current) depressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.6x</td>
<td>Bipolar I disorder, most recent episode (or current) mixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.7x</td>
<td>Bipolar I disorder, most recent episode (or current) unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.8x</td>
<td>Other and unspecified bipolar disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.80</td>
<td>Bipolar disorder, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.81</td>
<td>Atypical manic disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.82</td>
<td>Atypical depressive disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.89</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.9</td>
<td>Other and unspecified episodic mood disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.90</td>
<td>Unspecified episodic mood disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296.99</td>
<td>Other specified episodic mood disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>297</strong></td>
<td>Delusional disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.0</td>
<td>Paranoid state, simple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.1</td>
<td>Delusional disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.2</td>
<td>Paraphrenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.3</td>
<td>Shared psychotic disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.8</td>
<td>Other specified paranoid states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297.9</td>
<td>Unspecified paranoid state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>298</strong></td>
<td>Other nonorganic psychoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298.0</td>
<td>Depressive type psychosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298.1</td>
<td>Excitative type psychosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298.2</td>
<td>Reactive confusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298.3</td>
<td>Acute paranoid reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298.4</td>
<td>Psychogenic paranoid psychosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298.8</td>
<td>Other and unspecified reactive psychosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298.9</td>
<td>Unspecified psychosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 - 301.99</strong></td>
<td>Anxiety, dissociative and somatoform disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300</strong></td>
<td>Anxiety states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.0</td>
<td>Anxiety state, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.00</td>
<td>Anxiety state, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.01</td>
<td>Panic disorder without agoraphobia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.02</td>
<td>Generalized anxiety disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.09</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.1</td>
<td>Dissociative, conversion and factitious disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-9-CM Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.10</td>
<td>Hysteria, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.11</td>
<td>Conversion disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.12</td>
<td>Dissociative amnesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.13</td>
<td>Dissociative fugue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.14</td>
<td>Dissociative identity disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.15</td>
<td>Dissociative disorder or reaction, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.16</td>
<td>Factitious illness with predominantly psychological signs and symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.19</td>
<td>Other and unspecified factitious illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.2</td>
<td>Phobic disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.20</td>
<td>Phobia, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.21</td>
<td>Agoraphobia with panic attacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.22</td>
<td>Agoraphobia without mention of panic attacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.23</td>
<td>Social phobia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.29</td>
<td>Other isolated or specific phobias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.3</td>
<td>Obsessive-compulsive disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.4</td>
<td>Dysthmic disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.5</td>
<td>Neurasthenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.6</td>
<td>Depersonalization disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.7</td>
<td>Hypochondriasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.8</td>
<td>Somatoform disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.81</td>
<td>Somatization disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.82</td>
<td>Undifferentiated somatoform disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.89</td>
<td>Other Somatoform disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.9</td>
<td>Unspecified nonpsychotic mental disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Personality disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.0</td>
<td>Paranoid personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.1</td>
<td>Affective personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.10</td>
<td>Affective personality disorder, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.11</td>
<td>Chronic hypomanic personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.12</td>
<td>Chronic depressive personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.13</td>
<td>Cyclothymic disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.2</td>
<td>Schizoid personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.20</td>
<td>Schizoid personality disorder, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.21</td>
<td>Introverted personality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.22</td>
<td>Schizotypal personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.3</td>
<td>Explosive personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.4</td>
<td>Obsessive-compulsive personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.5</td>
<td>Histrionic personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-9-CM Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.50</td>
<td>Histrionic personality disorder, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.51</td>
<td>Chronic factitious illness with physical symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.59</td>
<td>Other histrionic personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.6</td>
<td>Dependent personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.7</td>
<td>Antisocial personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.8</td>
<td>Other personality disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.81</td>
<td>Narcissistic personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.82</td>
<td>Avoidant personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.83</td>
<td>Borderline personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.84</td>
<td>Passive-aggressive personality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.89</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.9</td>
<td>Unspecified personality disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.1 - 309.99</td>
<td>Special symptoms or syndromes, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.1</td>
<td>Anorexia nervosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.2</td>
<td>Tics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.20</td>
<td>Tic disorder, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.21</td>
<td>Transient tic disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.22</td>
<td>Chronic motor or vocal tic disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.23</td>
<td>Tourette's disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.3</td>
<td>Stereotypic movement disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.4</td>
<td>Specific disorders of sleep of nonorganic origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.40</td>
<td>Nonorganic sleep disorder, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.41</td>
<td>Transient disorder of initiating or maintaining sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.42</td>
<td>Persistent disorder of initiating or maintaining sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.43</td>
<td>Transient disorder of initiating or maintaining wakefulness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.44</td>
<td>Persistent disorder of initiating or maintaining wakefulness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.45</td>
<td>Circadian rhythm sleep disorder of nonorganic origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.46</td>
<td>Sleep arousal disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.47</td>
<td>Other dysfunctions of sleep stages or arousal from sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.48</td>
<td>Repetitive intrusions of sleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.49</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.5</td>
<td>Other and unspecified disorders of eating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.50</td>
<td>Eating disorder, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.51</td>
<td>Bulimia nervosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.52</td>
<td>Pica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.53</td>
<td>Rumination disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-9-CM Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.54</td>
<td>Psychogenic vomiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.59</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.6</td>
<td>Enuresis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.7</td>
<td>Encopresis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.8</td>
<td>Pain disorders related to psychological factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.80</td>
<td>Psychogenic pain, site unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.81</td>
<td>Tension headache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.89</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307.9</td>
<td>Other and unspecified special symptoms or syndromes, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>308</strong></td>
<td>Acute reaction to stress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308.0</td>
<td>Predominant disturbance of emotions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308.1</td>
<td>Predominant disturbance of consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308.2</td>
<td>Predominant psychomotor disturbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308.3</td>
<td>Other acute reactions to stress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308.4</td>
<td>Mixed disorders as reactions to stress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308.9</td>
<td>Unspecified acute reaction to stress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>309</strong></td>
<td>Adjustment reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.0</td>
<td>Adjustment disorder with depressed mood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.1</td>
<td>Prolonged depressive reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.2</td>
<td>With predominant disturbance of other emotions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.21</td>
<td>Separation anxiety disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.22</td>
<td>Emancipation disorder of adolescence and early adult life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.23</td>
<td>Specific academic or work inhibition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.24</td>
<td>Adjustment disorder with anxiety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.28</td>
<td>Adjustment disorder with mixed anxiety and depressed mood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.29</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.3</td>
<td>Adjustment disorder with disturbance of conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.4</td>
<td>Adjustment disorder with mixed disturbance of emotions and conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.8</td>
<td>Other specified adjustment reactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.81</td>
<td>Post-traumatic stress disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.82</td>
<td>Adjustment reaction with physical symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.83</td>
<td>Adjustment reaction with withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.89</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309.9</td>
<td>Unspecified adjustment reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>311 - 314.9</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>311</strong></td>
<td>Depressive disorder, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>312</strong></td>
<td>Disturbance of conduct, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-9-CM Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(the following fifth-digit sub-classification is for use with categories 312.0-312.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>mild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>moderate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.0</td>
<td>Undersocialized conduct disorder, aggressive type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.1</td>
<td>Undersocialized conduct disorder, unaggressive type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.2</td>
<td>Socialized conduct disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.3</td>
<td>Disorders of impulse control, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.30</td>
<td>Impulse control disorder, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.31</td>
<td>Pathological gambling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.32</td>
<td>Kleptomania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.33</td>
<td>Pyromania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.34</td>
<td>Intermittent explosive disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.35</td>
<td>Isolated explosive disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.39</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.4</td>
<td>Mixed disturbance of conduct and emotions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.8</td>
<td>Other specified disturbance of conduct, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.81</td>
<td>Conduct disorder, childhood onset type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.82</td>
<td>Conduct disorder, adolescent onset type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.89</td>
<td>Other conduct disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312.9</td>
<td>Unspecified disturbance of conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>Disturbance of emotions specific to childhood and adolescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.0</td>
<td>Overanxious disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.1</td>
<td>Misery and unhappiness disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.2</td>
<td>Sensitivity, shyness, and social withdrawal disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.21</td>
<td>Shyness disorder of childhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.22</td>
<td>Introverted disorder of childhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.23</td>
<td>Selective mutism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.3</td>
<td>Relationship problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.8</td>
<td>Other or mixed emotional disturbances of childhood or adolescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.81</td>
<td>Oppositional defiant disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.82</td>
<td>Identity disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.83</td>
<td>Academic underachievement disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.89</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313.9</td>
<td>Unspecified emotional disturbance of childhood or adolescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>Hyperkinetic syndrome of childhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314.0</td>
<td>Attention deficit disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-9-CM Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314.00</td>
<td>Without mention of hyperactivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314.01</td>
<td>With hyperactivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314.1</td>
<td>Hyperkinesis with developmental delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314.2</td>
<td>Hyperkinetic conduct disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314.8</td>
<td>Other specified manifestations of hyperkinetic syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314.9</td>
<td>Unspecified hyperkinetic syndrome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part 2- Substance Use Disorder Covered Diagnoses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>291</td>
<td>Alcohol-induced mental disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Alcohol dependence syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303.9 [0-3]*</td>
<td>Other and unspecified alcohol dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.0 [0-3]</td>
<td>Alcohol abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Nondependent abuse of drugs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alcohol Use Disorders**

- 303.0 [0-3]  Acute alcohol intoxication
- 291.81  Alcohol withdrawal
- 291.0  Alcohol withdrawal delirium
- 291.0  Alcohol intoxication delirium
- 291.1  Alcohol induced persisting amnestic disorder
- 291.5  Alcohol induced psychotic disorder with delusions
- 291.3  Alcohol induced psychotic disorder with hallucinations
- 291.89  Other alcohol induced mood disorder
- 291.89  Other alcohol induced anxiety disorder
- 291.89  Other alcohol induced sexual dysfunction
- 291.82  Alcohol induced sleep disorders
- 292.11  Drug induced psychotic disorder with delusions
- 292.12  Drug induced psychotic disorder with hallucinations
- 292.84  Drug induced mood disorder
- 292.89  Drug induced anxiety disorder
- 292.89  Drug induced sexual dysfunction
- 292.85  Drug induced sleep disorder

**Alcohol-Induced Disorders**

- 303.00  Alcohol intoxication
- 291.81  Alcohol withdrawal
- 291.0  Alcohol withdrawal delirium
- 291.0  Alcohol intoxication delirium
- 291.1  Alcohol induced persisting amnestic disorder
- 291.5  Alcohol induced psychotic disorder with delusions
- 291.3  Alcohol induced psychotic disorder with hallucinations
- 291.89  Alcohol induced mood disorder
- 291.89  Alcohol induced anxiety disorder
- 291.89  Alcohol induced sexual dysfunction
- 291.82  Alcohol induced sleep disorders
- 292.11  Amphetamine induced psychotic disorder with delusions
- 292.12  Amphetamine induced psychotic disorder with hallucinations
- 292.84  Amphetamine induced mood disorder
- 292.89  Amphetamine induced anxiety disorder
- 292.89  Amphetamine induced sexual dysfunction
- 292.85  Amphetamine induced sleep disorder

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
17
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>292.9</td>
<td>Unspecified drug induced mental disorder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cannabis Use Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>304.3</td>
<td>Cannabis dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.2</td>
<td>Cannabis abuse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cannabis Induced Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Other specified drug induced mental disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.81</td>
<td>Drug intoxication delirium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.11</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with delusions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.12</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with hallucinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Drug induced anxiety disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.9</td>
<td>Unspecified drug induced mental disorder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cocaine Use Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>304.2</td>
<td>Cocaine dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.6</td>
<td>Cocaine abuse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cocaine Induced Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Other specified drug induced mental disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.0</td>
<td>Drug withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.81</td>
<td>Drug intoxication delirium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.11</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with delusions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.12</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with hallucinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.84</td>
<td>Drug induced mood disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Drug induced anxiety disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Drug induced sexual dysfunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.85</td>
<td>Drug induced sleep disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.9</td>
<td>Unspecified drug induced mental disorder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hallucinogen Use Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>304.5</td>
<td>Hallucinogen dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.3</td>
<td>Hallucinogen abuse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hallucinogen Induced Disorders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Other specified drug induced mental disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Other specified drug induced mental disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.81</td>
<td>Drug induced delirium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-9</td>
<td>DSM-IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.11</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with delusions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.12</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with hallucinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.84</td>
<td>Drug induced mood disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Drug induced anxiety disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.9</td>
<td>Unspecified drug induced mental disorder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Inhalant Use Disorders**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>304.6 [0-3]</td>
<td>Other specified drug dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.9 [0-3]</td>
<td>Other, mixed, or unspecified drug abuse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Inhalant Induced Disorders**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Other specified drug induced mental disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.81</td>
<td>Drug induced delirium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.11</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with delusions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.12</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with hallucinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.84</td>
<td>Drug induced mood disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Drug induced anxiety disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.9</td>
<td>Unspecified drug induced mental disorder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Opioid Use Disorders**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>304.0 [0-3]</td>
<td>Opioid type dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.5 [0-3]</td>
<td>Opioid abuse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Opioid Induced Disorders**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Other specified drug induced mental disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.0</td>
<td>Drug withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.81</td>
<td>Drug induced delirium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.11</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with delusions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.12</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with hallucinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.84</td>
<td>Drug induced mood disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Drug induced sexual dysfunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.85</td>
<td>Drug induced sleep disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.9</td>
<td>Unspecified drug induced mental disorder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Phencyclidine Use Disorders**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ICD-9</th>
<th>DSM-IV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>304.6 [0-3]</td>
<td>Other specified drug dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.9 [0-3]</td>
<td>Other, mixed, or unspecified drug use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-9</td>
<td>DSM-IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Other specified drug induced mental disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.81</td>
<td>Drug intoxication delirium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.11</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with delusions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.12</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with hallucinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.84</td>
<td>Drug induced mood disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Drug induced anxiety disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.9</td>
<td>Unspecified drug induced mental disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304.1 [0-3]</td>
<td>Sedative-, hypnotic-, or anxiolytic dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.4 [0-3]</td>
<td>Sedative-, hypnotic-, or anxiolytic abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sedative-, Hypnotic-, or Anxiolytic-Induced Disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Other specified drug induced mental disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.0</td>
<td>Drug withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.81</td>
<td>Drug induced delirium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.83</td>
<td>Drug induced persisting amnestic disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.11</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with delusions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.12</td>
<td>Drug induced psychotic disorder with hallucinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.84</td>
<td>Drug induced mood disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Drug induced anxiety disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.89</td>
<td>Drug induced sexual dysfunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.85</td>
<td>Drug induced sleep disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292.9</td>
<td>Unspecified drug induced mental disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304.7 [0-3]</td>
<td>Combinations of opioid type drug with any other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304.8 [0-3]</td>
<td>Combinations of drug dependence excluding opioid type drug</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- No Equivalent DSM IV Code
- Fifth digit sub-classification Subcategories:
  [0 unspecified; 1 continuous; 2 episodic; 3 in remission]

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
20
II.C. Provider Types

Within community behavioral health (BH), a variety of licensed and non-licensed staff renders behavioral health (BH) services to clients and families. This section defines the various types of providers and their scope(s) of practice. A Mental Health Professional (MHP) is defined by the State of Colorado as:

- “A person licensed to practice medicine or psychology in the State of Colorado, or any person on the staff of a facility designated by the Executive Director of the Colorado Department of Human Services (DHS) for 72-hour treatment and evaluation who is authorized by the facility to do mental health hospital placement pre-screenings under the supervision of a person licensed to practice medicine or psychology in the State of Colorado.”14

- Specific to services rendered to clients in psychiatric residential treatment facilities (PRTFs) or therapeutic residential child care facilities (RCCFs), a Licensed Mental Health Professional (LMHP) is a Psychologist, Psychiatrist, Clinical Social Worker (CSW), Marriage and Family Therapist, or Professional counselor who is licensed to practice in the State of Colorado, or a Social Worker (SW) licensed by the State of Colorado who is supervised by a Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW).15

Scope of practice “means the extent of the authorization to provide health services granted to a health practitioner by a license issued to the practitioner in the State in which the principal part of the practitioner’s services are rendered, including any conditions imposed by the licensing authority.”16 When considering service provision, documentation, reporting and billing, note that under the Colorado Mental Health Practice Act, “no licensee, [psychological candidate] registrant, certificate holder, or unlicensed psychotherapist is authorized to practice outside of or beyond his/her area of training, experience or competence.”17 According to the American Medical Association (AMA) Current Procedural Terminology (CPT®), “the qualifications of the non-physician healthcare practitioner must be consistent with guidelines or standards established or recognized by a physician society, a non-physician healthcare professional society/association, or other appropriate source.”18 Refer to Appendix B for a scope of practice algorithm.

In instances where codes are open to both Medicaid and the Office of Behavioral Health, staff requirements listed on the code page directly relate to credentials required to bill Medicaid. The Office of Behavioral Health (OBH) may have different credentialing requirements for staff to provide services under their authority.

II.C.1. Licensed Marriage & Family Therapist (LMFT)

A Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT) is a person who possesses a Master’s degree or higher from a graduate program with course study accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education (CAMFTE), who is licensed by the Colorado Board of Marriage and Family Therapist Examiners.19

Scope of Practice: The LMFT’s scope of practice involves “the rendering of professional marriage and family therapy services to individuals, couples and families, singly or in groups,” utilizing “established principles that recognize the interrelated nature of individual problems and dysfunctions to assess, understand, diagnose and treat emotional and mental problems, alcohol and substance abuse, and domestic violence, and modify intrapersonal and interpersonal dysfunctions.” Professional marriage and family therapy practice includes, but is not limited to:
II.C.2. Licensed Professional Counselor (LPC)

Licensed Professional Counselor (LPC) is a person who possesses a Master’s degree or higher in professional counseling from an accredited college or university, who is licensed by the Colorado Board of Licensed Professional Counselor Examiners to practice professional counseling or mental health counseling.

Scope of Practice: With regard to professional counseling, the LPC’s scope of practice includes:

- “Activities that assist the client in developing an understanding of personal, emotional, social, educational, alcohol and substance abuse, domestic violence and vocational issues, and in planning and effecting actions to increase functioning or gain control of his/her behavior in such areas, including, but not limited to:
  - Skill-building in communications, decision-making, and problem-solving
  - Clarifying values
  - Promoting adaptation to loss and other life changes
  - Developing social skills
  - Restructuring cognitive patterns
  - Defining educational and career goals
  - Facilitating adjustment to personal crises and conflict”

- “The selecting, administering, scoring and interpreting of instruments designed to measure aptitudes, attitudes, abilities, achievements, interests, emotions and other personal characteristics, including the application of non-standardized methods, such as interviews, to evaluate a client’s personal and social functioning.”

- “A voluntary relationship between the counselor and the client in which the counselor assists the client, group or organization to cope with relationships, conflicts, problem-solving, decision-making and competencies by interpreting, reporting on, or applying counseling theory.”

- “Rendering, or offering to render, counseling services that facilitate effective personal, emotional, social, education and vocational development in individuals, couples, groups and organizations, with an emphasis on the natural aspects of human development and with an educational orientation.”

- “Following a planned procedure of interventions that take place on a regular basis, over time, or in the cases of testing, assessment, and brief professional counseling, as a single intervention.”

With regard to clinical mental health counseling the LPC’s scope of practice includes:

- “Assessment, counseling activities, consultation, and referral.”

- “Treatment, diagnosis, testing, assessment, psychotherapy, or counseling in a professional relationship to assist individuals or groups to alleviate mental and emotional disorders, understand unconscious or conscious motivation, resolve emotional, relationship, or attitudinal conflicts, or modify behaviors that interfere with effective emotional, social, or intellectual functioning.”
II.C.3. Licensed Psychologist

A Licensed Psychologist is a person with a Doctoral degree (EdD, PhD, PsyD) in clinical or counseling psychology from an accredited program offering psychology courses approved by the American Psychological Association (APA), who is licensed by the Colorado Board of Psychologist Examiners.24

Scope of Practice: The Licensed Psychologist’s scope of practice entails “the observation, description, evaluation, interpretation, treatment or modification of behavior, cognitions or emotions by the application of psychological, behavioral and physical principles, methods or procedures, for the purpose of preventing or eliminating symptomatic, maladaptive or undesired behavior, cognitions or emotions, and of enhancing interpersonal relationships, work and life adjustment, personal effectiveness, behavioral health and mental health. Psychologists use any and all psychological principles, methods and devices to consider the full range of possible causes of patients’ illnesses, and then select and apply the appropriate treatment methods.” Psychological services may be rendered to individuals, families, groups, organizations, institutions, the public, and/or the courts. The practice of psychology includes, but is not limited to:

- “Psychological testing and evaluation or assessment of personal characteristics, such as intelligence, personality, abilities, interests and aptitudes”
- “Neuropsychological tests, assessments, diagnoses and treatment of neuropsychological and brain disorders”
- “Psychotherapy, including psychoanalytic, existential, cognitive and behavioral therapies, hypnosis and biofeedback”
- “Clinical and counseling psychology, including the diagnosis and treatment of mental, neurological, psychophysiological and emotional disorder(s) or disability(ies), alcoholism and substance abuse, behavioral abuse (including dangerousness to self or others) and disorders of habit or conduct”
- “Rehabilitation psychology, dealing with the psychological aspects of physical illness, accident, injury or disability and rehabilitation”
- “Health psychology, dealing with the role of psychological factors in health and illness”
- “Forensic psychology, dealing with the relation and application of psychological research and knowledge to legal issues, including but not limited to, assessments of competency in civil or criminal matters, legal questions of sanity, or civil commitment proceedings”
- “Organizational psychology, including assessment and intervention by an employee within his/her organization or by a consultant retained by the organization”
- “Community psychology, emphasizing prevention and early discovery of potential difficulties, rather than awaiting initiation of therapy by affected individual or groups, which is generally practiced outside of an office setting”
- “Psychological evaluation, therapy, remediation, and consultation”
- “Research psychology, applying research methodologies, statistics and experimental design to psychological data”25

II.C.4. Professional Nurses

II.C.4.A. Advanced Practice Registered Nurse (APRN)

An Advanced Practice Registered Nurse (APRN) is a Professional Nurse licensed by the Colorado Board of Nursing, “who obtains specialized education and/or training,” and who been recognized and included on the Advanced Practice Registry (APR) by the Colorado Board of Nursing. APRN roles recognized by the Colorado Board of Nursing include:

- Nurse Practitioner (NP)
- Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA)
- Certified Nurse Midwife (CNM)
- Clinical Nurse Specialist (CNS)26, 27
**Scope of Practice:** The APRN’s scope of practice “is founded on the specialized education or training acquired by the Professional Nurse in preparation for advanced practice.” “It is within the independent scope of advanced practice nursing to order diagnostic testing, treatment and other nursing services.”\(^{28,29}\)

**II.C.4.B. Advanced Practice Nurse with Prescriptive Authority (RxN)**

An Advanced Practice Nurse with Prescriptive Authority (RxN) is a Professional Nurse licensed by the Colorado Board of Nursing, who has been granted recognition on the Advanced Practice Registry (APR) in at least one (1) role and specialty, and who has been granted Prescriptive Authority by the Colorado Board of Nursing.\(^{30}\)

**Scope of Practice:** The RxN’s scope of practice is determined by the Colorado Board of Nursing, and “is limited to prescribing only those prescription medications and controlled substances that are appropriate for treating patients within the RxN’s area of practice.” The RxN works under “a written collaborative agreement with a Physician licensed by the State whose medical education, training, experience and active practice correspond with that of the RxN.” The RxN may accept, possess, administer and dispense medication, including samples, “for routine health maintenance, routine preventive care, an acute self-limiting condition, the care of a chronic condition that has stabilized, or terminal comfort care,” within the limits of his/her prescriptive authority.\(^{31,32}\)

**II.C.4.C. Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN)/Licensed Vocational Nurse (LVN)**

A Licensed Practical Nurse (LPN) or Licensed Vocational Nurse (LVN) is a person who has graduated from an approved program of practical nursing, and holds a license as a Practical Nurse from the Colorado Board of Nursing.\(^{33}\)

**Scope of Practice:** The LPN/LVN’s scope of practice is the performance, under the supervision of a Physician or Professional Nurse licensed by the State, “of those services requiring the education, training and experience, as evidenced by the knowledge, abilities and skills” required for licensure, “in caring for the ill, injured or infirm, in teaching and promoting preventive health measures, in acting to safeguard life and health, or in administering treatments and medications” prescribed by a legally authorized Physician or Physician Assistant (PA) implementing a medical plan of care.\(^{34}\)

**II.C.4.D. Registered Nurse/Registered Professional Nurse (RN)**

A Registered Nurse (RN) or Registered Professional Nurse (RPN) is a person who has graduated from an approved program of professional nursing, and is licensed as a Professional Nurse by the Colorado Board of Nursing.\(^{35,36}\)

**Scope of Practice:** The RN’s scope of practice entails “the performance of both independent nursing functions and delegated medical functions in accordance with accepted practice standards.”\(^{37}\)

- Functions include:
  - “Initiation and performance of nursing care through health promotion”
  - “Supportive or restorative care”
  - “Disease prevention”
“Diagnosis and treatment of disease, ailment, pain, injury, deformity and physical or mental condition using specialized knowledge, judgment and skill involving the application of biological, physical, social and behavioral science principles.”

- **Services include:**
  - “Evaluating health status through collection and assessment of health data”
  - “Health teaching and health counseling”
  - “Providing therapy and treatment that is supportive and restorative to life and well-being, either directly to the client or indirectly through consultation with, delegation to, supervision of, or teaching of others”
  - “Executing delegated medical functions”
  - “Referring to medical or community agencies those clients who need further evaluation and/or treatment”
  - “Reviewing and monitoring therapy and treatment plans”

### II.C.5. Peer Specialist (PS)

A peer specialist may also be referred to as a peer support specialist, recovery coach, peer and family recovery support specialist, peer mentor, family advocate or family systems navigator. A peer specialist “is a person who uses his or her lived experience of recovery from mental illness and/or addiction, plus skills learned in formal training, to deliver services in behavioral health settings to promote mind-body recovery and resiliency.” A family advocate is a person whose “lived experience” is defined as having a family member who has mental illness or substance use disorder and the knowledge of the behavioral health care system gained through navigation and support of their family member. Peer Specialists perform a wide variety of non-clinical tasks to assist clients “in regaining control over their own lives and recovery process.” The following is a useful overview of the four major types of recovery support services: (1) peer mentoring or coaching, (2) recovery resource connecting, (3) facilitating and leading recovery groups, and (4) building community. Peer specialists assist clients in navigating treatment systems for mental health and substance use disorders. Peer Specialists “promote self-determination, personal responsibility and the empowerment inherent in self-directed recovery.”

Colorado does not require a peer specialist to be certified or licensed by the Colorado Department of Regulatory Agencies but to have formal training in specific content areas as outlined in “Combined Core Competencies for Colorado’s Peer Specialists / Recovery Coaches and Family Advocates / Family Systems Navigators - Updated and Approved by Behavioral Health Transformation Council 01-25-2013) (Attachment - Appendix J,

### II.C.6. Physician Assistant (PA)

A Physician Assistant (PA) is a person who has successfully completed an education program for PAs and the national certifying examination for PAs, and is licensed by the Colorado Board of Medical Examiners.

**Scope of Practice:** The PA renders delegated medical functions under the direction and supervision of a Physician licensed and practicing in the State of Colorado.
II.C.7. Psychiatrist

A Psychiatrist is a Doctor of Medicine (MD) or Doctor of Osteopathy (DO) who is licensed by the Colorado Board of Medical Examiners and renders services within the scope of practice of medicine as defined by State law.\textsuperscript{42}

Scope of Practice: The Psychiatrist’s scope of practice includes “diagnosing, treating, prescribing for, palliating or preventing any disease, ailment, pain, injury, deformity, or physical or mental condition, by the use of medications, surgery, manipulation, electricity, telemedicine, interpretation of tests, images or photographs, or any physical, mechanical or other means.”\textsuperscript{43}

II.C.8. Qualified Medication Administration Person (QMAP)

A Qualified Medication Administration Person (QMAP) is a person who has successfully completed a State-approved medication administration training course. A QMAP is employed by a licensed facility on a contractual, full- or part-time basis to provide direct care services, including medication administration to residents upon written order of a licensed physician or other licensed authorized practitioner. A QMAP may also be a person employed by a home health agency who functions as permanent direct care staff to licensed facilities, who is trained in medication administration, and who administers medication only to the residents of the licensed facility.\textsuperscript{44}

Scope of Practice: Successful completion of a State-approved medication administration course qualifies a QMAP to administer medications in settings authorized by law. Such settings include:

- Correctional facilities under the supervision of the Executive Director of the Department of Corrections (DOC), including but not limited to:
  - Minimum security facilities
  - Jails
  - Community correctional facilities and programs
  - Regimented inmate discipline and treatment program
  - Denver Regional Diagnostic Center (DRDC)
- Institutions for juveniles
- Assisted living residences
- Adult foster care facilities
- Alternative care facilities
- Residential childcare facilities
- Secure residential treatment centers
- Residential facilities providing treatment for persons with mental illnesses, except for facilities that are publicly or privately licensed hospitals
- Services for persons with developmental disabilities (DD) funded and regulated by the Department of Human Services (DHS)
- State certified adult day programs\textsuperscript{45}

Successful completion of a State-approved medication course does not lead to certification or licensure,” nor does it “allow the person to make any type of judgment, assessment or evaluation of a client.” QMAPs may not “administer medication by injection or tube,” or “draw insulin or other medication into syringes.”\textsuperscript{46} A QMAP may administer medications by the following routes of administration:
II.C.9. Social Worker (SW)

A Social Worker (SW) is a person with a Bachelor’s, Master’s or Doctoral degree in social work from a Council on Social Work Education accredited program, who is practicing within the scope of the Colorado Mental Health Practice Act.48

Scope of Practice: The SW’s scope of practice entails “the professional application of social work theory and methods” “for the purpose of prevention, assessment, diagnosis and intervention with individual, family, group, organizational and societal problems, including alcohol and substance abuse and domestic violence, based on the promotion of bio- psychosocial developmental processes, person-in-environment transactions and empowerment of the consumer system.”49

II.C.9.A. Licensed Clinical Social Worker/Licensed Social Worker (LCSW/LSW)

A Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW) or Licensed Social Worker (LSW) is a person with a Master’s or Doctoral degree from an accredited program offering full-time course work approved by the CSWE, who is licensed by the Colorado Board of Social Work Examiners.50 Clinical social work practice includes “the practice of social work in addition to the explicit practice of psychotherapy as an LSW.”51 The practice of psychotherapy is “limited to LCSWs or LSWs supervised by LCSWs.”52

Scope of Practice: Professional social work practice takes place in public or private agencies or institutional, educational or independent settings and may include, but is not limited to:

- Assessment
- Differential diagnosis
- Treatment planning and evaluation
- Measurement of psychosocial functioning
- Crisis intervention, outreach, short- and long-term treatment
- Therapeutic individual, marital and family interventions
- Client education
- Case management
- Mediation
- Advocacy

- Discharge, referral and continuity of care planning and implementation
- Consultation
- Supervision
- Research
- Management and administration
- Program evaluation and education
- Social group work
- Community organization and development
- Psychotherapy53
- Consultation, supervision and teaching in higher education54

II.C.10. Unlicensed Psychotherapist

An Unlicensed Psychotherapist is “any person whose primary practice is psychotherapy,” “who is not licensed” by the Colorado Board of Psychologist Examiners, the Colorado Board of Social Work Examiners, the Colorado Board of Licensed Professional Counselor Examiners, or the Colorado Board of Marriage and Family Therapist Examiners “to
practice psychotherapy." Unlicensed Psychotherapists are not “authorized to practice outside of or beyond his/her area of training, experience or competence." However, Unlicensed Psychotherapists who are employees of community mental health centers (CMHCs) are not required to be registered in the State Grievance Board database.

II.C.11. Intern
An intern must be from the clinical program of study that meets minimum credentials for service provided or code billed. Clinical programs of study are Masters, Doctoral, or Prescriber programs. Prescriber programs for APRNs include preceptorships and mentorships. Bachelors-level programs are not clinical programs of study, and students in a bachelors-level program will not be classified as interns under this definition. The intern will perform duties under the direct supervision of appropriate staff, such as a licensed MD.

II.C.12. Certified Addiction Counselor (CAC)
A Certified Addiction Counselor (CAC) is a person who has a certificate to practice addiction counseling pursuant to the Colorado Mental Health Practice Act. CAC’s are certified in Colorado at three levels in ascending order of responsibility and requirements:

II.C.12.A. Certified Assistant Addiction Counselor (CAC I)
A CAC I is an entry-level counselor who may co-facilitate individual or group counseling sessions with a CAC II, CAC III, or LAC; make treatment chart notations co-signed by a CAC II, CAC III, or LAC; and document vital signs in licensed treatment programs. CAC I staff can only account for a maximum of one quarter or 25% of the counseling staff for all licensed programs.

II.C.12.B. Certified Addiction Counselor (CAC II)
A CAC II is a primary counselor who may independently conduct individual and group counseling sessions and engage in the complete range of therapeutic duties, with the exception of clinical supervision.

II.C.12.C. Certified Senior Addiction Counselor (CAC III)
A CAC III is a senior counselor who may perform any of the lower-level functions, as well as provide clinical supervision after successful completion of the required clinical supervision training.

II.C.13. Licensed Addiction Counselor (LAC)
A Licensed Addiction Counselor (LAC) is a senior counselor who holds a Master’s degree in the healing arts and is licensed in addiction counseling by the National Association of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Counselors (NAADAC) or the National Board for Certified Counselors (NBCC). An LAC is able to operate independently, as well as provide clinical supervision after successful completion of the required clinical supervision training. In addition, an LAC may supervise
other licensed and unlicensed behavioral health professionals. The LAC offers a fourth level of credentialing for addiction professionals comparable to that of other mental health professionals.

II.C.14. Certified Prevention Specialist
A Certified Prevention Specialist is credentialed by the Colorado Prevention Certification Board, working under strict guidelines set by the International Certification & Reciprocity Consortium (IC&RC). Certified Prevention Specialist must receive the certification and this program is deal for therapists, social workers, counselors, HR staff, educators, youth service providers, law enforcement, military officers, community advocates, faith based leaders, and prevention specialists for nonprofit organizations.

II.C.15. Treatment Facility
Treatment facilities are licensed by the Colorado Department of Human Services (CDHS), Office of Behavioral Health (OBH) based on Substance Use Disorder Treatment Rules (2013). These treatment rules govern the provision of treatment to persons with substance-related disorders.
II.D. Place of Service (POS)

Place of service (POS) codes are two-digit codes used on health care professional claims to specify where a service was rendered. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) maintain the POS codes used throughout the health care industry. This code set is required for use in the implementation guide adopted as the national standard for electronic transmission of professional health care claims under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA). POS information is often needed to determine the acceptability of direct billing of Medicare, Medicaid and private insurance services rendered by a given provider. The POS codes most commonly used in behavioral health are listed in the table below, while a complete list of POS codes can be found in Appendix C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POS Code</th>
<th>POS Name</th>
<th>POS Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>A facility or location where drugs and other medically related items and services are sold, dispensed, or otherwise provided directly to patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Not Applicable (N/A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>School</td>
<td>A facility whose primary purpose is education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Homeless Shelter</td>
<td>A facility or location whose primary purpose is to provide temporary housing to homeless individuals (e.g., emergency shelters, individual or family shelters).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Indian Health Service Free-Standing Facility</td>
<td>A facility or location, owned and operated by the Indian Health Service (IHS), which provides diagnostic, therapeutic (surgical and non-surgical), and rehabilitation services to American Indians and Alaska Natives who do not require hospitalization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Indian Health Service Provider-Based Facility</td>
<td>A facility or location, owned and operated by the IHS, which provides diagnostic, therapeutic (surgical and non-surgical), and rehabilitation services rendered by, or under the supervision of, physicians to American Indians and Alaska Natives admitted as inpatients or outpatients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Tribal 638 Free-Standing Facility</td>
<td>A facility or location, owned and operated by a federally recognized American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribal organization under a 638 agreement, which provides diagnostic, therapeutic (surgical and non-surgical), and rehabilitation services to tribal members who do not require hospitalization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Tribal 638 Provider-Based Facility</td>
<td>A facility or location, owned and operated by a federally recognized American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribal organization under a 638 agreement, which provides diagnostic, therapeutic (surgical and non-surgical), and rehabilitation services to tribal members admitted as inpatients or outpatients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Prison/Correctional Facility</td>
<td>A prison, jail, reformatory, work farm, detention center, or any other similar facility maintained by either federal, State or local authorities for the purpose of confinement or rehabilitation of adult or juvenile criminal offenders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Office</td>
<td>Location, other than a hospital, skilled nursing facility (SNF), military treatment facility, community health center, State or local public health clinic, or intermediate care facility (ICF), where the health professional routinely provides health examinations, diagnosis, and treatment of illness or injury on an ambulatory basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td>Location, other than a hospital or other facility, where the patient receives care in a private residence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Assisted Living Facility</td>
<td>Congregate residential facility with self-contained living units providing assessment of each resident’s needs and on-site support 24-hours a day, 7 days a week, with the capacity to deliver or arrange for services, including some health care and other services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Group Home</td>
<td>A residence, with shared living areas, where clients receive supervision and other services, such as social and/or behavioral services, custodial service, and minimal services (e.g., medication administration).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POS Code</td>
<td>POS Name</td>
<td>POS Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Mobile Unit</td>
<td>A facility/unit that moves from place-to-place equipped to provide preventive, screening, diagnostic, and/or treatment services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17-19</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Urgent Care Facility</td>
<td>A location, distinct from a hospital emergency room, an office or a clinic, whose purpose is to diagnose and treat illness or injury for unscheduled, ambulatory patients seeking immediate medical attention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Inpatient Hospital</td>
<td>A facility, other than psychiatric, which primarily provides diagnostic, therapeutic (both surgical and non-surgical), and rehabilitation services by, or under the supervision of physicians to patients admitted for a variety of medical conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Outpatient Hospital</td>
<td>A portion of a hospital which provides diagnostic, therapeutic (both surgical and non-surgical), and rehabilitation services to sick or injured persons who do not require hospitalization or institutionalization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Emergency Room - Hospital</td>
<td>A portion of a hospital where emergency diagnosis and treatment of illness or injury is provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Ambulatory Surgical Center</td>
<td>A free-standing facility, other than a physician’s office, where surgical and diagnostic services are provided on an ambulatory basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Birthing Center</td>
<td>A facility, other than a hospital’s maternity facilities or a physician’s office, which provides a setting for labor, delivery, and immediate post-partum care, as well as immediate care of newborn infants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Military Treatment Facility (MTF)</td>
<td>A medical facility operated by one or more of the Uniformed Services. MTF also refers to certain former US Public Health Service (USPHS) facilities now designated as Uniformed Service Treatment Facilities (USTF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27-30</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF)</td>
<td>A facility which primarily provides inpatient skilled nursing care and related services to patients who require medical, nursing or rehabilitative services, but does not provide the level of care or treatment available in a hospital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Nursing Facility</td>
<td>A facility which primarily provides to residents skilled nursing care and related services for the rehabilitation of injured, disabled or sick persons, or on a regular basis health-related care services above the level of custodial care to other than individuals with mental retardation (MR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Custodial Care Facility</td>
<td>A facility which provides room, board and other personal assistance services, generally on a long-term basis, and which does not include a medical component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Hospice&lt;sup&gt;60&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>A facility, other than a patient’s home, in which palliative and supportive care for terminally ill patients and their families are provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-40</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Ambulance – Land</td>
<td>A land vehicle specifically designed, equipped and staffed for lifesaving and transporting the sick or injured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Ambulance – Air or Water</td>
<td>An air or water vehicle specifically designed, equipped and staffed for lifesaving and transporting the sick or injured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43-48</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Independent Clinic</td>
<td>A location, not part of a hospital and not described by any other POS code, that is organized and operated to provide preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic, rehabilitative, or palliative services to outpatients only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Federally Qualified Health Center (FQHC)</td>
<td>A facility located in a medically underserved area that provides Medicare beneficiaries preventive primary medical care under the general direction of a physician.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Inpatient Psychiatric Facility</td>
<td>A facility that provides inpatient psychiatric services for the diagnosis and treatment of mental illness on a 24-hour basis, by or under the supervision of a physician.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Psychiatric Facility – Partial Hospitalization</td>
<td>A facility for the diagnosis and treatment of mental illness that provides a planned therapeutic program for patients who do not require full-time hospitalization, but who need broader programs than are possible from outpatient visits to a hospital-based or hospital-affiliated facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POS Code</td>
<td>POS Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Community Mental Health Center (CMHC)</td>
<td>A facility that provides the following services: outpatient services, including specialized outpatient services for children, the elderly, individuals who are chronically ill, and residents of the CMHC’s mental health services area who have been discharged from inpatient treatment at a mental health facility; 24-hours a day emergency care services; day treatment, other partial hospitalization services, or psychosocial rehabilitation services; screening for patients being considered for admission to State mental health facilities to determine the appropriateness of such admission; and consultation and education services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Intermediate Care Facility — Mentally Retarded (ICF-MR)</td>
<td>A facility which primarily provides health-related care and services above the level of custodial care to individuals with MR, but does not provide the level of care or treatment available in a hospital or SNF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility</td>
<td>A facility which provides treatment for substance (alcohol and drug) abuse to live-in residents who do not require acute medical care. Services include individual and group therapy and counseling, family counseling, laboratory tests, medications and supplies, psychological testing, and room and board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Psychiatric Residential Treatment Center</td>
<td>A facility or distinct part of a facility for psychiatric care which provides a total 24-hour therapeutically planned and professionally staffed group living and learning environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Non-Residential Substance Abuse Treatment Center</td>
<td>A location which provides treatment for substance (alcohol and drug) abuse on an ambulatory basis. Services include individual and group therapy and counseling, family counseling, laboratory tests, medications and supplies, and psychological testing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58-59</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Mass Immunization Center</td>
<td>A location where providers administer pneumococcal pneumonia influenza virus vaccinations and submit these services as electronic media claims, paper claims, or using the roster billing method. This generally takes place in a mass immunization setting, such as a public health center, pharmacy or mall, but may include a physician office setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Comprehensive Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility</td>
<td>A facility that provides comprehensive rehabilitation services under the supervision of a physician to inpatients with physical disabilities. Services include physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech pathology, social or psychological services, and orthotics and prosthetics services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility</td>
<td>A facility that provides comprehensive rehabilitation services under the supervision of a physician to outpatients with physical disabilities. Services include physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech pathology services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63-64</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>End-Stage Renal Disease Treatment Facility</td>
<td>A facility, other than a hospital, which provides dialysis treatment, maintenance, and/or training to patients or caregivers on an ambulatory or home-care basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66-70</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Public Health Clinic</td>
<td>A facility maintained by either State or local health departments that provides ambulatory primary medical care under the general direction of a physician.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Rural Health Clinic</td>
<td>A certified facility which is located in a rural medically under-served area that provides ambulatory primary medical care under the general direction of a physician.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73-80</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Independent Laboratory</td>
<td>A laboratory certified to perform diagnostic and/or clinical tests independent of an institution or a physician’s office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82-98</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Other Place of Service</td>
<td>Other place of service (POS) not identified above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.E. Procedure Code Modifiers

Procedure code modifiers, when used correctly, allow providers to more accurately document and report the services rendered. The two-digit modifiers are appended to the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT®) or Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) procedure codes to indicate that a rendered service or procedure has been altered in its delivery by some specific circumstance, but has not changed in its definition or procedure code. Modifiers are used when the information provided by a CPT® or HCPCS procedure code descriptor needs to be supplemented to identify specific circumstances, or to provide additional information, that may apply to a service or item, including but not limited to:

- Service/procedure was increased/reduced
- Mandated service/procedure
- Credentials/training of the provider
- Unusual event(s) occurred

Modifiers may be classified as payment modifiers (e.g., increased procedural services, mandated services, reduced services, repeat procedure or service, etc.), which may affect reimbursement, and informational modifiers (e.g., Clinical Psychologist, Master’s degree level, Intern, etc.), which do not affect reimbursement. Up to four (4) modifiers may be used for each procedure code; however, in the behavioral health organization (BHO) encounter data reporting to the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF), the first modifier is reserved for the Colorado Community Mental Health Services Program category identifier (Refer to Section VI). CPT® and HCPCS modifiers may be appended to either CPT® or HCPCS procedure codes. As a rule, when there are payment modifiers and information modifiers, the payment modifiers are sequenced first, in order of importance. All payment modifiers are listed before any and all information modifiers.

**BHOs and providers are encouraged, but not required, to use procedure code modifiers, with the following exceptions:**

- When a service is rendered for more time than is normally provided as described by the procedure code, use modifier 22 (Increased Procedural Services), as described in Section II.E.1.

- When a service is rendered for less time than normally provided as described by the procedure code, use modifier 52 (Reduced Services), as described in Section II.E.1.

- To identify the level of care (LOC) for residential procedure codes, use modifier TF (Intermediate Level of Care) or TG (Complex/High-Tech LOC), as described in Sections II.E.2.

- To identify telemedicine (telehealth) services, use modifier GT (via Interactive Audio & Video Telecommunication Systems), as described in Section II.E.2.

When certain services such as 90853 are rendered more than once per day and billed on separate lines, use modifier 76 (Repeat procedure or service by same physician or other qualified health care professional on the same date), or modifier 77 (Repeat procedure or service by another physician or other qualified health care professional on the same date) to indicate this is a repeat procedure and not a duplicate as described in Section II.E.1.
II.E.1. CPT® Modifiers

CPT® modifiers are two-digit numeric codes listed after a procedure code and separated from the procedure code by a hyphen (e.g., 90832-22). For example, a 52 (Reduced Services) modifier is used when a service is rendered for less time than normally provided as described by the procedure code; a 22 (Increased Procedural Services) modifier is used to indicate the service is rendered for more than is normally provided as described by the procedure code. Thus, psychotherapy, 30 minutes (90832) rendered for 20 minutes is documented and reported as 90832-52; or if rendered for 35 minutes, it is documented and reported as 90832-22. Not all of the 31 total CPT® modifiers are applicable to behavioral health (BH) services, so only the modifiers that are potentially useful to providers are included in the table below. The appropriate CPT® modifier(s) for each procedure code are identified, as applicable, in Section II.F.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modifier</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Definition[lii]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 22       | Increased Procedural Services[lii]  | Used when the work necessary to render a service or procedure is substantially greater than typically required. Documentation must support the substantial additional work and the reason for the additional work (i.e., increased intensity, time, technical difficulty of procedure, severity of client’s condition, and/or physical and mental effort required).

**NOTE:** This modifier is not applicable to evaluation and management (E/M) procedure codes. This modifier should not be used for procedure codes with descriptions containing the word “simple;” these procedures are, by definition, uncomplicated. This modifier should not be reported routinely, but only when the service rendered is significantly more extensive than defined by the procedure code.[lix]

| 52       | Reduced Services                   | Used, in certain circumstances, to signify that a component of a service or procedure has been partially reduced or eliminated, at the provider’s discretion. This modifier provides a means for documenting and reporting reduced services or procedures without disturbing the identification of the basic procedure code. Documentation must support the service, and the reduction or elimination of any component, with a brief explanation or clarifying statement. |
| 76       | Repeat Services                    | Repeat procedure or service by same physician or other qualified health care professional on the same date. The modifier should be placed in modifier places 2-4. |
| 77       | Repeat Services                    | Repeat procedure or service by another physician or other qualified health care professional on the same date. The modifier should be placed in modifier places 2-4. |

II.E.2. HCPCS Level II Modifiers

HCPCS Level II modifiers are two-digit alpha or alphanumeric codes listed after a procedure code and separated from the procedure code by a hyphen (e.g., 90832-AH). For example, a TF (Intermediate Level of Care) modifier is used when a service requires an intermediate level of care (LOC), which is not adequately described by the procedure code; a TG (Complex/High-Tech LOC) modifier is used to indicate the service requires a complex LOC, which is not adequately described by the procedure code. Thus, behavioral health, short-term residential (non-hospital residential treatment...
program), without room and board, per diem (H0018) rendered at an intermediate LOC is documented and reported as H0018-TF. However, the same service or procedure rendered at a complex LOC – for example, a short-term residential facility identified as a hospital alternative or step-down facility, which is not licensed as an acute treatment unit (ATU), but has 24-hour MHP staffing – is documented and reported as H0018-TG. Not all of the 394 total HCPCS Level II modifiers are applicable to behavioral health (BH) services, so only the modifiers that are potentially useful to providers are included in the table below. The appropriate HCPCS modifier(s) for each procedure code are identified, as applicable, in Section II.F.

### Common Behavioral Health HCPCS Level II Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modifier</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specialized Programs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EP</td>
<td>Service Provided as Part of Medicaid Early Periodic Screening Diagnosis &amp; Treatment (EPSDT) Program</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure rendered as part of an EPSDT program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA</td>
<td>Child/Adolescent (C/A) Program</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure associated with a program specifically designed for children and/or adolescents; specific age boundaries are not identified to allow for variation among the states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HB</td>
<td>Adult Program, Non-Geriatric</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure designed for non-geriatric adults; specific age boundaries are not identified to allow for variation among the states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC</td>
<td>Adult Program, Geriatric</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure designed for older (geriatric) adults; specific age boundaries are not identified to allow for variation among the states.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>Pregnant/Parenting Women’s Program</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure associated with a program specifically designed for pregnant women/women with dependent children as a unit in a comprehensive treatment setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HE</td>
<td>Mental Health (MH) Program</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure associated with a program specifically designed to provide MH treatment services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF</td>
<td>Substance Abuse (SA) Program</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure associated with a program specifically designed to provide SA treatment services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>Integrated Mental Health/Substance Abuse (MH/SA) Program</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure associated with a program specifically designed to provide integrated MH/SA treatment services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Integrated Mental Health &amp; Mental Retardation/Developmental Disabilities (MH/MR/DD) Program</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure associated with a program specifically designed to provide integrated MH/MR/DD treatment services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HK</td>
<td>Specialized Mental Health (MH) Programs for High-Risk Populations</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure associated with a program specifically designed to address the MH needs of a high-risk population.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education Level of Treatment Staff</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>Specialty Physician</td>
<td>Designates the person rendering a service/procedure is a physician with a specialty (e.g., psychiatry).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>Clinical Psychologist (CP)</td>
<td>Designates the person rendering a service/procedure is a Licensed Clinical Psychologist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AJ</td>
<td>Clinical Social Worker (LCSW)</td>
<td>Designates the person rendering a service/procedure a Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HM</td>
<td>Less Than Bachelor’s Degree Level</td>
<td>Indicates the rendering provider’s educational attainment is less than a bachelor’s degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HN</td>
<td>Bachelor’s Degree Level</td>
<td>Indicates the rendering provider’s highest educational attainment is a bachelor’s degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HO</td>
<td>Master’s Degree Level</td>
<td>Indicates the rendering provider’s highest educational attainment is a master’s degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP</td>
<td>Doctoral Level</td>
<td>Indicates the rendering provider’s highest educational attainment is a doctoral degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Physician Assistant (PA)</td>
<td>Designates the person rendering a service/procedure is a Physician Assistant (PA).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA</td>
<td>Nurse Practitioner (APRN/RxN) Rendering Service in Collaboration with a Physician (MD/DO)</td>
<td>Designates the person rendering a service/procedure is a Nurse Practitioner (APRN/RxN) collaborating with a physician (MD/DO).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modifier | Description | Definition
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TD</td>
<td>Registered Nurse (RN)</td>
<td>Designates the person rendering a service/procedure is a Registered Nurse (RN).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TE</td>
<td>Licensed Practical Nurse/Licensed Vocational Nurse (LPN/LVN)</td>
<td>Designates the person rendering a service/procedure is a Licensed Practical Nurse/Licensed Vocational Nurse (LPN/LVN).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Treatment Context

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HQ</td>
<td>Group Setting</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure rendered to more than one (1) client during a single treatment encounter/session, such that the clients have no particular relationship during a single treatment encounter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR</td>
<td>Family/Couple <strong>with Client Present</strong></td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure rendered to more than one (1) client during a single treatment encounter/session, such that the persons served share a familial/significant other relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Family/Couple <strong>without Client Present</strong></td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure rendered to more than one (1) client during a single treatment encounter/session, such that the persons served share a familial/significant other relationship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td>Services Provided on Behalf of the Client to Someone Other Than the Client (Collateral Relationship)</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure rendered to collateral of a client (i.e., spouse, child, parent/other person) who is adversely affected by the client’s behavioral health (BH) problem(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Court-Ordered Treatment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H9</td>
<td>Court-Ordered</td>
<td>Indicates a court, probation/parole officer ordered a service/procedure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modifier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AM</td>
<td>Physician, Team Member Service</td>
<td>Designates the person rendering a service/procedure is a medical doctor (MD/DO) acting as part of a team service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT</td>
<td>Multi-Disciplinary Team</td>
<td>Designates a service/procedure rendered by multiple providers of different disciplines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Funding/Financing Arrangement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HU</td>
<td>Funded by Child Welfare Agency</td>
<td>Indicates a service/procedure funded by money appropriated by a child welfare agency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HK</td>
<td>Funded by County/Local Agency</td>
<td>Indicates a service/procedure funded by money appropriated by a county/local agency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M2</td>
<td>Medicare Secondary Payer (MSP)</td>
<td>Indicates Medicare is the secondary payer for a service/procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>State &amp;/or Federally-Funded Programs/Services</td>
<td>Indicates a service/procedure, or an associated program, funded by money appropriated by a State and/or federal agency.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Level of Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TF</td>
<td>Intermediate Level of Care (LOC)</td>
<td>Indicates a service/procedure requiring an intermediate LOC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG</td>
<td>Complex/High-Tech Level of Care (LOC)</td>
<td>Indicates a service/procedure requiring a complex/high-tech LOC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Modifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Catastrophe/Disaster-Related</td>
<td>Indicates a service/procedure rendered to a victim of a catastrophe/disaster (e.g., Hurricane Katrina).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET</td>
<td>Emergency Services</td>
<td>Indicates a rendered emergency service/procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GQ</td>
<td>Via Asynchronous Telecommunications System</td>
<td>Indicates the distant site physician (MD/DO)/Mental Health Professional (MHP) certifies that the asynchronous medical file was collected and transmitted to him/her at his/her distant site from an eligible originating site when the telemedicine (telehealth) service/procedure was rendered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GT</td>
<td>Via Interactive Audio &amp; Video Telecommunication Systems</td>
<td>Indicates real-time communication between the distant-site physician (MD/DO)/Mental Health Professional (MHP) has taken place with the client present and participating in the telemedicine (telehealth) service/procedure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.E.3. Community Behavioral Health Services Program Service Category Identifiers

The Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF) has defined identifiers for the Medicaid State Plan and Mental Health Program 1915(b)(3) Waiver program service categories (Refer to Section II.A.). These identifiers are listed below. The appropriate program service category(ies) for each procedure code is identified in Section II.F. The reporting process for these program service category identifiers is described in Section VI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identifier</th>
<th>Program Service Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HE</td>
<td>State Plan (SP) Services</td>
<td>State Plan (SP) behavioral health (BH) services include inpatient psychiatric hospital services, outpatient services such as psychiatrist, psychosocial rehabilitation, case management (CM), medication management, and emergency services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF</td>
<td>Substance Abuse (SA) Program</td>
<td>Substance Abuse services, as determined by the provider. This modifier should be disclosed in the second modifier field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG</td>
<td>Other State Plan (SP) Services</td>
<td>Other State Plan (SP) services not identified by HE above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC**</td>
<td>Residential Services</td>
<td>Twenty-four (24) hour care, excluding room and board, provided in a non-hospital, non-nursing home setting, appropriate for adults whose mental health issues and symptoms are severe enough to require a 24-hour structured program but do not require hospitalization. Services are provided in the setting where the client is living, in real-time, with immediate interventions available as needed. Clinical interventions are assessment and monitoring of mental and physical health status; assessment and monitoring of safety; assessment of/support for motivation for treatment; assessment of ability to provide for daily living needs; observation and assessment of group interactions; individual, group and family therapy; medication management; and behavioral interventions. **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SK**</td>
<td>Intensive Case Management (ICM)</td>
<td>Comprehensive, locally-based, individualized treatment for adults with serious behavioral health disorders who are at risk of a more intensive 24-hour placement and who need extra support to live in the community. Services are assessment, care plan development, multi-system referrals, assistance with wraparound and supportive living services, monitoring and follow-up. **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HK</td>
<td>Assertive Community Treatment (ACT)</td>
<td>Community-based services averaging more than one hour per week, provided to adults with serious behavioral health disorders and their families, that promote self-management of behavioral health symptoms, relapse prevention, treatment choices, mutual support, enrichment, rights protection, social supports. Services are peer counseling and support services, peer-run drop-in centers, peer-run employment services, peer mentoring, consumer and family support groups, warm lines, and advocacy services. **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY</td>
<td>Respite Services</td>
<td>Temporary or short-term care of a child, youth or adult client provided by adults other than the birth parents, foster/adoptive parents, family members or caregivers that the client normally resides with. Respite is designed to give the caregivers some time away from the client to allow them to emotionally recharge and become better prepared to handle normal day-to-day challenges. Respite care providers are specially trained to serve individuals with behavioral health issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HJ</td>
<td>Vocational (Voc) Services</td>
<td>Peer support services for people who have behavioral health disorders, provided in a Clubhouse or Drop-In Center setting. Clubhouse participants may use their skills for clerical work, data input, meal preparation, providing resource information, and outreach to clients. Drop-in Centers offer planned activities and opportunities for individuals to interact socially, promoting, and supporting recovery. **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HB**</td>
<td>Clubhouses &amp; Drop-In Centers</td>
<td>Peer support services for people who have behavioral health disorders, provided in a Clubhouse or Drop-In Center setting. Clubhouse participants may use their skills for clerical work, data input, meal preparation, providing resource information, and outreach to clients. Drop-in Centers offer planned activities and opportunities for individuals to interact socially, promoting, and supporting recovery. **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS**</td>
<td>Recovery Services</td>
<td>Peer support services for people who have behavioral health disorders, provided in a Clubhouse or Drop-In Center setting. Clubhouse participants may use their skills for clerical work, data input, meal preparation, providing resource information, and outreach to clients. Drop-in Centers offer planned activities and opportunities for individuals to interact socially, promoting, and supporting recovery. **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT**</td>
<td>Prevention/Early Intervention Activities (Prev/El)</td>
<td>Peer support services for people who have behavioral health disorders, provided in a Clubhouse or Drop-In Center setting. Clubhouse participants may use their skills for clerical work, data input, meal preparation, providing resource information, and outreach to clients. Drop-in Centers offer planned activities and opportunities for individuals to interact socially, promoting, and supporting recovery. **</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Effective July 1, 2011 (HT) is no longer a valid Program Service Category for children/youth age 0 to 21. Covered services to children/youth should be identified with the HE program service modifier for State Plan services.
II.F. Behavioral Health Services Program Procedure Codes

This section details the procedure codes that are covered under the Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program by HCIF and/or OBH. The procedure codes are listed in numerical and alphanumerical order. Categorization of the procedure codes by service domain can be found in Section II.F.1. Specific procedure codes are defined and described in the following outline:

- **CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code** – The 5-digit numeric Current Procedural Terminology (CPT®) or alphanumeric Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) code used to identify, report and/or bill the specific service or procedure rendered.
- **Procedure Code Description** – A brief narrative description of the procedure code based on the definitions from the 2009 Coders’ Desk Reference for Procedures and/or the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).
- **Service Description** – A brief narrative of the common or generally accepted method(s) of accomplishing the procedure or service indicated by the procedure code description.
- **Usage** – Identification of whether the service is used by Medicaid and/or OBH.
- **Minimum Documentation Requirements** – The essential elements that are required in the clinical record to support the service or procedure rendered. These are listed on the individual codes pages and on page 253 under Technical Documentation Requirements.
- **Notes** – Additional descriptive information regarding the procedure code or service.
- **Applicable Population(s)** – Any limitations on the use of the procedure code or service based on age.
- **Unit** – The amount of time for a time-based procedure code (i.e., per 15 minutes, per hour, per diem, per month), or the number of occurrences (i.e., session, encounter) for a non-time based procedure code, which is spent face-to-face with the client.
  - Encounter or Session = One (1) unit, regardless of the duration (e.g., 90832)
  - 15 Minute Unit = Divide the total duration by 15 minutes (refer to Section III.A)
  - Hour Unit = Calculate the number of units by the total number of hours. For example, a “per hour” procedure code (e.g., 96101) rendered for a total of four (4) hours equals four (4) units.
  - Day Unit = One day of service, typically of six (6) to 24 hours, equals one (1) unit of service
  - Month Unit = One (1) month equals one (1) unit of service
- **Duration** – The minimum and maximum time allowed for the service or procedure, as applicable. For encounter-based procedure codes, the minimum and maximum time allowed should be considered general guidance, unless otherwise specified in the procedure code description.
- **Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery** – The modalities in which the service or procedure may be rendered. The appropriate modifiers are identified in parentheses.
  - Video Conference is based on the current allowable procedure codes for telemedicine (telehealth).
- **Example Activities** – As available, examples of activities that may be reported and/or billed utilizing the specific procedure code. (Note: Examples are not all-inclusive.)
- **Staff Requirement** – The staff credentials required to render the service or procedure, unless specifically restricted by the procedure code description. The appropriate modifiers are identified in parentheses.
- **Program Service Category(ies)** – The Medicaid State Plan and/or 1915(b)(3) Waiver category(ies) in which the service or procedure may be reported. (Refer to Sections II.A and II.E.3.)
- **Place of Service (POS)** – The actual place(s) or location(s) where the procedure code or service may be rendered (refer to Section II.D). For example, a CMHC outpatient clinic is POS 53, while a CMHC residential facility might be POS 56 (depending on facility type and level of care). The appropriate POS codes are identified in parentheses.
Telemedicine (telehealth) is a means of providing specific services approved by the Colorado Medical Assistance Program (MAP) to Medicaid enrollees in areas where access to an appropriate provider is limited or unavailable.

Telemedicine (telehealth) services are rendered “live” in real-time via audio-video communications circuits. Telemedicine (telehealth) does not include telephone (interactive audio) or facsimile machines.

“The availability of services through telemedicine in no way alters the scope of practice of any health care provider; or authorizes the delivery of health care services in a setting or manner not otherwise authorized by law.”

Telemedicine (telehealth) involves an “originating provider/site” where the client is located and a “distance provider” who acts as a consultant to the originating provider, or in some cases, is the only provider involved in the service.

Procedure codes that are Medicaid-approved for telemedicine (telehealth) are identified in the following sub-sections under “Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery” as Video Conf (GT).
## Screening

### CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80101</td>
<td>Drug screen, qualitative; single drug class method (e.g., immunoassay, enzyme assay), each drug class</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Description

This procedure screens for drugs using a single drug class laboratory analyzer, such as an immunoassay technique or an enzyme assay. Drug screening is used to determine the appropriate treatment for an individual at a particular treatment facility prior to administering differential assessments. Personnel collecting and or performing laboratory analysis on collected specimens must follow established laboratory procedures to prevent contamination and ensure chain of custody.

### Minimum Documentation Requirements

- Date of service
- Client consent
- Screening results
- Client’s identified treatment plan (if applicable)
- Referral for treatment (if applicable)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### Notes

This procedure code is used once per screening for each drug class assessed, but this code is not to be used for drug testing kits that evaluate multiple drug classes in a single procedure. Use code H0048 for collection specimens. If reimbursed by Medicaid, 36 specimen limit per year. Modifier HG only applies for opioid testing.

### Example Activities

An immunoassay is a biochemical test that measures the presence and or concentration of a substance in a solution that often contains a complex mixture of substances. Enzyme assays measure either the consumption of a substrate or production of a product over time. An example substance could be an opioid compound.

### Applicable Population(s)

- Child (0-11)
- Adolescents (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

### Place of Service (POS)

- School (03)
- Shelter (04)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Home (12)
- ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)

### Modifier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modifier</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>HM</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>HM</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA</td>
<td>HM</td>
<td>TE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HB</td>
<td>HP</td>
<td>TD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC</td>
<td>HQ</td>
<td>TF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face
- Group (HQ)
- Video Conference
- Family
- Telephone
- On-Site
- Individual
- Off-Site

### Minimum Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
- APRN (SA)
- Cert Prevention Specialist
- MD/DO (AF)
- Less than Bachelor’s
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- Level (HM)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- CAC I
- Treatment Facility
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- CAC II
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
- Psych. Tech
- PA
- Other POS (99)
### Screening

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>82075</td>
<td>Alcohol (ethanol); breath</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Alcohol breathalyzer administered to test for evidence or the degree of alcohol intoxication of an individual.

- Date of service
- Client consent
- Screening results
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Staff performing breathalyzers shall be knowledgeable of collection, handling, recording and storing procedures assuring sample viability for evidentiary and therapeutic purposes.

- Breathalyzer administered to test for the degree of alcohol intoxication.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- School (03)
- Shelter (04)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Home (12)
- ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)

#### MODIFIER

- AF
- AH
- HA
- HB
- HC
- HD
- HG
- HH

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)

- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- PA
- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY – INTERACTIVE COMPLEXITY ADD-ON CODE*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90785* ADD-ON CODE</td>
<td>Interactive complexity (list separately in addition to the code for the primary procedure)</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid ☑ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Code 90785 is an add-on code used to report the interactive complexity.

Interactive complexity refers to specific communication factors that complicate the delivery of a psychiatric procedure. Some common factors include more difficult communication with discordant or emotional family members and engagement of young and verbally undeveloped or impaired patients. Patients that require this service are those who have third parties such as parents, guardians, other family members, interpreters, language translators, agencies, court officers, or schools involved in their psychiatric care.

Appendix I provides further guidance on billing 90785.

#### NOTES

This code is to be reported in conjunction with codes for diagnostic psychiatric evaluation (90791, 90792), psychotherapy (90832-90834-90837), psychotherapy when performed with an evaluation and management service (90833, 90836, 90838, 99201-99255, 99304-99337, 99341-99350), and group psychotherapy (90853).

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Child (0-11)</td>
<td>☑ Day</td>
<td>☑ 15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Child (0-11)</td>
<td>☑ Day</td>
<td>☑ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Adult (18-64)</td>
<td>☑ Encounter</td>
<td>Minimum: NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Adult (18-64)</td>
<td>☑ Encounter</td>
<td>Maximum: NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Face-to-Face</td>
<td>☑ Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>☑ Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Telephone</td>
<td>☑ Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ SP (HE)</td>
<td>☑ ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>☑ Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Residential (SC)</td>
<td>☑ ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>☑ Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Respite (SY)</td>
<td>☑ Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RN (TD)</th>
<th>APRN (SA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Peer Specialist</td>
<td>☑ LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>☑ Unlicensed</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Intern</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ CMHC (53)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Office (11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ASSESSMENT SERVICES – ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOSIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90791</td>
<td>Psychiatric diagnostic evaluation</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Psychiatric diagnostic evaluation is an integrated biophysical assessment, including history, mental status, and recommendations. The evaluation may include communication with family or other sources and review and ordering of diagnostic studies.

The MHP interviews the client in a culturally and age-relevant initial diagnostic examination, which includes taking the client's history and assessing his/her mental status, as well as disposition. The MHP may spend time communicating with family, friends, co-workers, or other sources as part of this examination, and may even perform the diagnostic interview on the client through other informative sources.

* BA-level MHPs use procedure code H0031.
* Prescribers use procedure code 90792.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

#### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? Chief complaint/presenting concern(s) or problem(s)
2. Referral source
3. Psychiatric diagnostic interview examination elements
4. Review of psychosocial and family history
5. Complete mental status exam
6. Diagnostic formulation
7. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties and disposition

#### NOTES

In certain circumstances one or more other informants (family members, guardians, or significant others) may be seen in lieu of the client. Codes 90791 may be reported more than once, but not on the same day by the same health care professional.

Report services as being provided to the patient and not the informant or other party in such circumstances. Codes 90791 may be reported once per day and not on the same day as an evaluation and management service performed by the same provider for the same patient.

The psychiatric diagnostic evaluation may include interactive complexity services when factors exist that complicate the delivery of the psychiatric procedure. These services should be reported with add-on code 90785 used in conjunction with the appropriate diagnostic service code 90791. 90791 are used for assessment(s) and re-assessment(s), if required, and do not include psychotherapeutic services. Psychotherapy services including crisis, may not be reported on the same day by the same health care professional.

Psychotherapy provided to a client in crisis state is reported with the appropriate crisis code (H2011, 90839-90840). 90839-90840 cannot be billed on the same day as 90791, if services are by the same health care professional.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult (18-20)</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter Day</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
<td>Minimum: N/A Maximum: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLORED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QMAP</td>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>Office (11)</th>
<th>Mobile Unit (15)</th>
<th>Outp Hospital (22)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
43
### CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE - ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOSIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90792</td>
<td>Psychiatric diagnostic evaluation with medical services</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Psychiatric diagnostic evaluation is an integrated biophysical and medical assessment, including history, mental status, other physical examination elements as indicated, and recommendations. The evaluation may include communication with family or other sources, prescription of medications, and review and ordering of laboratory or other diagnostic studies.

* This code is for Prescribers (or prescriber interns) only.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda?
2. Chief complaint/presenting concern(s) or problem(s)
3. Referral source
4. Psychiatric diagnostic interview examination elements
5. Review of psychosocial and family history
6. Complete mental status exam
7. Diagnostic formulation
8. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties and disposition

### NOTES

In certain circumstances one or more other informants (family members, guardians, or significant others) may be seen in lieu of the client. Codes 90792 may be reported more than once for the patient, but not on the same day by the same provider when separate diagnostic evaluations are conducted with the patient and other informants. Report services as provided to the patient and not the informant or other party in such circumstances. Codes 90792 may be reported once per day and not on the same day as an evaluation and management service performed by the same provider for the same patient. The psychiatric diagnostic evaluation may include interactive complexity services when factors exist that complicate the delivery of the psychiatric procedure. These services should be reported with add-on code 90785 used in conjunction with the appropriate diagnostic service code 90792. 90792 is used for assessment(s) and re-assessment (s), if required, and do not include psychotherapeutic services. Psychotherapy services including crisis, may not be reported on the same day by the same provider.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult (12-17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY</th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
<td>Unlicensed Master's Level (HO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's Level (HN)</td>
<td>LSW/MSW/LMFT/LIC/LSW/LPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
<td>Independent Clinic (49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (34)</td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>NRSATF (57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School (03)</td>
<td>NRSATF (57)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
44
TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY

**CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE** | **PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION** | **USAGE**
--- | --- | ---
90832 | Psychotherapy, 30 minutes with the patient and/or family member | ☑ Medicaid  ☑ OBH

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**
The MHP renders face-to-face psychotherapy with the client and/or family member. The focus of the session should be on the client. The client must be present for all or some of the service. If a family member is present, the focus of the session is still on the client and not on the family unit.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**
Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**
1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**
Incidental telephone conversations and consultations are not reportable as psychotherapy.

If psychotherapy is provided by a prescriber with an evaluation and management services, use the appropriate psychotherapy add-on code. All providers, licensed or unlicensed, are required to practice psychotherapy only within their areas of competency, in accordance with State rules and regulations.

Psychotherapy provided to a client in crisis state is reported with the appropriate crisis code (H2011, 90839-90840).

90839-90840 cannot be billed in addition to psychotherapy by the same health care professional on the same day.

Use add-on code 90785 for interactive complexity as appropriate.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**
- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adult (65+)

**UNIT**
- Encounter
- Day

**DURATION**
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**
- Face-to-Face
- Video Conferencing (GT)
- Telephone

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**
- SP (HE)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Pre-EI (HT)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**
- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**
- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outpatient Hospital (22)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 90833-ADD-ON              | Psychotherapy, 30 minutes with the patient and/or family member when performed with an evaluation and management service (list separately in addition to the code for primary service) | Medicaid  
OBH |

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Face-to-face psychotherapy with the client and/or family member provided on the same day as an Evaluation and Management service by the same prescriber. The two services must be significant and separately identifiable. The client must be present for all or some of the service. If a family member is present, the focus of the session is still on the client and not on the family unit.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 25

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

Incidental telephone conversations and consultations are not reportable as psychotherapy.

If psychotherapy is provided by a prescriber with an evaluation and management services, use the appropriate psychotherapy add-on code.

All providers, licensed or unlicensed, are required to practice psychotherapy only within their areas of competency, in accordance with State rules and regulations.

Psychotherapy provided to a client in crisis state is reported with the appropriate crisis code (H2011, 90839-90840). 90839-90840 cannot be billed in addition to psychotherapy on the same day by the same health care professional. Use add-on code 90785 for interactive complexity as appropriate.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)  
- Young Adult  
- Adult (21-64)  
- Encount  
- 15 Minutes  
- Minimum: 16 Minutes  
- Maximum: 37 Minutes

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face  
- Video Conf (GT)  
- Telephone  
- Individual  
- Group (HQ)  
- Family (HR/HS)  
- SP (HE)  
- Other SP (TG)  
- Residential (SC)  
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)  
- Voc (HI)  
- Clubhouse (HB)  
- Recovery (TS)  
- Respite (SY)  
- Prev/EI (HT)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist  
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)  
- Intern  
- Unlicensed  
- Master’s Level (HO)  
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC  
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)  
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)  
- QMAP  
- LPN/LVN (TE)  
- RN (TD)  
- APRN (SA)  
- RxN (SA)  
- PA (PA)  
- MD/DO (AF)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)  
- ACF (13)  
- Hospice (34)  
- Shelter (04)  
- Inpt Hosp (21)  
- Prison/CF (09)  
- Office (11)  
- Cust Care (33)  
- ICF-MR (54)  
- SNF (31)  
- Inpt PF (51)  
- School (03)  
- Mobile Unit (15)  
- Grp Home (14)  
- NF (32)  
- FQHC (50)  
- ER (23)  
- Other POS (99)  
- Outp Hospital (22)  
- Home (12)  
- PRTF (56)
### TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 90834                     | Psychotherapy, 45 minutes with the patient and/or family member                             | ☒ Medicaid  
|                           |                                                                                             | ☒ OBH     |

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The MHP renders face-to-face psychotherapy with the client and/or family member. The client must be present for all or some of the service. If a family member is present, the focus of the session is still on the client and not on the family unit.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements  
See Page 253

#### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### NOTES

Incidental telephone conversations and consultations are not reportable as psychotherapy.

If psychotherapy is provided by a prescriber with an evaluation and management services, use the appropriate psychotherapy add-on code. All providers, licensed or unlicensed, are required to practice psychotherapy only within their areas of competency, in accordance with State rules and regulations.

Psychotherapy provided to a client in crisis state is reported with the appropriate crisis code (H2011, 90839-90840). 90839-90840 cannot be billed in addition to psychotherapy on the same day by the same health care professional.

Use add-on code 90785 for interactive complexity as appropriate.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Adult (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UNIT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encounter</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>15 Minutes</th>
<th>1 Hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DURATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum: 38 Minutes</th>
<th>Maximum: 52 Minutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video Conf (GT)</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>ICM (SK)</th>
<th>ACT (HK)</th>
<th>Respite (SY)</th>
<th>Prev/El (HT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</th>
<th>Intern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>☒ Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>☐ QMAP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RN (TD)</th>
<th>APN (SA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>☐ Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office (11)</th>
<th>Cust Care (33)</th>
<th>ICF-MR (54)</th>
<th>SNF (31)</th>
<th>ER (23)</th>
<th>School (03)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mobile Unit (15)</th>
<th>Grp Home (14)</th>
<th>NF (32)</th>
<th>FQHC (50)</th>
<th>PF-PHP (52)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outp Hospital (22)</th>
<th>Home (12)</th>
<th>PRTF (56)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY WITH EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90836-ADD-ON</td>
<td>Psychotherapy, 45 minutes with the patient and/or family member when performed with an evaluation and management service (list separately in addition to the code for primary service)</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Face-to-face psychotherapy with the client and/or family member provided on the same day as an Evaluation and Management service by the same prescriber. The two services must be significant and separately identifiable. The client must be present for all or some of the service. If a family member is present, the focus of the session is still on the client and not on the family unit.

## MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### NOTES

Example Activities
Incidental telephone conversations and consultations are not reportable as psychotherapy. If psychotherapy is provided by a prescriber with an evaluation and management service, use the appropriate psychotherapy add-on code. All providers, licensed or unlicensed, are required to practice psychotherapy only within their areas of competency, in accordance with State rules and regulations. Psychotherapy provided to a client in crisis state is reported with the appropriate crisis code (H2011, 90839-90840). 90839-90840 cannot be billed in addition to psychotherapy on the same day by the same health care professional. Use add-on code 90785 for interactive complexity as appropriate.

## APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult (18-20)</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Video Conf (GT)</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>Other SP (TG)</th>
<th>ICM (SK)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>RN (TD)</th>
<th>PA (PA)</th>
<th>APRN (SA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

## STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</th>
<th>Intern</th>
<th>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</th>
<th>LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>RN (TD)</th>
<th>PA (PA)</th>
<th>APRN (SA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

## PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>Office (11)</th>
<th>Mobile Unit (15)</th>
<th>Outp Hospital(22)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Cust Care (33)</th>
<th>Grp Home (14)</th>
<th>Home (12)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>ICF-MR (54)</th>
<th>SNF (31)</th>
<th>FQHC (50)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Inpt PF (51)</th>
<th>ER (23)</th>
<th>PF-PHP (52)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
<th>School (03)</th>
<th>Other POS (99)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
# TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY

## CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90837</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The MHP renders face-to-face psychotherapy with the client and/or family member. The client must be present for all or some of the service. If a family member is present, the focus of the session is still on the client and not on the family unit.

## MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

## NOTES

Incidental telephone conversations and consultations are not reportable as psychotherapy.

If psychotherapy is provided by a prescriber with an evaluation and management services, use the appropriate psychotherapy add-on code.

Psychotherapy provided to a client in crisis state is reported with the appropriate crisis code (H2011, 90839-90840). 90839-90840 cannot be billed in addition to psychotherapy by the same health care professional on the same day.

Use add-on code 90785 for interactive complexity as appropriate.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

## APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum: 53 Minutes</td>
<td>Maximum: no max</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

## PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY WITH EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 90838 -ADD-ON             | Psychotherapy, 60 minutes with the patient and/or family member when performed with an evaluation and management service (list separately in addition to the code for primary service) | Medicaid  
OBH |

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Face-to-face psychotherapy with the client and/or family member provided on the same day as an Evaluation and Management service by the same prescriber. The two services must be significant and separately identifiable. The client must be present for all or some of the service. If a family member is present, the focus of the session is still on the client and not on the family unit.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

Incidental telephone conversations and consultations are not reportable as psychotherapy. If psychotherapy is provided by a prescriber with an evaluation and management services, use the appropriate psychotherapy add-on code. All providers, licensed or unlicensed, are required to practice psychotherapy only within their areas of competency, in accordance with State rules and regulations.

Psychotherapy provided to a client in crisis state is reported with codes 90839 and 90840. 90839/90840 cannot be reported in addition to the psychotherapy codes 90832-90838, if provided by the same health care professional on the same day.

Use add-on code 90785 for interactive complexity as appropriate.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Adult (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Minimum: 53 Minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

| Face-to-Face | Individual |
| Video Conf (GT) | Group (HQ) |
| Telephone | Family (HR/HS) |
| SP (HE) | ICM (SK) |
| Other SP (TG) | ACT (HK) |
| Residential (SC) | Respite (SY) |
| HF (2nd modifier-SUD) | Voc (HJ) |
| Peer Specialist | Unlicensed |
| Bachelor’s Level (HN) | Master’s Level (HO) |
| Intern | PhD/PsyD (HP) |
| Unlicensed EdD/ | Phd/PsyD (AH) |
| Licensed EdD/ | QMAP |
| LPN/LVN (TE) | RN (TD) |
| APRN (SA) | MD/DO (AF) |

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>Office (11)</th>
<th>Mobile Unit (15)</th>
<th>Outp Hospital(22)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School (03)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY for CRISIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90839</td>
<td>Psychotherapy for Crisis, first 60 min</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid ☑ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Urgent assessment and history of a crisis state, a mental status exam, and a disposition. The treatment includes psychotherapy, mobilization of resources to defuse the crisis and restore safety, and implementation of psychotherapeutic interventions to minimize the potential for psychological trauma.

Use 90840 for each additional 30 minutes of service.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

Service Content
1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? Description of the crisis/need for crisis intervention
2. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized (assessment, mental status, de-escalation techniques, consultation, referral, therapy) and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
3. BH history
4. Treatment needs (immediate, short-term, long-term) linked with an existing crisis plan (WRAP, advance directive), if available
5. Other problems identified (mental health, substance abuse, medical, etc.)
6. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### NOTES

Please note that this code cannot be used with CPT codes 90791, 90792, psychotherapy codes 90832-90838 or other psychiatric services, or 90785-90899 if services are by the same health care professional on the same day. This code should be used only once per date even if the time spent by the physician or other healthcare provider is not continuous on that date.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum: 30 Minutes*  
Maximum: 74 Minutes  
*Less than 30 minutes should be billed as 90832 or 90833

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>☑ SP (HE) ☑ ICM (SK) ☑ Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>☑ Other SP (TG) ☑ ACT (HK) ☑ Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>☑ Residential (SC) ☑ Respite (SY) ☑ Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☑ HF (2nd modifier-SUD) ☑ Prev/El (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Unlicensed</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>RN (TD)</th>
<th>PA (PA)</th>
<th>APN (SA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>LCWS (AJ)/LWW/LMFT/LPC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Authorized EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>QMAP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POS</th>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015  
Revised: May 1, 2015  
Effective: July 1, 2015  
51
## TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY for CRISIS

### CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90840 (add-on code)</td>
<td>Psychotherapy for Crisis, each additional 30 minutes (List separately in addition to code 90839 for primary service)</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

90840 is the add-on code for the primary code of 90839. Use 90840 for each additional 30 minutes of service past 75 minutes.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

#### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? Description of the crisis/need for crisis intervention
2. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized (assessment, mental status, de-escalation techniques, consultation, referral, therapy) and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
3. BH history
4. Treatment needs (immediate, short-term, long-term) linked with an existing crisis plan (WRAP, advance directive), if available
5. Other problems identified (mental health, substance abuse, medical, etc.)
6. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

*90840 is the add-on code for the primary code of 90839. Use 90840 for each additional 30 minutes of service past 74 minutes. 90840 can only be used if 90839 is also reported and the entire crisis session (including time reported using 90839) is over 74 minutes.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>Minimum: 75+ Minutes, in 30 min increments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Maximum: none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Service Category(ies)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF (32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ER (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

52
### TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY – FAMILY PSYCHOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90846</td>
<td>Family psychotherapy (without the patient present)</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid, ☑ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The MHP meets with the client’s family to evaluate and treat the client’s condition. Family dynamics as they relate to the client’s mental status and behavior are a focus of the session. Attention is also given to the impact the client’s condition has on the family, with therapy aimed at improving the interaction between the client and family members.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Technical Documentation Requirements
  See Page 253
- **Service Content**
  1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
  2. Description of the service provided
  3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the response to the intervention(s). Emphasis on family dynamics
  4. How did the service impact progress towards goals/objectives?
  5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

#### NOTES

When the client is not present, the service remains focused on the benefit of attaining the goals identified by the client in his/her individual treatment/service plan. Family psychotherapy sessions are generally from 30 minutes to 2 hours, with an average of 1.5 hours. Family psychotherapy is not reported when a paid facility staff member of an institution or counselor attends a family session without the client’s family/significant other present. An open clinical record for each family member is not required, nor does each family have to be present in the family session. Family history and/or E/M services are not included in 90846.

All providers, licensed or unlicensed, are required to practice psychotherapy only within their areas of competency, in accordance with State rules and regulations.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Observing and correcting, through psychotherapeutic techniques, a client’s interaction(s) with family members
- Assessing conflicts/impediments within family system and assisting, through psychotherapy, family members in managing client
- Providing parents specific feedback and strategies for managing child’s behavior

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### UNIT

- Encounter ☑ 15 Minutes ☑ 1 Hour
- Day ☑ 1 Hour

Minimum: 30 minutes
Maximum: N/A

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face ☑ Individual
- Video Conf (GT) ☑ Group (HQ)
- Telephone ☑ Family (HR/HS)

#### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- SP (HE) ☑ ICM (SK) ☑ Voc (HJ)
- Other SP (TG) ☑ ACT (HK) ☑ Clubhouse (HB)
- Residential (SC) ☑ Respite (SY) ☑ Recovery (TS)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD) ☑ Prev/El (HT)

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist ☑ Unlicensed ☑ Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN) ☑ Master’s Level (HO) ☑ CAC I
- Intern ☑ LAC/LCSW(AJ)/Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH) ☑ CAC II ☑ APRN (SA)
- ☑ QMAP ☑ LPN/LVN (TE) ☑ RxN (SA)
- ☑ RN (TD) ☑ PA (PA)
- ☑ MD/DO (AF)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53) ☑ ACF (13) ☑ Hospice (34) ☑ Shelter (04) ☑ Inpt Hosp (21) ☑ Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11) ☑ Cust Care (33) ☑ ICF-MR (54) ☑ SNF (31) ☑ Inpt PF (51) ☑ School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15) ☑ Grp Home (14) ☑ NF (32) ☑ FQHC ☑ ER (23) ☑ NRSATF (57)
- Outp Hospital(22) ☑ Home (12) ☑ PRTF (56) ☑ Independent Clinic (49) ☑ PF-PHP (52) ☑ Other POS (99)
The MHP meets with the client’s family to evaluate and treat the client’s condition. Family dynamics as they relate to the client’s mental status and behavior are a focus of the session. Attention is also given to the impact the client’s condition has on the family, with therapy aimed at improving the interaction between the client and family members.

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

Service Content
1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided
3. The therapeutic interventions(s) utilized and the response to the interventions(s) with a focus on family dynamics
4. How did the service impact progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

Notes
When the client is not present, the service remains focused on the benefit of attaining the goals identified by the client in his/her individual treatment/service plan. Family psychotherapy sessions are from 30 minutes to 2 hours, with an average of 1.5 hours. Family psychotherapy is not reported when a paid facility staff member of an institution or counselor attends a family session without the client’s family/significant other present. An open clinical record for each family member is not required, nor does each family have to be present in the family session. Family history and/or E/M services are not included in 90847. All providers, licensed or unlicensed, are required to practice psychotherapy only within their areas of competency, in accordance with State rules and regulations.

Example Activities
- Conjoint psychotherapy in the office with a married couple in their mid-40s, for marital issues related to the wife’s symptoms of moderate depression with vegetative signs, which is gradually improving with antidepressant medication (focus is on treatment of wife’s condition)
- Observing and correcting, through psychotherapeutic techniques, a child’s interaction(s) with parents during session
- Assessing conflicts/impediments within family system and assisting, through psychotherapy, family members in managing client

Table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum: 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adol (12-17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(18-20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY</th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SP (2nd mod-SUD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF (32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Clinic (49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Med/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ER (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSATF (57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY – GROUP PSYCHOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90849</td>
<td>Multiple-family group therapy</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The MHP meets with several clients’ families together to address similar issues of the clients’ treatment. Attention is also given to the impact the clients’ conditions have on the families.

## MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda?
2. Description of the service provided including number members present.
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and response to the intervention(s).
4. How did the service impact progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties
6. If the identified client is not present for the group the progress note for the group session needs to describe why the client was not present. The explanation should include the clinical reasoning as to why the client was not part of the group and how therapy group is necessary for the covered diagnosis.

## EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

90849 is reported once for each family group present. 90849 does not include socialization, music therapy, recreational activities, art classes, excursions, group meals, or sensory stimulation. If only one family group is present, document as family therapy. While group psychotherapy is not a time-based service, the average session length is 1.5 hours. Document and report 90849 for each identified family group.

All providers, licensed or unlicensed, are required to practice psychotherapy only within their areas of competency, in accordance with State rules and regulations.

Multi-family groups that are not therapeutic but provide psycho-education, prevention or earlier intervention services use code H0025.

### NOTES

90849 is reported once for each family group present. 90849 does not include socialization, music therapy, recreational activities, art classes, excursions, group meals, or sensory stimulation. If only one family group is present, document as family therapy. While group psychotherapy is not a time-based service, the average session length is 1.5 hours. Document and report 90849 for each identified family group.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Adol (12-17)</th>
<th>15 Minutes</th>
<th>1 Hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encount</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum: 30 minutes</td>
<td>Maximum: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>ICM (SK)</th>
<th>Voc (HI)</th>
<th>Other SP (TG)</th>
<th>ACT (HK)</th>
<th>Clubhouse (HB)</th>
<th>Residential (SC)</th>
<th>Respite (SY)</th>
<th>Recovery (TS)</th>
<th>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RN (TD)</th>
<th>APRN (SA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

| Peer Specialist | Bachelor’s Level (HN) | Intern | Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO) | LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC | Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP) | Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH) | QMAP | LPN/LVN (TE) | RN (TD) | APRN (SA) | MD/DO (AF) |

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

| CMHC (53) | Office (11) | Mobile Unit (15) | Outp Hospital(22) | ACF (13) | Cust Care (33) | Grp Home (14) | Home (12) | Hospice (34) | ICF-MR (54) | SNF (31) | FQHC | Shelter (04) | Inpt Hosp (21) | Inpt PF (51) | ER (23) | PF-PHP (52) | Prison/CF (09) | School (03) | Other POS (99) |
## TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY – GROUP PSYCHOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90853</td>
<td>Group psychotherapy (other than of a multiple-family group)</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The MHP facilitates emotional and rational cognitive interactions in a group setting with 2/more clients (other than a family therapy session) in an effort to change the individual behavior of each person in the group through interpersonal exchanges. The group may include clients with separate, distinct, maladaptive disorders, or share some facet of a disorder with other people in the group (e.g., drug abuse, victims of violence). Goals relate to BH treatment, including the development of insight/affective understanding, the use of behavior modification techniques, the use of supportive interactions, the use of cognitive discussion of reality/any combination thereof to provide therapeutic change.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

1. Service Content
   - The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
   - Description of the service provided including number of clients present.
   - The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the response to the intervention(s).
   - How did the service impact progress towards goals/objectives?
   - Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

2. Notes
   - 90853 is used for group psychotherapy involving clients other than the clients’ families. 90853 does not include socialization, music therapy, recreational activities, art classes, excursions, group meals, or sensory stimulation. If only one group member is present, document as individual therapy. While group psychotherapy is not a time-based service, the average session length is 1.5 hours. Recommended minimum is 45 minutes for adults and 30 minutes for children/youth. Document and report 90853 for each identified client within the group.
   - All providers, licensed or unlicensed, are required to practice psychotherapy only within their areas of competency, in accordance with State rules and regulations.
   - For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

### MINIMUM ACTIVITIES

- Serving special client populations with a particular theoretical framework/addressing a specific problem, such as low self-esteem, poor impulse control, depression, etc., through cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT), motivational enhancement therapy, trauma counseling, anger management, and/or sexual offender (SO) treatment
- Personal dynamics of a client may be discussed by group and dynamics of group may be explored at same time
- Interpersonal interactions, support, emotional catharsis, and reminiscing

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult (18-20)</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum: 45 min. (adult); 30 min. (children)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td></td>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prev/El (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RN (TD)</th>
<th>APRN (SA)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>PA (PA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpt Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90875</td>
<td>Individual psychophysiological therapy incorporating biofeedback training by any modality (face-to-face with the patient), with psychotherapy (e.g., insight-oriented, behavior modifying or supportive psychotherapy); approximately 20 – 30 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Description

The MHP renders individual psychophysiological therapy by utilizing biofeedback training combined with psychotherapy (i.e., supportive interactions, suggestion, persuasion, reality discussions, re-education, behavior modification techniques, and reassurance) to modify behavior.

### Minimum Documentation Requirements

#### Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

#### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s). Include biofeedback interventions
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### Notes

Biofeedback training may not be suitable for some clients, including those with a pacemaker/other implantable electrical devices; those who wish to gain insight into their symptoms (biofeedback focuses on behavioral change); those with cognitive impairments (e.g., organic brain disease/TBI), depending on levels of functioning; those with specific pain symptoms of unknown origin.

### Example Activities

Biofeedback training may not be suitable for some clients, including those with a pacemaker/other implantable electrical devices; those who wish to gain insight into their symptoms (biofeedback focuses on behavioral change); those with cognitive impairments (e.g., organic brain disease/TBI), depending on levels of functioning; those with specific pain symptoms of unknown origin.

### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Minimum Documentation Requirements

#### Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

#### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s). Include biofeedback interventions
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### Notes

Biofeedback training may not be suitable for some clients, including those with a pacemaker/other implantable electrical devices; those who wish to gain insight into their symptoms (biofeedback focuses on behavioral change); those with cognitive impairments (e.g., organic brain disease/TBI), depending on levels of functioning; those with specific pain symptoms of unknown origin.

### Example Activities

Biofeedback training may not be suitable for some clients, including those with a pacemaker/other implantable electrical devices; those who wish to gain insight into their symptoms (biofeedback focuses on behavioral change); those with cognitive impairments (e.g., organic brain disease/TBI), depending on levels of functioning; those with specific pain symptoms of unknown origin.

### Place of Service (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TREATMENT SERVICES — OTHER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES — BIOFEEDBACK TRAINING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90876</td>
<td>Individual psychophysiological therapy incorporating biofeedback training by any modality (face-to-face with the patient), with psychotherapy (e.g., insight-oriented, behavior modifying or supportive psychotherapy); approximately 45 – 50 minutes</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid ☑ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The MHP renders individual psychophysiological therapy by utilizing biofeedback training combined with psychotherapy (i.e., supportive interactions, suggestion, persuasion, reality discussions, re-education, behavior modification techniques, and reassurance) to modify behavior.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

- See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s). Include biofeedback interventions
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### NOTES

Biofeedback training may not be suitable for some clients, including those with a pacemaker/other implantable electrical devices; those who wish to gain insight into their symptoms (biofeedback focuses on behavioral change); those with cognitive impairments (e.g., organic brain disease/TBI), depending on levels of functioning; those with specific pain symptoms of unknown origin.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- ☑ Child (0-11)
- ☑ Young Adult
- ☑ Adult (21-64)
- ☑ Adol (12-17)
- ☑ (18-20)
- ☑ Geriatric (65+)

### UNIT

- ☑ Encounter
- ☑ Day

### DURATION

- ☑ 15 Minutes
- ☑ 1 Hour
- Minimum: 45 Minutes
- Maximum: 50 Minutes

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- ☑ Face-to-Face
- ☑ Video Conf (GT)
- ☑ Telephone

### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- ☑ Individual
- ☑ Group (HQ)
- ☑ Family (HR/HS)
- ☑ SP (HE)
- ☑ Other SP (TG)
- ☑ Residential (SC)
- ☑ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ☑ ICM (SK)
- ☑ ACT (HK)
- ☑ Respite (SY)
- ☑ Prev/EI (HT)
- ☑ Voc (HI)
- ☑ Clubhouse (HB)
- ☑ Recovery (TS)
- ☑ Prevl/EI (HT)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- ☑ Peer Specialist
- ☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- ☑ Intern

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- ☑ CMHC (53)
- ☑ Office (11)
- ☑ Mobile Unit (15)
- ☑ Outp Hospital (22)
- ☑ ACF (13)
- ☑ Cust Care (33)
- ☑ Grp Home (14)
- ☑ Home (12)
- ☑ Hospice (34)
- ☑ ICF-MR (54)
- ☑ NF (32)
- ☑ QMAP
- ☑ LPN/LVN (TE)
- ☑ RN (TD)
- ☑ APRN (SA)
- ☑ RxN (SA)
- ☑ PA (PA)
- ☑ Md/DO (AF)
- ☑ Inpt Hosp (21)
- ☑ Inpt PF (51)
- ☑ Employer (ER)
- ☑ PF-PH (52)
- ☑ Prison/CF (09)
- ☑ School (03)
- ☑ Other POS (99)
### Assessment Services – Psychological Testing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90887</td>
<td>Interpretation or explanation of results of psychiatric, other medical examinations and procedures, or other accumulated data to family or other responsible persons, or advising them how to assist client</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid ☑ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Service Description

The treatment of the client requires explanation(s) to the family, employer(s), or other involved persons to obtain their support and/or participation in the therapy/treatment process. The MHP interprets the results of any psychiatric and medical examinations and procedures, as well as any other pertinent recorded data, and spends time explaining the client’s condition. Advice is also given as to how the family and other involved persons can best assist the client.

#### Minimum Documentation Requirements

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan? What is the clinical need for specific testing?
2. Description of the service
3. Summary of test results, interpretation of test results, discussion with individual about results
4. Treatment recommendations

#### Notes

The services provided for procedure code 90887 are considered separate and distinct from the work involved in psychotherapy (see psychotherapy procedure codes) as they have to do with explaining results of testing or an exam to family or other responsible person.

- Interpretation of results of exam or testing
- Discussion regarding results of exam or testing
- Discussion of assistance family members can give client

#### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Adult (18-20)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Minimum: N/A</td>
<td>Maximum: N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family/collateral (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- ICM (SK)
- Voc (HI)
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Residential (SC)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)

#### Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LCSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

#### Place of Service (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- FQHC
- PF-PHP (52)
## Assessment Services – Psychological Testing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96101</td>
<td>Psychological testing (includes psychodiagnostic assessment of emotionality, intellectual abilities, personality, and psychopathology; e.g., MMPI, Rorschach, WAIS), per hour of the psychologist’s or time, both face-to-face time administering tests to the patient and time interpreting these test results and preparing the report</td>
<td>Medicaid&lt;br&gt;OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Description

The Licensed Psychologist administers and interprets the results of psychological testing. The testing, in written, oral, or combined formats, measures personality, emotions, intellectual functioning, and psychopathology in culturally relevant ways. Information obtained through the testing is interpreted and a written report is generated. Both face-to-face time administering the tests to the client, as well as interpretation and report preparation are included.

### Minimum Documentation Requirements

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan? What is the clinical need for specific testing?
2. Description of the service (Specific test(s) administered)
3. Summary of test results
4. Treatment recommendations

### Notes

A Licensed Psychologist supervises diagnostic psychological and neuropsychological tests. An NP, CNS or PA may perform diagnostic psychological and neuropsychological tests under their scope of practice. The testing is administered under the Licensed Psychologist’s overall direction and control, but his/her presence is not required during administration. The Licensed Psychologist ensures that the testing environment offers adequate privacy and confidentiality, and does not interfere with the examinee’s performance.

### Example Activities

- Testing when treatment interventions are ineffective
- Question(s) about appropriateness of client’s diagnosis

### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult (18-20)</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum: ≥ 31 mins</td>
<td>Maximum: N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

### Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

### Place of Service (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
### ASSESSMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96102</td>
<td>Psychological testing (includes psychodiagnostic assessment of emotionality, intellectual abilities, personality, and psychopathology; e.g., MMPI, WAIS), with qualified health care professional interpretation and report, administered by technician, per hour of technician time, face-to-face.</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid ☑ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The Technician, supervised by a Licensed Psychologist, administers the psychological test, which is interpreted and reported by a Licensed Psychologist. The Technician’s face-to-face time administering the tests to the client, as well as the Licensed Psychologist’s time for interpreting the test results and creating the report is included.

#### Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan? What is the clinical need for specific testing?
2. Description of the service (Specific test(s) administered)
3. Summary of test results
4. Treatment recommendations

#### NOTES

A Licensed Psychologist supervises diagnostic psychological and neuropsychological tests. An NP, CNS or PA may perform diagnostic psychological and neuropsychological tests under their scope of practice. The testing is administered under the Licensed Psychologist’s overall direction and control, but his/her presence is not required during administration. The Licensed Psychologist ensures that the testing environment offers adequate privacy and confidentiality, and does not interfere with the examinee’s performance.

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Testing when treatment interventions are ineffective
- Question(s) about appropriateness of client’s diagnosis

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### UNIT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encounter</th>
<th>15 Minutes</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>1 Hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### DURATION

Minimum: ≥ 31 mins
Maximum: N/A

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/El (HT)

#### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HQ)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- NF (32)
- ER (23)
- School (03)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- ER (23)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- PRTF (56)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- PRTF (56)
- Other POS (99)
- ACU (13)
- Vic Hospital (50)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Prison/CF (09)
### ASSESSMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96103</td>
<td>Psychological testing (includes psychodiagnostic assessment of emotionality, intellectual abilities, personality and psychopathology, e.g., MMPI and WAIS), administered by a computer, with qualified health care professional interpretation and report.</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The Licensed Psychologist administers and interprets the results of psychological testing. The testing in computer format measures personality, emotions, intellectual functioning, and psychopathology. The test is administered by computer; results are interpreted and reported by a qualified health care professional.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan? What is the clinical need for specific testing?
2. Description of the service (Specific test(s) administered)
3. Summary of test results
4. Treatment recommendations

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The Licensed Psychologist administers and interprets the results of psychological testing. The testing in computer format measures personality, emotions, intellectual functioning, and psychopathology. The test is administered by computer; results are interpreted and reported by a qualified health care professional.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Testing when treatment interventions are ineffective
- Question(s) about appropriateness of client’s diagnosis

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adult (18-20)
- Geriatric (> 65+)

### UNIT DURATION

- Encounter: 15 Minutes
- Day: 1 Hour

Minimum: ≥ 31 mins
Maximum: N/A

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)

- HC (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)

- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor's Level (HN)
- Less Than Bachelor's Level (HM)
- Intern
- Unlicensed
- Master's Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC

- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)

- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)

- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)

- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)

- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)

- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC

- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)

- PF-PHP (52)

- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
### ASSESSMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96116</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral status exam (clinical assessment of thinking, reasoning, and judgment, e.g., acquired knowledge, attention, language, memory, planning and problem solving, and visual spatial abilities), per hour of the Licensed Psychologist’s time, both face-to-face time with the patient and time interpreting test results and preparing the report</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The Licensed Psychologist evaluates aspects of thinking, reasoning, and judgment, to evaluate a client’s neurocognitive abilities. Information obtained through the examination is interpreted and a written report is generated. Both face-to-face time with the client and time spent interpreting test results and preparing a report is included.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan? What is the clinical need for specific testing?
2. Description of the service (Specific test(s) administered)
3. Mini mental status exam – presentation/ appearance, attitude toward examiner, affect and mood, speech, intellectual/cognitive functioning, thought process/content, insight, judgment, high risk factors (danger to self/others)
4. Summary of test results in a formal report
5. Treatment recommendations

#### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Differential diagnosis between psychogenic and neurogenic syndromes
- Delineation of neurocognitive effects of central nervous system (CNS) disorders

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum: ≥31 mins</td>
<td>Maximum: N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>Other SP (TG)</th>
<th>ACT (HK)</th>
<th>Clubhouse (HB)</th>
<th>Respite (SY)</th>
<th>Recovery (TS)</th>
<th>Prev/El (HT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
<td>Prev/El (HT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
<td>Prev/El (HT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
<td>Prev/El (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>PA (PA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>Unlicensed Masters Level (HO)</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
<td>RxN (SA)</td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- FQHC (50)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)
### Assessment Services – Psychological Testing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96118</td>
<td>Neuropsychological testing (e.g., Halstead–Reitan Neuropsychological Battery Wechsler Memory Scales, and Wisconsin Card Sorting test), per hour of the Licensed Psychologist’s time, both face-to-face time administering tests to the patient and time interpreting these test results and preparing the report</td>
<td>Medicaid  OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Service Description

The Licensed Psychologist administers a series of tests in thinking, reasoning, judgment, and memory to evaluate the client’s neurocognitive abilities in culturally relevant ways. Information obtained through the testing is interpreted and a written report is generated. Both face-to-face time administering the tests to the client, as well as interpretation and report preparation are included.

#### Minimum Documentation Requirements

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content:**
1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. What is the clinical need for specific testing?
3. Description of the service (Specific test(s) administered)
4. Summary of test results
5. Treatment recommendations

#### Notes

A Licensed Psychologist supervises diagnostic psychological and neuropsychological tests. An NP, CNS or PA may perform diagnostic psychological and neuropsychological tests under their scope of practice. The testing is administered under the Licensed Psychologist’s overall direction and control, but his/her presence is not required during administration. The Licensed Psychologist ensures that the testing environment offers adequate privacy and confidentiality, and does not interfere with the examinee’s performance.

#### Example Activities

- Differential diagnosis between psychogenic and neurogenic syndromes
- Delineation of neurocognitive effects of central nervous system (CNS) disorders

#### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Adult (18-20)</th>
<th>Adult (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>Other SP (TG)</th>
<th>ACT (HK)</th>
<th>Respite (SY)</th>
<th>Voc (HJ)</th>
<th>Clubhouse (HB)</th>
<th>Recovery (TS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LCWS (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

#### Place of Service (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- PRTF (56)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
# ASSESSMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96119</td>
<td>Neuropsychological testing (e.g., Halstead–Reitan Neuropsychological Battery Wechsler Memory Scales, and Wisconsin Card Sorting test), with qualified health care professional interpretation and report, administered by a technician, per hour of technician time, face-to-face</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Testing measures thinking, reasoning, judgment, and memory to evaluate the client’s neurocognitive abilities in culturally relevant ways. The Technician, under supervision of a Licensed Psychologist, administers the neuropsychological test, which is interpreted and reported by a Licensed Psychologist. Information obtained through the testing is interpreted and a written report is generated by a Licensed Psychologist. The Technician’s face-to-face time administering the tests to the client, as well as the Licensed Psychologist’s time for interpreting the test results and creating the report is included.

## MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

Service Content:

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. What is the clinical need for specific testing?
3. Description of the service (Specific test(s) administered)
4. Summary of test results

### NOTES

A Licensed Psychologist supervises diagnostic psychological and neuropsychological tests. An NP, CNS or PA may perform diagnostic psychological and neuropsychological tests under their scope of practice. The testing is administered under the Licensed Psychologist’s overall direction and control, but his/her presence is not required during administration. The Licensed Psychologist ensures that the testing environment offers adequate privacy and confidentiality, and does not interfere with the examinee’s performance.

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Differential diagnosis between psychogenic and neurogenic syndromes
- Delineation of neurocognitive effects of central nervous system (CNS) disorders

## APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum: ≥ 31 mins</td>
<td>Maximum: N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Group
- Family

## PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)
- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

## STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Peer Specialist
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- School (03)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Other POS (99)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96120</td>
<td>Neuropsychological testing (eg, Wisconsin Card Sorting Test), administered by a computer, with qualified health care professional interpretation and report.</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

The test is administered by computer, which is interpreted and reported by a qualified health care professional.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan? What is the clinical need for specific testing?
2. Description of the service (Specific test(s) administered)
3. Summary of test results
4. Treatment recommendations

**NOTES**

- Computer based testing with a child/adolescent to assess neurocognitive abilities.
- Testing when treatment interventions are ineffective and neuropsychological deficits are expected.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17) (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

**DURATION**

- Minimum: > 31 mins
- Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- SP (HE)
- ICM (SK)
- Voc (HJ)
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Residential (SC)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- Prev/EI (HT)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- Intern

- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Licensed EdD/PsyD (AH)

- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- SNF (31)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- FQHC (50)
- PF-PHP (52)
## TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHIATRIC/MEDICATION MANAGEMENT SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96372</td>
<td>Therapeutic, prophylactic, or diagnostic injection (specify substance or drug) subcutaneous or intramuscular</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A therapeutic, prophylactic/diagnostic injection for the administration of medications.

- Written physician order (required)
- Actual injectable medication reported/billed separately.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

### Service Content

1. Documentation supports injection of medication ordered
2. Injection site
3. Medication administered
4. Client response to medication, e.g. is the client tolerating medication well or are there complaints of side effects. If not tolerating medication actions taken

### NOTES

This code may be used in a clinic/CMHC, even if client brings in the medication to be administered. Pharmacies cannot bill for the administration of drugs in a practitioner’s office/clinic. Injectable drugs intended for self-administration/use in the client’s home/adult in a LTC facility may be billed by a pharmacy.

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

This code may be used in a clinic/CMHC, even if client brings in the medication to be administered. Pharmacies cannot bill for the administration of drugs in a practitioner’s office/clinic. Injectable drugs intended for self-administration/use in the client’s home/adult in a LTC facility may be billed by a pharmacy.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- [x] Child (0-11)
- [x] Young Adult
- [x] Adult (21-64)
- [x] Geriatric (65+)

### UNIT

- [x] Encounter
- 15 Minutes Minimum: N/A
- 1 Hour Maximum: N/A

### DURATION

- [x] Day
- [x] 1 Hour

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- [x] Face-to-Face
- [ ] Group (HQ)
- [ ] Family (HR/HS)
- [x] Individual

### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- [x] SP (HE)
- [x] Other SP (TG)
- [x] ACT (HK)
- [x] Respite (SY)
- [x] HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- [x] ICM (SK)
- [x] Clubhouse (HB)
- [x] Recovery (TS)
- [ ] Voc (HI)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- [x] Peer Specialist
- [x] Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- [x] Intern
- [ ] Unlicensed
- [ ] Master’s Level (HO)
- [ ] LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- [ ] Unlicensed EdD/
- [ ] PhD/PsyD (HP)
- [ ] Licensed EdD/
- [ ] PhD/PsyD (AH)
- [ ] QMAP
- [ ] CAC I
- [ ] CAC II
- [x] RN (TD)
- [ ] PA (PA)
- [ ] LPN/LVN (TE)
- [ ] RxN (SA)
- [ ] CAC III
- [ ] APRN (SA)
- [x] MD/DO (AF)
- [ ] QMAP
- [ ] CAC I
- [ ] CAC II
- [ ] RN (TD)
- [ ] PA (PA)
- [ ] LPN/LVN (TE)
- [ ] RxN (SA)
- [x] CAC III
- [ ] APRN (SA)
- [x] MD/DO (AF)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- [x] CMHC (53)
- [x] ACF (13)
- [x] Hospice (34)
- [x] Shelter (04)
- [x] Inpt Hosp (21)
- [x] Prison/CF (09)
- [x] Office (11)
- [x] Cust Care (33)
- [x] ICF-MR (34)
- [x] SNF (31)
- [x] Inpt PF (51)
- [x] School (03)
- [x] Mobile Unit (15)
- [x] Grp Home (14)
- [x] NF (32)
- [x] FQHC (50)
- [x] ER (23)
- [x] NRSATF (57)
- [x] Outp Hospital(22)
- [x] Home (12)
- [x] PRTF (56)
- [x] Independent Clinic (49)
- [x] PF-PHP (52)
- [x] Other POS (99)
## TREATMENT SERVICES – REHABILITATION SERVICES – OTHER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>97535</td>
<td>Self-care/home management training (e.g., activities of daily living (ADLs) and compensatory training, meal preparation, safety procedures, and instructions in use of assistive technology devices/adaptive equipment) direct one-on-one contact by provider, each 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Direct one-on-one contact in which the provider instructs and trains a client in the performance of essential self-care and home management activities related to his/her ability to function in the community. Activities are designed to address the specific needs of the client, including but not limited to ADLs and compensatory training for impairments, meal preparation, safety procedures, and use of assistive technology devices/adaptive equipment.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?

2. Description of the service and how service increases ADLs and ability to function in the community and client response to service

3. How did the service impact progress towards goals/objectives?

4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### NOTES

Client requires supervised training to help perform his/her normal ADLs, due to impairment resulting from DD, injury, physical/mental illness, or surgery. There is reasonable expectation that the client’s functional level will improve as a result of this service.

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

Client requires supervised training to help perform his/her normal ADLs, due to impairment resulting from DD, injury, physical/mental illness, or surgery. There is reasonable expectation that the client’s functional level will improve as a result of this service.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Child (0-11)</td>
<td>☑ Young Adult</td>
<td>☑ Adult (21-64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Boy (12-17)</td>
<td>(18-20)</td>
<td>☑ Geriatric (65+)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODE(S)</th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ SP (HE)</td>
<td>☑ ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>☑ ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Residential (SC)</td>
<td>☑ Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HF (2nd modifier -SUD)</td>
<td>☑ Prev/Ei (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>97537</td>
<td>Community/work reintegration training (e.g., shopping, transportation, money management, avocational activities and/or work environment/Modification analysis, work task analysis, use of assistive technology device/adaptive equipment), direct one-on-one contact by provider, each 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Direct one-on-one contact in which the provider instructs and trains a client in the performance of essential ADLs related to his/her ability to function in the community and to reintegrate into the work environment. Activities are designed to address the specific needs of the client including but not limited to shopping, transportation, money management, avocational activities and/or work environment/modification analysis, work task analysis, and use of assistive technology devices/adaptive equipment.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**SERVICE CONTENT**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service and how the service is designed to increase community/work functioning and client response
3. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

Client requires supervised training to help perform essential ADLs related to his/her ability to function in the community and to reintegrate into the work environment, due to impairment resulting from DD, injury, physical/mental illness, or surgery. There is reasonable expectation that the client’s functional level will improve as a result of this service.

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

Client requires supervised training to help perform essential ADLs related to his/her ability to function in the community and to reintegrate into the work environment, due to impairment resulting from DD, injury, physical/mental illness, or surgery. There is reasonable expectation that the client’s functional level will improve as a result of this service.
### ASSESSMENT SERVICES – ASSESSMENT/MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>98966</td>
<td>Telephone assessment and management provided by qualified non-physician health care professional.</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Telephone assessment and management service provided by a qualified nonphysician health care professional to an established patient, parent, or guardian not originating from a related assessment and management service provided within the previous 7 days not leading to an assessment and management service or procedure within the next 24 hours or soonest available appointment; 5 - 10 minutes of medical discussion.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. Presenting concern(s)/problem(s)
2. History – physical health status, medical (including evaluation of medical conditions producing psychiatric signs and symptoms); mental illness and treatment with dates, locations and provider name(s), if available; psychosocial (interpersonal and peer relationships, cultural and communication variables [age, linguistic/communication needs, gender, sexual orientation, relational role, race, cultural resources and strengths], vocational/school/military service, physical/sexual abuse/perpetration and current risk, legal status/problems, violence, family history); problems and strengths in areas of emotional, behavioral, vocational and social needs; growth and development (for child/adolescent); strengths and vulnerabilities/needs of client (and family, as appropriate)
3. Disposition – need for BH services, referral, etc.

**OPTIONAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- DSM-5 diagnosis

**NOTES**

- Contact by telephone with the client in order to assess his/her needs
- Telephone conversation with the client/client’s family to collect social history information
- With the client’s permission, face-to-face meetings/telephone contact with family members, collateral sources of pertinent information (educational, medical, social services, etc.)
- Administering acceptable instruments to the client to document substantial impairment in role functioning

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Contact by telephone with the client in order to assess his/her needs
- Telephone conversation with the client/client’s family to collect social history information
- With the client’s permission, face-to-face meetings/telephone contact with family members, collateral sources of pertinent information (educational, medical, social services, etc.)
- Administering acceptable instruments to the client to document substantial impairment in role functioning

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day

**DURATION**

- Minimum: 8 mins
- Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)
- Voc (HI)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)

- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- School (03)

- SP (HE)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)

- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AI)/LSW/LMFT/LPC

- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)

- QMAP

- LPN/LVN (TE)

- RN (TD)

- APRN (SA)

- MD/DO (AF)

- Voc (HI)

- Clubhouse (HB)

- Recovery (TS)

- Hospice (34)

- ICF-MR (54)

- NF (32)

- PRTF (56)

- Shelter (04)

- Inpt Hosp (21)

- School (03)

- Other POS (99)
### ASSESSMENT SERVICES — ASSESSMENT/MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>98967</td>
<td>Telephone assessment and management provided by qualified non-physician health care professional.</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Telephone assessment and management service provided by a qualified nonphysician health care professional to an established patient, parent, or guardian not originating from a related assessment and management service provided within the previous 7 days not leading to an assessment and management service or procedure within the next 24 hours or soonest available appointment; 11-20 minutes of medical discussion.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Technical Documentation Requirements
  See Page 253
- **Service Content**
  1. Presenting concern(s)/problem(s)
  2. History — physical health status, medical (including evaluation of medical conditions producing psychiatric signs and symptoms); mental illness and treatment with dates, locations and provider name(s), if available; psychosocial (interpersonal and peer relationships, cultural and communication variables [age, linguistic/communication needs, gender, sexual orientation, relational role, race, cultural resources and strengths], vocational/school/military service, physical/sexual abuse/perpetration and current risk, legal status/problems, violence, family history); problems and strengths in areas of emotional, behavioral, vocational and social needs; growth and development (for child/adolescent); strengths and vulnerabilities/needs of client (and family, as appropriate)
  3. Disposition — need for BH services, referral, etc.

#### OPTIONAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- DSM-5 diagnosis

#### NOTES

- Contact by telephone with the client in order to assess his/her needs
- Telephone conversation with the client/client’s family to collect social history information
- With the client’s permission, face-to-face meetings/telephone contact with family members, collateral sources of pertinent information (educational, medical, social services, etc.)
- Administering acceptable instruments to the client to document substantial impairment in role functioning

#### EXEMPLARY ACTIVITIES

- Contact by telephone with the client in order to assess his/her needs
- Telephone conversation with the client/client’s family to collect social history information
- With the client’s permission, face-to-face meetings/telephone contact with family members, collateral sources of pertinent information (educational, medical, social services, etc.)
- Administering acceptable instruments to the client to document substantial impairment in role functioning

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)

#### UNIT... DURATION

- Encounter 15 Minutes
- Day 1 Hour

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Individual
- Family (HR/HS)

#### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- SP (HE)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/El (HT)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- ER (23)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- PF-PHP (52)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>98968</td>
<td>Telephone assessment and management provided by qualified non-physician health care professional.</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Telephone assessment and management service provided by a qualified nonphysician health care professional to an established patient, parent, or guardian not originating from a related assessment and management service provided within the previous 7 days not leading to an assessment and management service or procedure within the next 24 hours or soonest available appointment; 21-30 minutes of medical discussion.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**SERVICE CONTENT**

1. Presenting concern(s)/problem(s)
2. History – physical health status, medical (including evaluation of medical conditions producing psychiatric signs and symptoms); mental illness and treatment with dates, locations and provider name(s), if available; psychosocial (interpersonal and peer relationships, cultural and communication variables [age, linguistic/ communication needs, gender, sexual orientation, relational role, race, cultural resources and strengths], vocational/school/military service, physical/sexual abuse/perpetration and current risk, legal status/problems, violence, family history); problems and strengths in areas of emotional, behavioral, vocational and social needs; growth and development (for child/adolescent); strengths and vulnerabilities/needs of client (and family, as appropriate)
3. Disposition – need for BH services, referral, etc.

**OPTIONAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- DSM-5 diagnosis

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Contact by telephone with the client in order to assess his/her needs
- Telephone conversation with the client/client’s family to collect social history information
- With the client’s permission, face-to-face meetings/telephone contact with family members, collateral sources of pertinent information (educational, medical, social services, etc.)
- Administering acceptable instruments to the client to document substantial impairment in role functioning

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult</td>
<td>Young Adult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UNIT DURATION**

- Encounter: 15 Minutes
- Day: 1 Hour

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/El (HT)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- PF-PHP (52)
- MD/DO (AF)
### EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT – OFFICE OR OTHER OUTPATIENT SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99201</td>
<td>requires problem focused history, problem focused examination, and straightforward medical decision making. Typical time spent is 10 minutes.</td>
<td>Office or Other Outpatient Services. Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99202</td>
<td>requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused examination, and straightforward medical decision making. Typical time spent is 20 minutes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99203</td>
<td>requires detailed history, detailed examination, and low complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 30 minutes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99204</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination, and moderate complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 45 minutes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99205</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination, and high complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 60 minutes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Established patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99212</td>
<td>requires problem focused history, problem focused examination, and straightforward medical decision making. Typical time spent is 10 minutes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99213</td>
<td>requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused examination, and low complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 15 minutes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99214</td>
<td>requires detailed history, detailed examination, and moderate complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 25 minutes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99215</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination, and high complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 40 minutes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

These codes are used for face to face services in an office or other outpatient setting for the evaluation and management of an individual with presenting problem(s) of varying severity. A client is considered outpatient until inpatient admission to a hospital occurs.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to Section II.G.1. for details about documentation.

#### NOTES

EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code.

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

| Face-to-Face | Individual |
| Video Conf (GT) | Group (HQ) |
| Telephone     | Family (HR/HS) |

#### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>Other SP (TG)</th>
<th>ACT (HK)</th>
<th>Respite (SY)</th>
<th>Prev/EI (HT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Unlicensed</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>CAC I</td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>LAC/LCSW</td>
<td>CAC II</td>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>NRSATF (57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpt Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td>Independent Clinic (49)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT SERVICES – OFFICE OR OTHER OUTPATIENT SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99211</td>
<td>Office or other outpatient office visit that may not require the presence of a physician. Usually presenting problems are minimal.</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

This service is an "incident to" service and can only be provided if the patient is an established patient and the physician or qualified NPP is in the office suite and available to provide direct supervision.

The service code is used when an individual sees a nurse or other trained nurse’s aide or medical technician for services that do not require the physician to perform the service, e.g. blood pressure or weight checks, medication counseling, follow-up on side effects, etc.

The code is generally not used by physicians or NPPs. Typically 5 minutes or less, presenting problems are minimal.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

The service does not require any of the key components required by other E&M services. It is not billed based on time spent.

The progress note needs to include sufficient information to support the reason for the encounter and E/M service and any relevant history, physical assessment and plan of care.

#### NOTES

The service must be medically necessary.

If another E&M service (including Psychotherapy plus E&M codes) is provided on the same day, the work of the both providers is combined for one higher code that is billed under the prescriber.

If another service code more accurately describes the service provided it should be used in place of the 99211, for example, injection codes.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

An individual is seen by the nurse for a blood pressure check and to discuss any concerns about medications.

An individual appears requesting a blood pressure check because they were in the area. No symptoms are reported. This would not meet medical necessity and should not be billed.

An individual follows-up with the nurse post a TB test for reading results.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- Certified Medical Asst/NA
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital(22)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
74
### EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT – HOSPITAL OBSERVATION SERVICES-OBSERVATION CARE DISCHARGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99217</td>
<td>Observation Care discharge day management when provided on a day other than day of admission.</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

This code is to be utilized to report all services provided to a client on discharge from Observation status if discharged on a day other than the initial date of Observation status. To report services to a client designated as Observation status or inpatient status admitted and discharged on the same date use code range 99234-99236.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

The final examination of the client, discussion of the stay, instructions for continuing care and preparation of discharge records.

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Child (0-11)</td>
<td>☑ Encounter</td>
<td>☑ 15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Young Adult (12-17)</td>
<td>☑ Day</td>
<td>☑ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>☑ 15 Minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>☑ See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- ☑ Face-to-Face
- ☑ Individual
- ☑ Group (HQ)
- ☑ Family (HR)
- ☑ Family HS
- ☑ Video Conf (GT)
- ☑ [Program Service Category](#)
- ☑ SP (HE)
- ☑ Other SP (TG)
- ☑ Residential (SC)
- ☑ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ☑ Intern
- ☑ Unlicensed
- ☑ Master’s Level (HO)
- ☑ LCSW (AJ)/LCSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- ☑ Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)
- ☑ Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☑ QMAP
- ☑ LPN/LVN (TE)
- ☑ RN (TD)
- ☑ APRN (SA)
- ☑ RxN (SA)
- ☑ PA (PA)
- ☑ MD/DO (AF)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- ☑ Peer Specialist
- ☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- ☑ Intern
- ☑ Unlicensed
- ☑ Master’s Level (HO)
- ☑ LCSW (AJ)/LCSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- ☑ Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)
- ☑ Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☑ QMAP
- ☑ LPN/LVN (TE)
- ☑ RN (TD)
- ☑ APRN (SA)
- ☑ RxN (SA)
- ☑ PA (PA)
- ☑ MD/DO (AF)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- ☑ CMHC (53)
- ☑ Office (11)
- ☑ Mobile Unit (15)
- ☑ Outpt Hospital (22)
- ☑ ACF (13)
- ☑ Cust Care (33)
- ☑ Grp Home (14)
- ☑ Home (12)
- ☑ Hospice (34)
- ☑ ICF-MR (54)
- ☑ NF (32)
- ☑ PRTF (56)
- ☑ Shelter (04)
- ☑ SNF (31)
- ☑ FQHC (50)
- ☑ Inpt Hosp (21)
- ☑ Inpt PF (51)
- ☑ ER (23)
- ☑ PF-PHP (52)
- ☑ Prison/CF (09)
- ☑ School (03)
- ☑ Other POS (99)
### EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT – HOSPITAL OBSERVATION SERVICES-INITIAL OBSERVATION CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99218</td>
<td>Requires detailed or comprehensive history, detailed or comprehensive exam, and straightforward or low complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 30 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99219</td>
<td>Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive exam, and moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 50 minutes</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99220</td>
<td>Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive exam, high complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 70 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The following codes are used to report the encounter(s) by the supervising physician or other qualified health care professional with the client when designated as “observation status.” This refers to the initiation of observation status, supervision of the care plan for observation and performance of periodic reassessments. This code is used for all services provided on the date the physician or NPP (qualified Non-Physician Practitioner) first provides the inpatient hospital care, regardless of the number of days since admission.

The physician who is the admitting physician must append modifier AI to all claims.

The physician/NPP may only bill for one E&M code per day. Services provided in multiple locations, e.g. ER or office should be included in the single code.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to Section II.G.1. for details about documentation.

#### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- **Child (0-11)**
- **Adol (12-17)**
- **Young Adult (18-20)**
- **Adult (21-64)**
- **Geriatric (65+)**

**UNIT**

- **Encounter**
- **Day**
- **15 Minutes**
- **1 Hour**

See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code.

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- **Face-to-Face**
- **Video Conf (GT)**
- **Telephone**

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- **Individual**
- **Group (HQ)**
- **Family (HR)**

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- **Peer Specialist**
- **Bachelor’s Level (HN)**
- **Intern**

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- **CMHC (53)**
- **Office (11)**
- **Mobile Unit (15)**
- **Outp Hospital (22)**

See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 99221                     | Initial hospital care, per day, for the evaluation and management of a patient (low severity) | Medicaid  
OBH |

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

The initial inpatient/partial hospital encounter with the patient by the admitting MD/DO. Usually, the problem(s) requiring admission are low severity. Three key components are required:
- **Detailed/comprehensive history**
- **Detailed/comprehensive examination**
- **Medical decision-making that is straightforward/of low complexity**

When counseling and/or coordination of care dominates (more than 50%) the MD/DO-patient and/or family encounter (face-to-face time on the floor/unit/hospital), time is considered the key/controlling factor to qualify for the level of service.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

**Service Content**

Documentation for each patient encounter includes:
1. Reason for encounter and relevant history, physical examination findings and prior diagnostic tests
2. Assessment, clinical impression/diagnosis
3. Plan for care
4. Date and identity of provider
5. Past and present diagnoses
6. Appropriate health risk factors
7. Patient’s progress, response to and changes in treatment, and revision in diagnosis if applicable
8. Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate patient care
   - Where time is significant to encounter, documentation that more than 50% of time spent with patient was used counseling and coordinating care is required
   - Time spent must also be documented (e.g., “20 minutes of the 30 minute encounter was used counseling/ coordinating care”)

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encouter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
<td>See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Video Conf (GT)</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>PN (TD)</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (TG)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Bachelor's Level (HN)</th>
<th>Intern</th>
<th>Unlicensed</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RN (TD)</th>
<th>APRN (SA)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>PA (PA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unlicensed</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
<td>RxN (SA)</td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>Office (11)</th>
<th>Mobile Unit (15)</th>
<th>Outp Hospital (22)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>ICF-MR (54)</th>
<th>SNF (31)</th>
<th>ER (23)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Inpt PF (51)</th>
<th>Prison/Cf (09)</th>
<th>School (03)</th>
<th>Other POS (99)</th>
<th>PF-PHP (52)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>Prison/Cf (09)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99222</td>
<td>Initial hospital care, per day, for the evaluation and management of a patient (moderate severity)</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The initial inpatient/partial hospital encounter with the patient by the admitting MD/DO. Usually, the problem(s) requiring admission are moderate severity. Three key components are required:

- **Comprehensive history**
- **Comprehensive examination**
- **Medical decision-making of moderate complexity**

When counseling and/or coordination of care dominates (more than 50%) the MD/DO-patient and/or family encounter (face-to-face time on the floor/unit/hospital), time is considered the key/controlling factor to qualify for the level of service.

### Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

### Service Content

Documentation for each patient encounter includes:

1. Reason for encounter and relevant history, physical examination findings and prior diagnostic tests
2. Assessment, clinical impression/diagnosis
3. Plan for care
4. Date and identity of provider
5. Past and present diagnoses
6. Appropriate health risk factors
7. Patient’s progress, response to and changes in treatment, and revision in diagnosis if applicable
8. Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate patient care
   - Where time is significant to encounter, documentation that more than 50% of time spent with patient was used counseling and coordinating care is required
   - Time spent must also be documented (e.g., “30 minutes of the 50 minute encounter was used counseling/ coordinating care”)

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- ER (23)
- ER (23)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- Other POS (99)
**TREATMENT SERVICES – INPATIENT SERVICES – INITIAL HOSPITAL CARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99223</td>
<td>Initial hospital care, per day, for the evaluation and management of a patient (high severity)</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid  ☑ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

The initial inpatient/partial hospital encounter with the patient by the admitting MD/DO. Usually, the problem(s) requiring admission are acute/high severity. Three key components are required:

- **Comprehensive history**
- **Comprehensive examination**
- **Medical decision-making of high complexity**

When counseling and/or coordination of care dominates (more than 50%) the MD/DO-patient and/or family encounter (face-to-face time on the floor/unit/hospital), time is considered the key/controlling factor to qualify for the level of service.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**Service Content**

Documentation for each patient encounter includes:

1. Reason for encounter and relevant history, physical examination findings and prior diagnostic tests
2. Assessment, clinical impression/diagnosis
3. Plan for care
4. Date and identity of provider
5. Past and present diagnoses
6. Appropriate health risk factors
7. Patient’s progress, response to and changes in treatment, and revision in diagnosis if applicable
8. Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate patient care
   - Where time is significant to encounter, documentation that more than 50% of time spent with patient was used counseling and coordinating care is required
   - The time spent must also be documented (e.g., “50 minutes of the 70 minute encounter was used counseling/coordinating care”)

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day

**DURATION**

- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Respite (SY)
- Respite (SY)

- ICF - MR (54)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)

- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- PF-PHP (52)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC

- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)

- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)

- APRN (SA)
- LNS (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)

- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)

- Hospice (34)
- IC-FR-MR (54)
- NF (32)

- Shelter (04)
- Snf (31)
- PRTF (56)

- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- EK (23)

- MD/DO (AF)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
**EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT – HOSPITAL OBSERVATION SERVICES-SUBSEQUENT OBSERVATION CARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99224</td>
<td>Requires problem focused interval history, problem focused exam, and straightforward or low complexity medical decision making. Typical time is 15 minutes.</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care, per day, for the evaluation and management of a client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99225</td>
<td>Requires problem focused interval history, expanded problem focused exam, and moderate complexity medical decision making. Typical time is 25 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99226</td>
<td>Requires detailed interval history, detailed exam, high complexity medical decision making Typical time is 35 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

All levels of subsequent observation care include reviewing the medical record and reviewing the results of diagnostic studies and changes in the client’s status (i.e., changes in history, physical condition, and response to management) since the last assessment.

This code is used for all services provided on the date the physician or NPP (qualified Non-Physician Practitioner) first provides the Observation care, regardless of the number of days since admission.

The physician who is the admitting physician must append modifier AI to all claims.

The physician/NPP may only bill for one E&M code per day.

Services provided in multiple locations, e.g. ER or office should be included in the single code.

Services provided subsequent to the initial hospital care should be billed using one of the subsequent care codes. Choose the code based on the whether the service is initial or subsequent care and by the level of code.

Please refer to Section II.G.1. for details about documentation.

**NOTES**

**APPICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour
- See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR)
- Individual
- Telephone
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Voc (HI)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Unlicensed
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outpt Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code.
**TREATMENT SERVICES – INPATIENT SERVICES – SUBSEQUENT HOSPITAL CARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99231</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care, per day (stable, recovering or improving patient)</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Subsequent hospital care includes medical record review, diagnostic studies review, along with a review of changes in patient’s status (i.e., changes in history, physical condition and response to management) since the last assessment by MD/DO. Requires at least 2 of these 3 components:

- **A problem-focused interval history**
- **A problem-focused examination**
- **Medical decision-making that is straightforward/of low complexity**

When counseling and/or coordination of care dominates (more than 50%) the MD/DO-patient and/or family encounter (face-to-face time on the floor/unit/hospital), time is considered the key/controlling factor to qualify for the level of service.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**Service Content**

Documentation for each patient encounter includes:

1. Reason for encounter (i.e., follow-up on condition)
2. Condition being followed
3. Any changes in relevant history, physical examination findings, and/or prior diagnostic tests
4. Assessment, clinical impression/diagnosis
5. Plan for care
6. Date and identity of provider
7. Past and present diagnoses
8. Appropriate health risk factors
9. Patient’s progress, response to and changes in treatment, and revision in diagnosis if applicable
10. Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate patient care
   - Where time is significant to encounter, documentation that more than 50% of time spent with patient was used counseling and coordinating care is required
   - Time spent must also be documented (e.g., “10 minutes of the 15 minute encounter was used counseling/ coordining care”)

**NOTES**

EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

Usually, the patient is stable, recovering/improving. The MD/DO typically spends 15 minutes at the patient’s bedside.

- Subsequent hospital visit for 14-year-old female in middle phase of inpatient treatment; now behaviorally stable and making satisfactory progress in treatment.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
<td>See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Video Conf (GT)</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LCSW/ LMFT/LPC
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
## TREATMENT SERVICES – INPATIENT SERVICES – SUBSEQUENT HOSPITAL CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99232</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care, per day (patient responding inadequately to therapy or has developed a minor complication)</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Subsequent hospital care includes medical record review, diagnostic studies review, along with a review of changes in patient’s status (i.e., changes in history, physical condition and response to management) since the last assessment by MD/DO. Requires at least 2 of these 3 components:
- An expanded problem-focused interval history
- An expanded problem-focused examination
- Medical decision-making of moderate complexity

When counseling and/or coordination of care dominates (more than 50%) the physician-patient and/or family encounter (face-to-face time on the floor/unit or hospital), time is considered the key or controlling factor to qualify for the level of service.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

#### Service Content

Documentation for each patient encounter includes:
1. Reason for encounter (i.e., follow-up on condition)
2. Condition being followed
3. Assessment, clinical impression/diagnosis
4. Plan for care
5. Date and identity of provider
6. Past and present diagnoses
7. Appropriate health risk factors
8. Patient's progress, response to and changes in treatment, and revision in diagnosis if applicable
9. Patient’s progress, response to and changes in treatment, and revision in diagnosis if applicable
10. Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate patient care

#### NOTES

- Subsequent hospital visit for a 46-year-old male who complains of symptoms related to recent adjustments to psychotropic medications.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- Geriatric (65+)

### UNIT

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

### DURATION

- See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/ LPC
- Unlicensed Ed/D/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed Ed/D/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- MD/DO (AF)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

82
# TREATMENT SERVICES – INPATIENT SERVICES – SUBSEQUENT HOSPITAL CARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99233</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care, per day (unstable patient or the development of significant complications or problems)</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SERVICE DESCRIPTION
Subsequent hospital care includes medical record review, diagnostic studies review, along with a review of changes in patient’s status (i.e., changes in history, physical condition and response to management) since the last assessment by MD/DO. Requires at least 2 of these 3 components:

- A detailed interval history
- A detailed examination
- Medical decision-making of high complexity

When counseling and/or coordination of care dominates (more than 50%) the MD/DO-patient and/or family encounter (face-to-face time on the floor/unit/hospital), time is considered the key/controlling factor to qualify for the level of service.

## MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

### Service Content
Documentation for each patient encounter includes:

- Reason for encounter (i.e., follow-up on condition)
- Condition being followed
- Any changes in relevant history, physical examination findings, and/or prior diagnostic tests
- Assessment, clinical impression/diagnosis
- Plan for care
- Date and identity of provider
- Past and present diagnoses
- Appropriate health risk factors
- Patient’s progress, response to and changes in treatment, and revision in diagnosis if applicable
- Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate patient care
  - Where time is significant to encounter, documentation that more than 50% of time spent with patient was used counseling and coordinating care is required
  - Time spent must also be documented (e.g., “20 minutes of the 35 minute encounter was used counseling/ coordinating care”)

## NOTES
### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES
- Subsequent hospital visit for an adolescent patient who is violent, unsafe, and noncompliant with multiple expectations for participation in treatment plan and behavior on unit.

## APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)
- Encounter
  - Day
  - 15 Minutes
  - 1 Hour
  - See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code

## ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpt Hospital(22)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Service Category(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Service Category(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home (12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF (32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RxN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outpt Hospital(22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF (32)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outpt Hospital(22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF (32)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT – HOSPITAL INPATIENT SERVICES – SUBSEQUENT HOSPITAL CARE – SAME DAY ADMIT/DISCHARGE OBSERVATION/INPATIENT E/M SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99234</td>
<td>requires detailed or comprehensive history, detailed or comprehensive exam, straight forward or low complexity med decision making, Typical time 40 minutes</td>
<td>Same day admit/discharge Observation/inpatient E&amp;M services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99235</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive exam, moderate complexity med decision making, Typical time 50 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99236</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive exam, high complexity med decision making, Typical time 55 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The following codes are used to report evaluation and management services provided to hospital inpatient clients. Hospital inpatient services include those services provided to clients in a “partial hospital” setting. These codes are to be used to report these partial hospitalization services. See also psychiatry notes in the full text of the CPT code set. The following codes are used to report observation or inpatient hospital care services provided to clients admitted and discharged on the same date of service.

This code is used for all services provided on the date the physician or NPP (qualified Non-Physician Practitioner) first provides the inpatient hospital care, regardless of the number of days since admission.

The physician who is the admitting physician must append modifier AI to all claims.

The physician/NPP may only bill for one E&M code per day. Services provided in multiple locations (e.g. ER or office) should be included in the single code.

Services provided subsequent to the initial observation care should be billed using one of the subsequent observation care codes.

Please refer to Section II.G.1. for details about documentation.

#### NOTES

- **APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**
  - Child (0-11)
  - Adult (18-64)
  - Young Adult (12-18)
  - Geriatric (65+)

- **UNIT**
  - Encounter
  - Day

- **DURATION**
  - 15 Minutes
  - 1 Hour

- **ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**
  - Face-to-Face
  - Individual
  - Group (HQ)
  - Family (HR)
  - Family (HS)

- **PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**
  - SP (HE)
  - ICM (SK)
  - Voc (HJ)
  - Other SP (TG)
  - ACT (HK)
  - Clubhouse (HB)
  - Residential (SC)
  - Respite (SY)
  - Recovery (TS)
  - HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
  - Prev/EI (HT)

- **STAFF REQUIREMENTS**
  - Unlicensed
  - Master’s Level (HO)
  - LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
  - PhD/PsyD (AH)
  - Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
  - Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (A)
  - LPN/LVN (TE)
  - RN (TD)
  - PA (PA)
  - APRN (SA)
  - MD/DO (AF)

- **PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**
  - CMHC (53)
  - Office (11)
  - Mobile Unit (15)
  - Outpt Hospital (22)
  - ACF (13)
  - Hospice (34)
  - Cust Care (33)
  - ICF-MR (54)
  - Grp Home (14)
  - SNF (31)
  - Home (12)
  - PRTF (56)
  - Inpt Hosp (21)
  - Inpt PF (51)
  - Prison/CF (09)
  - School (03)
  - Other POS (99)
### TREATMENT SERVICES – INPATIENT SERVICES – HOSPITAL DISCHARGE SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99238</td>
<td>Discharge day management; 30 minutes or less</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The total duration of MD/DO time spent (even if not continuous) for hospital discharge of a patient, including as appropriate, final examination of the patient, discussion of the hospital stay, instructions for continuing care to all relevant caregivers, and preparation of discharge records, prescriptions and referral forms.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. Examination of patient
2. Continuing care instructions
3. Prescriptions
4. Referrals

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

| Face-to-Face | Individual | Group (HQ) | Family (HR/HS) |
| Video Conf (GT) | | |
| Telephone | |
| SP (HE) | Other SP (TG) | ACT (HK) | Respite (SY) | Voc (HJ) | Clubhouse (HB) | Recovery (TS) | Prev/Ei (HT) |

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

| Peer Specialist | Unlicensed | Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP) | QMAP | LPN/LVN (TE) | RxN (SA) | PA (PA) | MD/DO (AF) |
| Bachelor’s Level (HN) | Master’s Level (HO) | Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH) | |
| Intern | |
| Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP) | |
| QMAP | |
| LPN/LVN (TE) | |
| RxN (SA) | |
| PA (PA) | |
| MD/DO (AF) | |

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

| CMHC (53) | Office (11) | Mobile Unit (15) | Outp Hospital (22) | ACF (13) | Hospice (34) | Shelter (04) | Inpt Hosp (21) | Prison/CF (09) | Cust Care (33) | ICF-MR (54) | SNF (31) | FQHC (50) | Inpt PF (51) | School (03) | Other POS (99) | PRTF (56) | PRTF-PHP (52) |
### TREATMENT SERVICES – INPATIENT SERVICES – HOSPITAL DISCHARGE SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99239</td>
<td>Discharge day management; more than 30 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The total duration of MD/DO time spent (even if not continuous) for hospital discharge of a patient, including as appropriate, final examination of the patient, discussion of the hospital stay, instructions for continuing care to all relevant caregivers, and preparation of discharge records, prescriptions and referral forms.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- **Technical Documentation Requirements**
  - See Page 253
  - **Service Content**
    - 1. Examination of patient
    - 2. Continuing care instructions
    - 3. Prescriptions
    - 4. Referrals

#### NOTES

- **EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- | | |
  - | Child (0-11) | Young Adult |
  - | Adol (12-17) | Adult (21-64) |
  - | Geriatric (65+) |

#### UNIT

- | | |
  - | Encounter | Day |
  - | 15 Minutes | 1 Hour |

#### DURATION

- Minimum: 30 minutes
- Maximum: N/A

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- | | |
  - | Face-to-Face | Individual |
  - | Video Conf (GT) | Group (HQ) |
  - | Telephone | Family (HR/HS) |

#### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- | | |
  - | SP (HE) | ICM (SK) |
  - | Other SP (TG) | ACT (HK) |
  - | Residential (SC) | Respite (SY) |
  - | HF (2nd modifier-SUD) | Prev/EI (HT) |

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- | | |
  - | ACF (13) | ACF (13) |
  - | Cust Care (33) | ICF-MR (54) |
  - | Grp Home (14) | NF (32) |
  - | Home (12) | PRTF (56) |
  - | Hospice (34) | SNF (31) |
  - | Inpt Hosp (21) | Inpt Hosp (21) |
  - | Shelter (04) | SNF (31) |
  - | Inpt Hosp (21) | ER (23) |
  - | Inpt Hosp (21) | PF-PHP (52) |
  - | Prison/CF (09) | School (03) |
  - | Other POS (99) |

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- | | |
  - | Peer Specialist | Master’s Level (HO) |
  - | Bachelor’s Level (HN) | LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC |
  - | Intern | Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH) |

- | | |
  - | Unlicensed | Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP) |
  - | Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH) | QMAP |
  - | LPN/LVN (TE) | RN (TD) |
  - | PA (PA) | APRN (SA) |
  - | MD/DO (AF) | RxN (SA) |

- | | |
  - | Cust Care (33) | ICF-MR (54) |
  - | Grp Home (14) | NF (32) |
  - | Home (12) | PRTF (56) |
  - | Hospice (34) | SNF (31) |
  - | Inpt Hosp (21) | Inpt Hosp (21) |
  - | Inpt Hosp (21) | ER (23) |
  - | Inpt Hosp (21) | PF-PHP (52) |
  - | Prison/CF (09) | School (03) |
  - | Other POS (99) | MD/DO (AF) |
### EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT – CONSULTATIONS – OFFICE OR OTHER OUTPATIENT CONSULTATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99241</td>
<td>This consultation code only may be utilized as telephonic prescriber to prescriber consultation regarding a patient. This consultation code may not be used if a patient is present.</td>
<td>Office or other outpatient consultation for a new or established patient. Requires problem focused history, problem focused exam straightforward med decision making. Typical time 15 minutes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION
A consultation is a service rendered by an MD/DO/prescribing Nurse whose opinion/advice regarding evaluation and/or management of a specific problem is requested by another MD/DO/other appropriate source. An MD/DO/prescribing Nurse consultant utilizes this code for the purposes of providing direct consultation services to another MD/DO/prescribing Nurse for the purposes of “counseling and/or coordination of care with other physicians/qualified health care professionals...consistent with the nature of the problem(s) and the patient’s and/or family’s needs”.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
1. Documentation of written, verbal/shared medical records request in client record:
   - Request for consultation from attending MD/DO
   - Reason for consultation
   - Services and supplies performed/ordered by consultant
   - Total length of time of encounter (face-to-face or floor time, whichever is appropriate)
2. Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate client care
   - Time spent must also be documented (e.g., “15 minutes of the 20 minute encounter was used counseling/coordinating care”)
3. Copy of written report sent by consultant to referring MD/DO
4. Formal report/copy of consultant’s note
5. Referring MD/DO’s name
6. Evidence that referring MD/DO requested both consultation and consultant’s opinion
7. Advice and/or opinion regarding client’s condition

#### NOTES
Only one consultation is reported by the consultant for the day of service. Please refer to Section II.G.1. for details about documentation.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES
An RN sees a client to follow-up on side effects per order of the physician. The client does not see the physician on that day. BILL 99211 – SEE SEPARATE GUIDANCE FOR THIS CODE.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)
- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)

### UNIT
- Encounter
- Day

### DURATION
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour
- Min: 8 min
- Max: N/A

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY
- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS
- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LCSW/LMFT/LPC (AH)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)
- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outpt Hospital(22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- Independent Clinic (49)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PX (SA)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
87
### EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT – CONSULTATIONS – OFFICE OR OTHER OUTPATIENT CONSULTATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT*/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99242</td>
<td>requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused exam straight forward med decision making, Typical time 30 minutes</td>
<td>Office or other Outpatient Consultations Evaluation and Management Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99243</td>
<td>requires detailed history, detailed exam low complexity med decision making, Typical time 40 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99244</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive exam moderate complexity med decision making, Typical time 60 minutes</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99245</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive exam high complexity med decision making, Typical time 80 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A consultation is a service rendered by an MD/DO whose opinion/advice regarding evaluation and/or management of a specific problem is requested by another MD/DO/other appropriate source. An MD/DO consultant may initiate diagnostic and/or therapeutic services at the same/subsequent visit. Please refer to Section II.G.1. for details about documentation.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

1. Documentation of written, verbal/shared medical records request in client record:
   - Request for consultation from attending MD/DO
   - Reason for consultation
   - Services and supplies performed/ordered by consultant
   - Total length of time of encounter (face-to-face or floor time, whichever is appropriate)
2. Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate client care
   - Time spent must also be documented (e.g., “15 minutes of the 20 minute encounter was used counseling/coordinating care”)
3. Copy of written report sent by consultant to referring MD/DO
4. Formal report/copy of consultant’s note
5. Referring MD/DO’s name
6. Evidence that referring MD/DO requested both consultation and consultant’s opinion
7. Advice and/or opinion regarding client’s condition
8. Results of tests/procedures ordered/performed

### NOTES

Only one consultation is reported by the consultant. If subsequent to the completion of a consultation, the consultant assumes responsibility for management of a portion/all of the client’s condition(s), the appropriate E/M procedure code is used in lieu of 99251. The services of the billing prescriber must be face to face.

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

An RN sees a client to follow-up on side effects per order of the physician. The client does not see the physician on that day. BILL 99211 –SEE SEPARATE GUIDANCE FOR THIS CODE.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[x] Child (0-11)</th>
<th>[x] Young Adult</th>
<th>[x] Adult (21-64)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[x] Face-to-Face</th>
<th>[x] Individual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>[ ] Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Telephone</td>
<td>[x] Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[x] Peer Specialist</th>
<th>[ ] Unlicensed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>[ ] Master’s Level (HO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[x] Intern</td>
<td>[ ] LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>[ ] Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[x] QMAP</td>
<td>[ ] ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>[ ] ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[x] SP (HE)</td>
<td>[ ] Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Other Residential (SC)</td>
<td>[ ] Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>[ ] Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[x] CMHC (53)</th>
<th>[ ] ACF (13)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Office (11)</td>
<td>[ ] Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[x] Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>[x] ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[x] Outpt Hospital(22)</td>
<td>[ ] Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Hospice (34)</td>
<td>[ ] Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>[ ] Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Other POS (99)</td>
<td>[ ] MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
88
## Treatment Services – Inpatient Services – Consultations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99251</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation for a new or established patient; the presenting problem(s) are self-limited or minor</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Description

A consultation is a service rendered by an MD/DO whose opinion/advice regarding evaluation and/or management of a specific problem is requested by another MD/DO/other appropriate source. An MD/DO consultant may initiate diagnostic and/or therapeutic services at the same/subsequent visit. Three key components are required:

- **Problem-focused history**
- **Problem-focused examination**
- **Straightforward medical decision-making**

When counseling and/or coordination of care dominates (more than 50%) the MD/DO-patient and/or family encounter (face-to-face time on the floor/unit/hospital), time is considered the key/controlling factor to qualify for the level of service.

### Minimum Documentation Requirements

#### Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

#### Service Content

Documentation of written, verbal/shared medical records request in patient record:

1. Request for consultation from attending MD/DO
2. Reason for consultation
3. Services and supplies performed/orderd by consultant
4. Total time of length of encounter (face-to-face or floor time, whichever is appropriate)
5. Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate patient care
   - Where time is significant to encounter, documentation that more than 50% of time spent with patient was used counseling and coordinating care is required
   - Time spent must also be documented (e.g., “15 minutes of the 20 minute encounter was used counseling/coordinating care”)
6. Copy of written report sent by consultant to referring MD/DO
   - Formal report/copy of consultant’s note
   - Referring MD/DO’s name
   - Evidence that referring MD/DO requested both consultation and consultant’s opinion
   - Advice and/or opinion regarding patient’s condition
   - Results of tests/procedures ordered/performd

### Notes

Only one consultation is reported by the consultant per admission. For 99251, the presenting problem(s) are usually self-limited/minor. The consultant typically spends 20 minutes at the patient’s bedside. If subsequent to the completion of a consultation, the consultant assumes responsibility for management of a portion/all of the patient’s condition(s), the appropriate E/M procedure code is used in lieu of 99251.

### Example Activities

#### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
<th>Parent (HP)</th>
<th>Partner (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>QMAP (2nd modifier-SUD)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
<th>Clubhouse (HB)</th>
<th>Recovery (TS)</th>
<th>Prev/EI (HT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child (17-19)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescents (12-17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-25)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-10)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-25)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-25)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

#### Program Service Category(ies)

- Inpatient Consultation: 99251
- Outpatient Consultation: 99250
- Telehealth Consultation: 99250T

### Staff Requirements

- Unlicensed/ Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD: Mandatory
- Master’s Level (HO)/DVM/PharmD: Optional
- MA (SA): Optional
- RN (TD): Optional
- LPN/LVN (TE): Optional
- LPN/LVN (TE): Optional
- LPA (SA): Optional
- PA (PA): Optional
- APRN (SA): Optional
- MD/DO (AF): Optional

### Place of Service (POS)

**Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015**
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

89
### TREATMENT SERVICES – INPATIENT SERVICES – CONSULTATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99252</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation for a new or established patient; the presenting problem(s) are of low severity</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A consultation is a service rendered by an MD/DO whose opinion/advice regarding evaluation and/or management of a specific problem is requested by another MD/DO/other appropriate source. An MD/DO consultant may initiate diagnostic and/or therapeutic services at the same/subsequent visit. Three key components are required:

- **Expanded problem-focused history**
- **Expanded problem-focused examination**
- **Straightforward medical decision-making**

When counseling and/or coordination of care dominates (more than 50%) the physician-patient and/or family encounter (face-to-face time on the floor/unit/hospital), time is considered the key/controlling factor to qualify for the level of service.

**NOTES**

Only one consultation is reported by the consultant per admission. For 99252, the presenting problem(s) are usually of low severity. The consultant typically spends 40 minutes at the patient’s bedside. If subsequent to the completion of a consultation, the consultant assumes responsibility for management of a portion/all of the patient’s condition(s), the appropriate E/M procedure code is used in lieu of 99252.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

**See Page 253**

**Service Content**

Documentation of written, verbal/shared medical records request in patient record:

1. Request for consultation from attending MD/DO
2. Reason for consultation
3. Services and supplies performed/ordered by consultant
4. Total length of time of encounter (face-to-face/floor time, whichever is appropriate)
5. Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate patient care
   - Where time is significant to encounter, documentation that more than 50% of time spent with patient was used counseling and coordinating care is required
   - Time spent must also be documented (e.g., “30 minutes of the 40 minute encounter was used counseling/coordinating care”)
6. Copy of written report sent by consultant to referring MD/DO
   - Formal report/copy of consultant’s note
   - Referring MD/DO’s name
   - Evidence that referring MD/DO requested both consultation and consultant’s opinion
   - Advice and/or opinion regarding the patient’s condition
   - Results of tests/procedures ordered/performed

### APPPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone
- Other POS (99)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)

---

**Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015**

Revised: May 1, 2015

Effective: July 1, 2015

90
# TREATMENT SERVICES – INPATIENT SERVICES – CONSULTATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99253</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation for a new or established patient; the presenting problem(s) are of moderate severity</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A consultation is a service rendered by an MD/DO whose opinion/advice regarding evaluation and/or management of a specific problem is requested by another MD/DO or other appropriate source. An MD/DO consultant may initiate diagnostic and/or therapeutic services at the same/subsequent visit. Three key components are required:
- **Detailed history**
- **Detailed examination**
- **Medical decision-making of low complexity**

When counseling and/or coordination of care dominates (more than 50%) the physician-patient and/or family encounter (face-to-face time on the floor/unit or hospital), time is considered the key/controlling factor to qualify for the level of service.

## MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

- **See Page 253**

### Service Content

Documentation of written, verbal/shared medical records request in patient record:

1. Request for consultation from attending MD/DO
2. Reason for consultation
3. Services and supplies performed/ordered by consultant
4. Total length of time of encounter (face-to-face/floor time, whichever is appropriate)
5. Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate patient care
   - Where time is significant to encounter, documentation that more than 50% of the time spent with patient was used counseling and coordinating care is required
   - Time spent must also be documented (e.g., “40 minutes of the 55 minute encounter was used counseling/coordinating care”)
6. Copy of written report sent by consultant to referring MD/DO
   - Formal report/copy of consultant’s note
   - Referring MD/DO’s name
   - Evidence that referring physician requested both consultation and consultant’s opinion
   - Advice and/or opinion regarding patient’s condition
   - Results of tests/procedures ordered/performing

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Copy of written report sent by consultant to referring MD/DO
- Formal report/copy of consultant’s note
- Referring MD/DO’s name
- Evidence that referring physician requested both consultation and consultant’s opinion
- Advice and/or opinion regarding patient’s condition
- Results of tests/procedures ordered/performing

## NOTES

Only one consultation is reported by the consultant per admission. For 99253, the presenting problem(s) are usually of moderate severity. The consultant typically spends 55 minutes at the patient’s bedside. If subsequent to the completion of a consultation, the consultant assumes responsibility for management of a portion/all of the patient’s condition(s), the appropriate E/M procedure code is used in lieu of 99253.

## APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.child</td>
<td>Young</td>
<td>Adult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(0-11)</td>
<td>(12-17)</td>
<td>(21-64)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult</td>
<td>Geriatric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(18-20)</td>
<td>(65+)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- **Face-to-Face**
- **Video Conf (GT)**
- **Telephone**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(HQ)</td>
<td>(HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>Residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP</td>
<td>(HE)</td>
<td>(SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Respite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP</td>
<td>(TG)</td>
<td>(SY)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Unlicensed</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer</td>
<td>Master's Level (HO)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist</td>
<td>LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC</td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's Level (HN)</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td></td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(53)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
91
### TREATMENT SERVICES – INPATIENT SERVICES – CONSULTATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99254</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation for a new or established patient; the presenting problem(s) are of moderate to high severity.</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A consultation is a service rendered by an MD/DO whose opinion/advice regarding evaluation and/or management of a specific problem is requested by another MD/DO/other appropriate source. An MD/DO consultant may initiate diagnostic and/or therapeutic services at the same/subsequent visit. Three key components are required:
- Comprehensive history
- Comprehensive examination
- Medical decision-making of moderate complexity

When counseling and/or coordination of care dominates (more than 50%) the physician-patient and/or family encounter (face-to-face time on the floor/unit/hospital), time is considered the key/controlling factor to qualify for the level of service.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page 253

**Service Content**

Documentation of written, verbal/shared medical records request in patient record:
- Request for consultation from attending MD/DO
- Reason for consultation
- Services and supplies performed/ordered by consultant
- Total length of time of encounter (face-to-face/floor time, whichever is appropriate)
- Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate patient care
  - Where time is significant to encounter, documentation that more than 50% of the time spent with patient was used counseling and coordinating care is required
  - Time spent must also be documented (e.g., “50 minutes of the 80 minute encounter was used counseling/coordinating care”)
- Copy of written report sent by consultant to referring MD/DO
  - Formal report/copy of consultant’s note
  - Referring MD/DO’s name
  - Evidence that referring MD/DO requested both consultation and consultant’s opinion
  - Advice and/or opinion regarding patient’s condition
  - Results of tests/procedures ordered/performe

#### NOTES

Only one consultation is reported by the consultant per admission. For 99254, the presenting problem(s) are usually of moderate to high severity. The consultant typically spends 80 minutes at the patient’s bedside. If subsequent to the completion of a consultation, the consultant assumes responsibility for management of a portion/all of the patient’s condition(s), the appropriate E/M procedure code is used in lieu of 99254.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Initial hospital consultation for a 27-year-old female patient with a diffusely positive medical review of systems and a history of multiple surgeries.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Adult (18-20)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
<td>Minimum: 80 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum: 80 Minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LCWS (A)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- QMAP
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- APN (SA)
- PN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RnN (SA)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- PF-H (SA)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- QMAP
- ICM (SK)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- QMAP
- ICM (SK)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

92
### TREATMENT SERVICES – INPATIENT SERVICES – CONSULTATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99255</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation for a new or established patient; the presenting problem(s) are of moderate to high severity.</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

A consultation is a service rendered by an MD/DO whose opinion/advice regarding evaluation and/or management of a specific problem is requested by another MD/DO/other appropriate source. An MD/DO consultant may initiate diagnostic and/or therapeutic services at the same/subsequent visit. Three key components are required:

- **Comprehensive history**
- **Comprehensive examination**
- **Medical decision-making of high complexity**

When counseling and/or coordination of care dominates (more than 50%) the physician-patient and/or family encounter (face-to-face time on the floor/unit/hospital), time is considered the key/controlling factor to qualify for the level of service.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**Service Content**

Documentation of written, verbal/shared medical records request in patient record:

- Request for consultation from attending MD/DO
- Reason for consultation
- Services and supplies performed/ordered by consultant
- Total length of time of encounter (face-to-face/floor time, whichever is appropriate)
- Counseling and/or activities performed to coordinate patient care
  - Where time is significant to encounter, documentation that more than 50% of the time spent with patient was used counseling and coordinating care is required
  - Time spent must also be documented (e.g., "75 minutes of the 110 minute encounter was used counseling/coordinating care")
- Copy of written report sent by consultant to referring MD/DO
  - Formal report/copy of consultant’s note
  - Referring MD/DO’s name
  - Evidence that referring MD/DO requested both consultation and consultant’s opinion
  - Advice and/or opinion regarding patient’s condition
  - Results of tests/procedures ordered/performe

**NOTES**

Not a Covered Benefit Under Medicare

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Initial hospital consultation for a 27-year-old female patient with a diffusely positive medical review of systems and a history of multiple surgeries.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Encounter</th>
<th>15 Minutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adolescence (12-17)</td>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UNIT**

- Minimum: N/A
- Maximum: N/A
- See Chart for typical times for billing as a time bases code

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ICU (AV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>QMAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rn (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>APN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LSW (AJ)/LMSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outpt Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99281</td>
<td>requires problem focused history, problem focused examination straight forward medical decision making</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99282</td>
<td>requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused examination low complexity medical decision making</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99283</td>
<td>requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused examination moderate complexity medical decision making</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99284</td>
<td>requires detailed history, detailed examination moderate complexity medical decision making</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99285</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination high complexity medical decision making</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

These codes are used for face to face services in an emergency department for the evaluation and management of an individual with presenting problem(s) of varying severity. No distinction is made between new and established clients in the emergency department.

**NOTES**

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult</td>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult 2 (12-17)</td>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>ICM (SK)</th>
<th>ACT (HK)</th>
<th>Respite (SY)</th>
<th>Voc (HJ)</th>
<th>Clubhouse (HB)</th>
<th>Recovery (TS)</th>
<th>Prev/El (HT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
<td>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpt Hospital(22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT – NURSING FACILITY SERVICES – INITIAL NURSING FACILITY SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99304</td>
<td>requires detailed or comprehensive history, detailed or comprehensive examination straight forward or low complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 25 minutes</td>
<td>Initial Nursing Facility Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99305</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 35 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99306</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination high complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 45 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

These codes are used for face to face services in nursing facilities, Intermediate Care Facilities, or Long Term Care Facilities for the evaluation and management of an individual with presenting problem(s) of varying severity. Please refer to Section II.G.1. for details about documentation.

**NOTES**

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Child (0-11)</td>
<td>☑ Encount</td>
<td>☑ 15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Young Adult (12-17)</td>
<td>☑ Day</td>
<td>☑ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>☑ 15 Minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Geriatric (21-64)</td>
<td>☑ 1 Hour</td>
<td>See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY</th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Face-to-Face</td>
<td>☑ Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>☑ Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Telephone</td>
<td>☑ Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td>☑ Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Individual</td>
<td>☑ Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Peer Specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Intern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Unlicensed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Master’s Level (HO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ QMAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ LSN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ RN (TD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ APRN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Outpt Hospital(22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Grp Home (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Home (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ NF (32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Prison/CF (09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ ER (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ SNF (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Prison/CF (09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ ER (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ SNF (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015  
Revised: May 1, 2015  
Effective: July 1, 2015

95
**EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT — NURSING FACILITY SERVICES — SUBSEQUENT NURSING FACILITY SERVICES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99307</td>
<td>requires problem focused interval history, problem focused examination, straight forward medical decision making, Typical time 10 minutes</td>
<td>Subsequent Nursing Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99308</td>
<td>requires expanded problem focused interval history, expanded problem focused examination, low complexity medical decision making, Typical time 15 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99309</td>
<td>requires detailed interval history, detailed examination moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 25 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99310</td>
<td>requires comp interval history, comprehensive examination high complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 35 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

These codes are used for face to face services in nursing facilities, Intermediate Care Facilities, or Long Term Care Facilities for the evaluation and management of an individual with presenting problem(s) of varying severity.

All levels of subsequent nursing facility care include reviewing the medical record and reviewing the results of diagnostic studies and changes in the client’s status (i.e., changes in history, physical condition, and response to management) since the last assessment by the physician or other qualified health are professional. Please refer to Section II.G.1. for details about documentation.

**NOTES**

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>☑ 15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Young Adult</td>
<td>☑ Day</td>
<td>☑ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Adult (21-64)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Adol (12-17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY</th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>☑ Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>☑ Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>☑ Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>☑ Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ ICM (SK)</td>
<td>☑ ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Respite (SY)</td>
<td>☑ Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>☑ Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Voc (HJ)</td>
<td>☑ Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>☑ ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Respite (SY)</td>
<td>☑ Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>☑ Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Voc (HJ)</td>
<td>☑ Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Peer Specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Intern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ QMAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ RN (TD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ APRN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ RxN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Outpt Hospital (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Grp Home (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Home (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ NF (32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ SNF (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ QFHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ ER (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ PF-PHP (52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Prison/CF (09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99316</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Used to report total duration of time spent by physician or other qualified health care professional for the final nursing facility discharge of a client, the codes include as appropriate final examination of the client, discussion of the nursing facility stay even if the time spent on that date is not continuous. Instructions are given for continuing care to all relevant care givers, the preparation of discharge records, prescriptions and referral forms.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)
- Adol (12-17)
- (18-20)
- Young Adult
- (18-20)
- Adult
- (21-64)
- Geriatric
- (65+)

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

**DURATION**

See chart for typical times for billing as a time-based code.

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AI)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outpt Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
### OUTPATIENT EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT SERVICES – OTHER NURSING FACILITY SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99318</td>
<td>Annual Nursing Facility Assessment</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

This is an annual Nursing Facility Assessment.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to Section II.G.1. for details about documentation.

#### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult (12-17)</th>
<th>Adult (18-20)</th>
<th>Geriatric (21-64+)</th>
<th>Encounter</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>15 Minutes</th>
<th>1 Hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>Other SP (TG)</th>
<th>Residential (SC)</th>
<th>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD
- PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD
- PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
### EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT SERVICES – DOMICILIARY, REST HOME, CUSTODIAL CARE SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99324</td>
<td>New Patient Domiciliary, rest home, custodial care services</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99325</td>
<td>New Patient Domiciliary, rest home, custodial care services</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99326</td>
<td>New Patient Domiciliary, rest home, custodial care services</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99327</td>
<td>New Patient Domiciliary, rest home, custodial care services</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99328</td>
<td>New Patient Domiciliary, rest home, custodial care services</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99334</td>
<td>Established patient Domiciliary, rest home, custodial care services</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99335</td>
<td>Established patient Domiciliary, rest home, custodial care services</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99336</td>
<td>Established patient Domiciliary, rest home, custodial care services</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99337</td>
<td>Established patient Domiciliary, rest home, custodial care services</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

These codes are used to report E/M services in a facility which provides room, board and other personal assistance services, generally on a long term basis. They are also used to report E/M services in an assisted living facility. The facility services do not include a medical component.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to Section II.G.1. for details about documentation.

#### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY</th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unlicensed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s Level (HO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSW/ LMFT/LPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital(22)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015*
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
99
# EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT – HOME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99341</td>
<td>requires problem focused history, problem focused examination straight forward medical decision making, Typical time 20 minutes</td>
<td>Home care services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99342</td>
<td>requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused examination low complexity medical decision making Typical time 30 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99343</td>
<td>requires detailed history, detailed examination moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time 45 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99344</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time 60 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99345</td>
<td>requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination high complexity medical decision making, Typical time 75 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**New Patient**

- 99341
- 99342
- 99343
- 99344
- 99345

**Established Patient**

- 99347
- 99348
- 99349
- 99350

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

These codes are used for face to face services in a private for the evaluation and management of an individual with presenting problem(s) of varying severity.

Please refer to Section II.G.1. for details about documentation.

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
<th><strong>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adol (12-17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Outp Hospital(22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(18-20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**allowed MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

**place of service (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital(22)

- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)

- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRF (56)

- Shelter (04)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
**TREATMENT SERVICES — OTHER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES — MEDICAL TEAM CONFERENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99366</td>
<td>Medical team conference with interdisciplinary team, face-to-face with patient and/or family, 30 minutes or more, participation by a non-physician qualified health care professional</td>
<td>Medicaid ☑ OBH ☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Face-to-face participation by a minimum of 3 MHPs from different specialties/disciplines, each of whom provide direct care to the client, with the client and/or family member(s), community agencies, surrogate decision maker(s) (e.g., legal guardians and/or care givers). MHP participants are actively involved in the development, revision, coordination, and implementation of the BH treatment services provided to the client.

*Not to be used for supervision*

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the team conference. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided. Participation in team conference
3. Summary of contributed information and treatment recommendations
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

Reporting/billing MHP participants have rendered face-to-face evaluation(s)/treatment(s) to the client, independent of any team conference, within the previous 60 days. The team conference starts at the beginning of a case review and ends at the conclusion of the review. Time related to record keeping and generating a report is not reported/billed. The reporting MHP participant is present for all time reported. Team conferences of less than 30 minutes duration are not reported. Team conference services by a physician with the client and/or family present are reported with an appropriate E/M procedure code. No more than one individual from the same specialty may report 99366 at the same encounter.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)
- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour
- Minimum: 30 Minutes +
- Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family/collateral (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Licensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/ LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
101
# Treatment Services — Other Professional Services — Medical Team Conference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99367</td>
<td>Medical team conference with interdisciplinary team, patient and/or family not present, 30 minutes or more, participation by physician</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Service Description

Face-to-face participation by a minimum of 3 MHPs, including a Psychiatrist, from different specialties/disciplines, each of whom provide direct care to the client, without the client and/or family member(s), community agencies, surrogate decision maker(s) (e.g., legal guardians and/or care givers). The MHP participants are actively involved in the development, revision, coordination, and implementation of the BH treatment services provided to the client.

*This is not to be used for supervision*

This code is for physician/prescriber services only. All others use 99366 or 99368 as applicable.

## Minimum Documentation Requirements

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

### Service Content

1. The reason for the team conference. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided. Participation in team conference
3. Summary of contributed information and treatment recommendations
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

## Notes

Reporting/billing MHP participants have rendered face-to-face evaluation(s)/treatment(s) to the client, independent of any team conference, within the previous 60 days. The team conference starts at the beginning of a case review and ends at the conclusion of the review. Time related to record keeping and generating a report is not reported/billed. The reporting MHP participant is present for all time reported.

Team conferences of less than 30 minutes duration are not reported. Team conference services by a physician with the client and/or family present are reported with an appropriate E/M procedure code. No more than one individual from the same specialty may report 99366 at the same encounter.

## Applicable Population(s)

- **Child (0-11)**
- **Young Adult**
- **Adult (21-64)**
- **Adol (12-17)**
- **(18-20)**
- **Geriatric (65+)**

### Unit

- **Encounter**
- **Day**
- **15 Minutes**
- **1 Hour**

### Duration

Minimum: 30 Minutes +

### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- **Face-to-Face**
- **Group (HQ)**
- **Family (HR/HS)**
- **SP (HE)**
- **Other SP (TG)**
- **Residential (SC)**
- **Respite (SY)**
- **HF (2nd modifier-SUD)**
- **ICM (SK)**
- **ACT (HK)**
- **Recovery (TS)**
- **Voc (HJ)**
- **Clubhouse (HB)**
- **Prev/El (HT)**

### Staff Requirements

- **Peer Specialist**
- **Bachelor’s Level (HN)**
- **Intern**

### Place of Service (POS)

- **CMHC (53)**
- **ACF (13)**
- **Hospice (34)**
- **Shelter (04)**
- **Inpt Hosp (21)**
- **Prison/CF (09)**
- **Office (11)**
- **Cust Care (33)**
- **ICF-MR (54)**
- **SNF (31)**
- **Inpt PF (51)**
- **School (03)**
- **Mobile Unit (15)**
- **Grp Home (14)**
- **NF (32)**
- **ER (23)**
- **ER (23)**
- **Outp Hospital(22)**
- **Home (12)**
- **PRTF (56)**
- **FQHC (50)**
- **PF-PHP (52)**
- **Other POS (99)**
## Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

### TREATMENT SERVICES — OTHER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES — MEDICAL TEAM CONFERENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99368</td>
<td>Medical team conference with interdisciplinary team, patient and/or family not present, 30 minutes or more, participation by non-physician qualified health care professional</td>
<td>Medicaid&lt;br&gt;OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Face-to-face participation by a minimum of 3 MHPs from different specialties/disciplines, each of whom provide direct care to the client, with the client and/or family member(s), community agencies, surrogate decision maker(s) (e.g., legal guardians and/or care givers). MHP participants are actively involved in the development, revision, coordination, and implementation of the BH treatment services provided to the client.

*This is not to be used for supervision*

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the team conference. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided. Participation in team conference
3. Summary of contributed information and treatment recommendations
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

#### NOTES

Reporting/billing MHP participants have rendered face-to-face evaluation(s)/treatment(s) to the client, independent of any team conference, within the previous 60 days. The team conference starts at the beginning of a case review and ends at the conclusion of the review. Time related to record keeping and generating a report is not reported/billed. The reporting MHP participant is present for all time reported. Team conferences of less than 30 minutes duration are **not** reported. Team conference services by a physician with the client and/or family present are reported with an appropriate E/M procedure code. No more than one individual from the same specialty may report 99366 at the same encounter.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x Child (0-11)</td>
<td></td>
<td>xl Adult (21-64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Adol (12-17)</td>
<td>x 20</td>
<td>x Geriatric (65+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>x Encounter</td>
<td>x 15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>x Day</td>
<td>x 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum: 30 Minutes + Maximum:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x Face-to-Face</td>
<td>x SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>x Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Telephone</td>
<td>x Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>x HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x SP (HE)</td>
<td>x ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>x ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Residential (SC)</td>
<td>x Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>x Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Unlicensed Master's&lt;br&gt;Level (HO)</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RN (TD)</th>
<th>APRN (SA)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Inpt PF (51)</th>
<th>ER (23)</th>
<th>School (03)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
<th>Other POS (99)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
<td>x Unlicensed Master's Level (HO)</td>
<td>x Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>x Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>x QMAP</td>
<td>x LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
<td>x RN (TD)</td>
<td>x APRN (SA)</td>
<td>x RxN (SA)</td>
<td>x MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td>x Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>x Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>x ER (23)</td>
<td>x School (03)</td>
<td>x Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>x Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's Level (HN)</td>
<td>x LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC</td>
<td>x Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>x Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>x QMAP</td>
<td>x LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
<td>x RN (TD)</td>
<td>x APRN (SA)</td>
<td>x RxN (SA)</td>
<td>x MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td>x Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>x Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>x ER (23)</td>
<td>x School (03)</td>
<td>x Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>x Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>x Unlicensed Master's Level (HO)</td>
<td>x Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>x Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>x QMAP</td>
<td>x LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
<td>x RN (TD)</td>
<td>x APRN (SA)</td>
<td>x RxN (SA)</td>
<td>x MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td>x Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>x Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>x ER (23)</td>
<td>x School (03)</td>
<td>x Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>x Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>cm CMHC (53)</th>
<th>cm ACF (13)</th>
<th>■ Hospice (34)</th>
<th>■ Shelter (04)</th>
<th>■ Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>■ Inpt PF (51)</th>
<th>■ Prison/CF (09)</th>
<th>■ School (03)</th>
<th>■ Other POS (99)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cm Office (11)</td>
<td>cm Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>■ ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>■ SFN (31)</td>
<td>■ ER (23)</td>
<td>■ School (03)</td>
<td>■ Other POS (99)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cm Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>cm Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>■ NF (32)</td>
<td>■ FQHC (50)</td>
<td>■ Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>■ Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>■ Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>■ School (03)</td>
<td>■ Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cm Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>cm Home (12)</td>
<td>■ PRTF (56)</td>
<td>■ FQHC (50)</td>
<td>■ Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>■ Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>■ Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>■ School (03)</td>
<td>■ Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cm Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>cm Home (12)</td>
<td>■ PRTF (56)</td>
<td>■ FQHC (50)</td>
<td>■ Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>■ Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>■ Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>■ School (03)</td>
<td>■ Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

103
### TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHIATRIC/MEDICATION MANAGEMENT SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 99441                     | This code is not recommended; if used, please follow CPT guidelines. | Medicaid  
OBH |

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION
Non-face-to-face E/M services provided by a Psychiatrist to a client using the telephone, upon initiation by an established patient (i.e., client, parent, or guardian), who is seeking advice/treatment for a problem that does not require a face-to-face visit.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253
Service Content
1. Nature of service rendered and pertinent details
2. Disposition

#### NOTES
99441 may be reported only for established patients. The client/client’s parent/guardian must initiate the contact; 99441 may not be used for calls initiated by a Psychiatrist. Calls resulting in a face-to-face encounter for the same problem within 24 hours/soonest available urgent appointment are not reportable; consider the call part of the pre-service work for the billable E/M service. If the call relates to and occurs within 7 days of another E/M service performed and reported by the same provider for the same problem, the call is not reportable; a telephone call related to a previous call within 7 days is not reportable, since these codes are themselves an E/M service.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Video Conf (GT)</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>Other SP (TG)</th>
<th>Respite (SY)</th>
<th>Voc (HJ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</th>
<th>Intern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>Office (11)</th>
<th>Mobile Unit (15)</th>
<th>Outp Hospital (22)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015  
Revised: May 1, 2015  
Effective: July 1, 2015  
104
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99442</td>
<td>This code is not recommended; if used, please follow CPT guidelines.</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Non-face-to-face E/M services provided by a Psychiatrist to a client using the telephone, upon initiation by an established patient (i.e., client, parent or guardian), who is seeking advice/treatment for a problem that does not require a face-to-face visit.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. Nature of service rendered and pertinent details
2. Disposition

**NOTES**

99442 may be reported only for established patients. The client/client’s parent/guardian must initiate the contact; 99442 may not be used for calls initiated by a Psychiatrist.

Calls resulting in a face-to-face encounter for the same problem within 24 hours/soonest available urgent appointment are not reportable; consider the call part of the pre-service work for the billable E/M service. If the call relates to and occurs within 7 days of another E/M service performed and reported by the same provider for the same problem, the call is not reportable; a telephone call related to a previous call within 7 days is not reportable, since these codes are themselves an E/M service.

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- ICM (SK)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Residential (SC)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- Voc (HJ)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- FQHC (50)
- PF-PHP (52)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99443</td>
<td>Telephone evaluation and management (E/M) service provided by a physician to an established patient, parent, or guardian not originating from a related E/M service provided within the previous 7 days, nor leading to an E/M service or procedure within the next 24 hours or soonest available appointment; 21 – 30 minutes of medical discussion</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Non-face-to-face E/M services provided by a Psychiatrist to a client using the telephone, upon initiation by an established patient (i.e., client, parent or guardian), who is seeking advice/treatment for a problem that does not require a face-to-face visit.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERVICE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical Documentation Requirements</td>
<td>See Page 253</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Service Content | 1. Nature of service rendered and pertinent details  
2. Disposition |

**NOTES**

99443 may be reported only for established patients. The client or their parent/guardian must initiate the contact; 99443 may not be used for calls initiated by a Psychiatrist. Calls resulting in a face-to-face encounter for the same problem within 24 hours/soonest available urgent appointment are not reportable; consider the call part of the pre-service work for the billable E/M service. If the call relates to and occurs within 7 days of another E/M service performed and reported by the same provider for the same problem, the call is not reportable; a telephone call related to a previous call within 7 days is not reportable, since these codes are themselves an E/M service.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Young</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>Adult (65+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum: 21 Minutes</td>
<td>Maximum: 30 Minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY</th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X SP (HE)</td>
<td>□ Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>□ ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Residential (SC)</td>
<td>□ ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>□ Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Voc (HJ)</td>
<td>□ Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Recovery (TS)</td>
<td>□ Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Unlicensed</td>
<td>□ ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>□ Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ LCESW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC</td>
<td>□ Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>□ ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ QMAP</td>
<td>□ SNF (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ APRN (SA)</td>
<td>□ Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td>□ Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>□ PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ School (03)</td>
<td>□ MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RATIONALE**

This code is not recommended; if used, please follow CPT guidelines.
### TREATMENT SERVICES – INTENSIVE TREATMENT SERVICES – PARTIAL HOSPITALIZATION (PHP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G0176</td>
<td>Activity therapy, such as music, dance, art or play therapies not for recreation, related to care and treatment of patient’s disabling mental health problems per session (45 minutes or more)</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Therapeutic activities designed to improve social functioning, promote community integration and reduce symptoms in areas important to maintaining/re-establishing residency in the community (e.g., home, work, school, peer group). Activities are delivered to more than one person and are designed to promote skill development in areas such as stress management, conflict resolution, coping skills, problem solving, money management, nutrition, and community mobility.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content:**

1. Initial/intake history/exam documenting symptoms or problems necessitating treatment
2. Individualized treatment/service plan
   - Services must be prescribed by an MD/DO and provided under an individualized written plan of treatment established by an MD/DO after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members
   - Plan must state type, amount, frequency, and duration of services to be furnished and indicate diagnoses and anticipated goals
3. Target symptoms, goals of therapy and methods of monitoring outcome
   - Why chosen therapy is appropriate treatment modality either in lieu of/in addition to another form of psychiatric treatment
4. Specify estimated duration of treatment, in terms of number of sessions
   - For an acute problem, document treatment is expected to improve health status/function of client
   - For chronic problems, document stabilization/maintenance of health status/function is expected

#### NOTES

Interventions cannot be purely recreational/diversionary in nature. Interventions must be individualized and based on the goals specified in the client’s treatment/service plan. **Per CMS, this procedure code is only used for partial hospitalization programs (PHPs).**

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

Interventions cannot be purely recreational/diversionary in nature. Interventions must be individualized and based on the goals specified in the client’s treatment/service plan. **Per CMS, this procedure code is only used for partial hospitalization programs (PHPs).**

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult(21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum: 45 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>Other SP (TG)</th>
<th>ACT (HK)</th>
<th>Respite (SY)</th>
<th>Voc (HJ)</th>
<th>Clubhouse (HB)</th>
<th>Recovery (TS)</th>
<th>Prev/El (HT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Bachelor's Level (HN)</th>
<th>Intern</th>
<th>Unlicensed Master's Level (HO)</th>
<th>LSW/ LMFT/ LPC</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RN (TD)</th>
<th>APRN (SA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>PA (PA)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
<th>School (03)</th>
<th>Other POS (99)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unlicensed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td></td>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Outp Hospital (62)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Inpt PF (51)</th>
<th>ER (23)</th>
<th>PF-PHP (52)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
107
# TREATMENT SERVICES – INTENSIVE TREATMENT SERVICES – PARTIAL HOSPITALIZATION (PHP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT*/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G0177</td>
<td>Training and educational services related to the care and treatment of patient’s disabling mental health problems per session (45 minutes or more)</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Psychosocial skills development and rehabilitation services to improve social functioning in areas important to maintaining/re-establishing residency in the community. Interventions are delivered on an individual basis and are individualized to meet specific goals and measurable objectives in the treatment/service plan. Interventions focus on developing and strengthening competencies in areas such as anger management, stress management, conflict resolution, money management, community mobility, symptom management and reduction.

## MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

### Service Content

1. Initial/intake history/exam documenting symptoms/problems necessitating treatment
2. Individualized treatment/service plan
   - Services must be prescribed by an MD/DO and provided under an individualized written plan of treatment established by an MD/DO after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members
   - Plan must state type, amount, frequency, and duration of services to be furnished and indicate diagnoses and anticipated goals
3. Target symptoms, goals of therapy and methods of monitoring outcome
   - Why chosen therapy is appropriate treatment modality either in lieu of/in addition to another form of psychiatric treatment
4. Specify estimated duration of treatment, in terms of number of sessions
   - For an acute problem, document that treatment is expected to improve health status/function of client
   - For chronic problems, document that stabilization/maintenance of health status/function is expected
5. Indicate time spent in training and educational services and relevance to care and treatment of client’s MH condition

## NOTES

This is an individual skills training service. *Per CMS, this procedure code is only used for partial hospitalization programs (PHPs).*

## EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- This is an individual skills training service.
- *Per CMS, this procedure code is only used for partial hospitalization programs (PHPs).*

## APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## UNIT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encounter</th>
<th>15 Minutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum: 45 Minutes

Maximum: N/A

## ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- SP (HE)
- ICM (SK)
- HOC (BA)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Residential (SC)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/El (HT)

## PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- Residential (SC)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/El (HT)

## STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

## PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- FQHC (50)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)
### ASSESSMENT SERVICES – ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOSIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0001</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug (AOD) Assessment</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The evaluation of an individual to determine the presence, nature and extent of the individual’s abuse, misuse and/or addiction to AOD, with the goal of formulating a SUD diagnosis and plan for services or appropriate referral. The assessment includes AOD history, mental status and diagnosis formulation specific to SUD, appropriate family and social history, cultural issues, relevant physical and mental health history and treatment and recommendations. The evaluation may include communication with family or other sources.

* Use procedure code 90791 for an assessment of a primary mental health diagnostic evaluation

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

**Service Content**
1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? Chief complaint/presenting concern(s) or problem(s)
2. Referral source
3. Diagnostic interview examination elements specific to SUD
4. Review of psychosocial and family history
5. Mental status exam appropriate to determine SUD diagnosis
6. Diagnostic formulation
7. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties and disposition

#### NOTES

For assessment of a primary mental health diagnosis use the 90791 procedure code. H0001 is used for assessment(s) and re-assessment(s), if required, and does not include psychotherapeutic services.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

For assessment of a primary mental health diagnosis use the 90791 procedure code. H0001 is used for assessment(s) and re-assessment(s), if required, and does not include psychotherapeutic services.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Adult (18-20)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum: N/A  Maximum: N/A

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

| Face-to-Face | Individual |
| Video Conf (GT) | Group (HQ) |
| Telephone | Family (HR/HS) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>Other SP (TG)</th>
<th>ICM (SK)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
<td>Prevac/EI (HT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Unlicensed</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>Licensed</td>
<td>CAC I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>LAC/LCSW</td>
<td>Licensed (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC</td>
<td>CAC II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act (HK)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

| CMHC (53) | ACF (13) | Hospice (34) | Shelter (04) | Inpt Hosp (21) | Prison/CF (09) |
| Office (11) | Cust Care (33) | ICF-MR (54) | SNF (31) | Inpt PF (51) | School (03) |
| Mobile Unit (15) | Grp Home (14) | NF (32) | FQHC (50) | ER (23) | NRSATF (57) |
| Outp Hospital (22) | Home (12) | PRTF (56) | Independent Clinic (49) | PF-PH (52) | Other POS (99) |
### ASSESSMENT SERVICES – SCREENING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0002</td>
<td>Behavioral health screening to determine eligibility for admission to treatment program</td>
<td>☐ Medicaid ☐ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A preliminary procedure limited in nature and intended to merely indicate whether there is a probability that a MH and/or SA-related problem is present. Screening may be accomplished using a structured interview or a formal standardized screening tool that is culturally and age-relevant.

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

- Technical Documentation Requirements
  See Page 253

- Service Content
  1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? Chief complaint/presenting concern(s) or problem(s)
  2. Referral source and reason(s) for referral
  3. Description of the service
  4. Review of psychosocial and family history, identified risks, assessment of treatment program appropriateness
  5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties and disposition – need for BH services, referral, etc.

#### NOTES

Screening may require not only the evaluation of a client’s treatment needs, but also an evaluation of available treatment options.

If there is a documented diagnosis, it can be used. If there isn’t an existing diagnosis, it needs to be listed as deferred (799.9) unless the screener has actually confirmed the diagnosis.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

Screening to determine eligibility, treatment needs and treatment options.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### UNIT

- Encounter ☐ 15 Minutes
- ☒ Day ☐ 1 Hour

Minimum: N/A Maximum: N/A

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- SP (HE)
- ☒ Other SP (TG)
- ICM (SK)
- ☒ Clubhouse (HB)
- Residential (SC)
- ☒ Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- ☒ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ☒ Voc (HJ)

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- ☒ Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

- ☒ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- ☒ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- ☒ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)

- ☒ QMAP
- ☒ CAC I
- ☒ CAC II
- ☒ CAC III

- ☒ QMAP
- ☒ CAC I
- ☒ CAC II
- ☒ CAC III

- ☒ LPN/LVN (TE)
- ☒ RN (TD)
- ☒ APRN (SA)
- ☒ MD/DO (AF)

- ☒ RxN (SA)
- ☒ PA (PA)
- ☒ Prev/EI (HT)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- ☒ CMHC (53)
- ☒ ACF (13)
- ☒ Hospice (34)
- ☒ Shelter (04)
- ☒ Inpt Hosp (21)
- ☒ Prison/CF (09)
- ☒ Office (11)
- ☒ Cust Care (33)
- ☒ ICF-MR (54)
- ☒ SNF (31)
- ☒ Inpt PF (51)
- ☒ School (03)
- ☒ Mobile Unit (15)
- ☒ Grp Home (14)
- ☒ NF (32)
- ☒ FQHC (50)
- ☒ ER (23)
- ☒ NRSATF (57)
- ☒ Outp Hospital(22)
- ☒ Home (12)
- ☒ PRTF (56)
- ☒ Independent Clinic (49)
- ☒ PF-PHP (52)
- ☒ Other POS (99)
### Screening

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0003</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug screening; laboratory analysis of specimens for presence of alcohol and/or drugs</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid ☑ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

An alcohol and/or drug screening occurs when specific instruments or procedures are used to detect the presence of an alcohol and/or drug problem. The screening should determine the appropriateness for treatment at a specific treatment agency and should occur prior to administering differential assessments.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Screening results
- Referral for treatment (if applicable)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### NOTES

- Screening is limited to two occurrences per State Fiscal Year

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Screening questionnaire

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- School (03)
- Shelter (04)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Home (12)
- ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Temp Lodge (16)
- Urgent Care (20)
- ER Hosp (23)
- Amb Surg Ctr (24)
- MTF (26)
- SNF (31)
- NF (32)
- Cust Care (33)
- Hospice (34)
- Indepndt Clinic (49)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt PF (51)
- PF-PHP (52)
- CMHC (53)
- ICF-MR (54)
- RSATF (55)
- PRTF (56)
- Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57)
- CIRF (61)

#### MODIFIER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODIFIER</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>HM</td>
<td>SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>HN</td>
<td>TD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA</td>
<td>HO</td>
<td>TE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HB</td>
<td>HP</td>
<td>TF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC</td>
<td>HQ</td>
<td>TG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Group (HQ)
- Telephone
- On-Site
- Individual
- Off-Site
- Family
- Teleconference

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)
- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- PA
- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
## TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHOTHERAPY – INDIVIDUAL PSYCHOTHERAPY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0004</td>
<td>Behavioral health counseling and therapy, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Individual counseling/therapy in the planned treatment of a client’s problem(s) as identified by an assessment and listed in the treatment/service plan. The intended outcome is the management, reduction/resolution of the identified problem(s).

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

Service Content

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

H0004 offers flexibility in terms of time increments and POS. H0004 may include unplanned telephone contact and/or planned contact if medically necessary, clinically justified, and included in the treatment/service plan. Crisis intervention is reported using H2011 in lieu of H0004.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum: 8 minutes
Maximum: N/A

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unlicensed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/ Master’s Level (HO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RxN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAC/LCSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensed EdD/ (AJ)/LAW/ LMFT/ LPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- NRSATF (57)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- Independent Clinic (49)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0005</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services; group counseling</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

A planned therapeutic or counseling activity conducted by the behavioral health clinician in a group setting with 2/more clients (other than a family therapy session) in an effort to change the individual behavior of each person in the group through interpersonal exchange. Group services are designed to assist clients with a primary SUD in achieving their AOD treatment goals.

*Use 90853 procedure code for group psychotherapy for clients with a primary mental health diagnosis

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements  
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided including number of clients present.
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the response to the intervention(s).
4. How did the service impact progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

H0005 is used for group psychotherapy involving clients other than the clients’ families. H0005 does not include socialization, music therapy, recreational activities, art classes, excursions, or group meals. If only one group member is present, document as individual therapy or H0004.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**UNIT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encounter</th>
<th>15 Minutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**DURATION**

Minimum: > 31 minutes  
Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>ICM (SK)</th>
<th>Voc (HJ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</th>
<th>Intern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/LPC</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>Mex (SA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAC I</td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC II</td>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpt Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQHC</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>NRSATF (57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Clinic (49)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015  
Revised: May 1, 2015  
Effective: July 1, 2015  
113
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERVICES</th>
<th>MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Content</td>
<td>See Page 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Description of the service provided (specify issues addressed (adult living skills, family, income/ support, legal, medication, educational, housing, interpersonal, medical/dental, vocational, other basic resources)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. The services utilized and the individual’s response to the services (includes assessing service needs, service plan development, referral, and monitoring/follow-up, which includes care coordination)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOTES
Case management involves linking the client to the direct delivery of needed services, but is not itself the direct delivery of a service to which the client has been referred. Case management does not include time spent transporting the client to required services/time spent waiting while the client attends a scheduled appointment. However, it includes time spent participating in an appointment with the client for purposes of referral and/or monitoring and follow-up.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES
- Assessing the need for service, identifying and investigating available resources, explaining options to client and assisting in application process
- Contact with client’s family members for assistance helping client access services
- Care Coordination between other service agencies, healthcare providers

### UNIFORM SERVICE CODING STANDARDS MANUAL 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
114
## Intervention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0007</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services; crisis intervention (outpatient)</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid  ☒ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A planned alcohol and/or drug crisis intervention used to assist a person to abstain from alcohol and or drug usage.

- Date of service
- Client demographic information
- Specific intervention service used
- Clients response
- Referral for treatment (if necessary)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Client demographic information
- Specific intervention service used
- Client’s response
- Referral for treatment (if necessary)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- ☑ Child (0-11)  ☒ Adol (12-17)  ☒ Young Adult (18-20)  ☒ Adult (21-64)  ☒ Geriatric (65+)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- ☑ School (03)  ☑ Mobile Unit (15)  ☑ NF (32)  ☑ CMHC (53)  ☑ CORF (62)
- ☑ Shelter (04)  ☑ Temp Lodge (16)  ☑ Cust Care (33)  ☑ ICF-MR (54)  ☑ Public Health Clinic (71)
- ☑ Prison/CF (09)  ☑ Urgent Care (20)  ☑ Hospice (34)  ☑ RSATF (55)  ☑ Rural Health Clinic (72)
- ☑ Office (11)  ☑ ER Hosp (23)  ☑ Indepndt Clinic (49)  ☑ PRTF (56)  ☑ Other POS (99)
- ☑ Home (12)  ☑ Amb Surg Ctr (24)  ☑ FQHC (50)  ☑ Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57)
- ☑ ALF (13)  ☑ MTF (26)  ☑ Inpt PF (51)  ☑ Treatment Cntr (57)
- ☑ Group Home (14)  ☑ SNF (31)  ☑ PF-PHP (52)  ☑ CirF (61)

### MODIFIER  UNIT  DURATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODIFIER</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ AF</td>
<td>☑ HM</td>
<td>☑ SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ LH</td>
<td>☑ HO</td>
<td>☑ TD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HA</td>
<td>☑ HP</td>
<td>☑ TF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HC</td>
<td>☑ HQ</td>
<td>☑ TG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HD</td>
<td>☑ HR</td>
<td>☑ UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HG</td>
<td>☑ HS</td>
<td>☑ 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HH</td>
<td>☑ HT</td>
<td>☑ 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Encouter</td>
<td>☑ Day</td>
<td>☑ 3 Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ 15 Minutes</td>
<td>☑ 1 Hour</td>
<td>Minimum: N/A Maximum: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- ☑ Face-to-Face  ☑ Group (HQ)  ☑ Telemedicine
- ☑ Video Conference  ☑ Family  ☑ Teleconference
- ☑ Telephone  ☑ On-Site
- ☑ Individual  ☑ Off-Site

### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- ☑ Peer Specialist  ☑ APRN (SA)  ☑ Cert Prevention Specialist  ☑ MD/DO (AF)
- ☑ Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)  ☑ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC  ☑ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)  ☑ QMAP
- ☑ LPN/LVN (TE)  ☑ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)  ☑ CAC I  ☑ Treatment Facility
- ☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)  ☑ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)  ☑ CAC II  ☑ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- ☑ Psych. Tech  ☑ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)  ☑ CAC III  ☑ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
- ☑ RN (TD)  ☑ RxN (SA)  ☑ NP (SA)  ☑ PA
- ☑ Cert Prevention Specialist  ☑ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☑ MD/DO (AF)  ☑ QMAP
- ☑ Treatment Facility  ☑ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- ☑ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### Service Description: Medically Monitored Inpatient Sub-Acute Detoxification

Medically monitored inpatient sub-acute detoxification for alcohol and or drug services conducted in a licensed health care or addiction treatment facility. Individuals receive face-to-face interactions to medically manage and monitor withdrawal symptoms (including severe physical and psychological symptoms) that require medical management with medications and 24 hour medical care from medical professionals. The program shall be staffed with the appropriate personnel to meet the needs of residents 24 hours per day.

### Minimum Documentation Requirements

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (Duration)
- Admission criteria
- Patient informed consent
- Medical evaluations and monitoring activities
- Protocols for usual and customary detoxification (individualized detoxification plan)
- Discharge planning
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### Example Activities

- Admission documentation
- Monitor and manage withdrawal
- Referral for treatment
- Additional service planning, as required, for managing clients with medical conditions, suicidal ideation, pregnancy, psychiatric conditions, and other conditions, which place clients at additional risk during detoxification.
- Assessment(s) of client readiness for treatment
- All detox monitoring (including vital signs taken at least every 2 hours until remaining in normal range for at least 4 hours; then every 8 hours until discharge)
- Routine monitoring of physical and mental status

### Applicable Population(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Adolescents (12-17)
- Young Adults (18-20)
- Adults (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

### Place of Service (POS)

| School (03) | Mobile Unit (15) | NF (32) | CMHC (53) | CORF (62) |
| Shelter (04) | Temp Lodge (16) | Cust Care (33) | ICF-MR (54) | Rural Health Clinic (72) |
| Prison/CF (09) | Urgent Care (20) | Hospice (34) | MR (54) | Other POS (99) |
| Office (11) | ER Hosp (23) | Indepndnt Clinic (49) | FQHC (50) | |
| Home (12) | Amb Surg Ctr (24) | FQHC (50) | Non-Residential SA | |
| ALF (13) | MTF (26) | Inpt PF (51) | PRTF (56) | |
| Group Home (14) | SNF (31) | PF-PHP (52) | Non-Residential SA | |

### Modifier

- Encounter: 1 Hour
- Day: 3 Hours
- 15 Minutes: Minimum: 24 Hours
- Maximum: 7 Days

### Allowed Mode(S) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face
- Group (HQ)
- Video Conference
- Family
- Telemedicine
- On-Site
- Teleconference
- Individual
- Off-Site

### Minimum Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist: APRN (SA)
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM): LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC, Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- LPN/LVN (TE): Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO), Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Psych. Tech: PA
- RN (TD): Cert Prevention Specialist, Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH), MD/DO (AF), QMAP, Treatment Facility, Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing, Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### Social Ambulatory Detoxification Services

**CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE** | **PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION** | **USAGE**
--- | --- | ---
H0011 | Alcohol and/or drug services; acute detoxification (residential addiction program inpatient) | ☑ Medicaid<br>☑ OBH

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

This service requires face-to-face interactions with an individual for the purpose of alcohol and/or drug detoxification in an alcohol and drug addiction residential program certified by the State Substance Abuse Authority that provides detoxification services and is staffed with an employee who is a registered nurse and/or licensed practical nurse (working at the direction of a licensed physician or registered nurse) on the premises 24 hours per day, with a licensed physician on call 24 hours per day, and the detoxification services component of the program supervised by a licensed physician.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Documentation of all monitoring activities
- Log of vital signs (taken every two (2) hours until the patient remains in a normal range for at least four (4) hours, then taken every eight (8) hours thereafter until discharged.
- At discharge, documentation procedures (information shall be communicated to the patient about the effects of alcohol and drugs; risk factors associated with alcohol and drug abuse such as acquiring or transmitting HIV/AIDS; availability of testing and counseling for HIV/AIDS, TB, Hepatitis C, other infectious diseases, and pregnancy; availability of alcohol and drug abuse treatment services).
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### NOTES

Service should be provided for a minimum of 24 Hours. A treatment Facility providing this service should have maximum of 25% of its staff with, or working towards, a CAC certification. This code is for non Medicaid eligible clients.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Administer medications
- Medical evaluations
- All other detox activities that do not necessarily require medical personnel to complete

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- ☐ Child (0-11)  ☑ Adol (12-17)  ☑ Young Adult (18-20)  ☑ Adult (21-64)  ☑ Geriatric (65+)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

| ☐ School (03) | ☑ Mobile Unit (15) | ☑ NF (32) | ☑ CMHC (53) | ☑ CORF (62) |
| ☐ Shelter (04) | ☐ Temp Lodge (16) | ☑ Cust Care (33) | ☑ ICF-MR (54) | ☑ Public Health Clinic (71) |
| ☐ Prison/CF (09) | ☑ Urgent Care (20) | ☑ Hospice (34) | ☑ RSATF (55) | ☑ Rural Health Clinic (72) |
| ☐ Office (11) | ☑ ER Hosp (23) | ☑ Indepndt Clinic (49) | ☑ PRTF (56) | ☑ Other POS (99) |
| ☐ Home (12) | ☑ Amb Surg Ctr (24) | ☑ FQHC (50) | ☑ Non-Residential SA | |
| ☐ ALF (13) | ☑ MTF (26) | ☑ Inpt PF (51) | Treatment Cntr (57) | |
| ☐ Group Home (14) | ☑ SNF (31) | ☑ PF-PHP (52) | ☑ CIRF (61) | |

#### MODIFIER

| ☐ AF | ☐ HM | ☐ SA | ☑ Encounter | ☑ Day | ☑ 1 Hour | Minimum: 24 Hours |
| ☑ AH | ☑ BN | ☐ TD | ☑ 15 Minutes | ☑ 3 Hours | Maximum: N/A |
| ☑ HA | ☑ HO | ☐ TE | | | |
| ☐ HB | ☑ HP | ☐ TF | | | |
| ☑ HC | ☑ HQ | ☐ TG | ☑ Face-to-Face | ☑ Group (HQ) | ☑ Telemedicine |
| ☑ HD | ☑ HR | ☐ UK | ☑ Video Conference | ☑ Family | ☑ Teleconference |
| ☑ HG | ☑ HS | ☐ 22 | ☑ Telephone | ☑ On-Site | |
| ☑ HH | ☐ HT | ☐ 52 | ☑ Individual | ☑ Off-Site | |

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- □ Face-to-Face
- □ Group (HQ)
- □ Telemedicine
- □ Video Conference
- □ Family
- □ Teleconference
- □ Telephone
- □ On-Site
- □ Individual
- □ Off-Site

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- ☑ Peer Specialist
- ☑ APRN (SA)
- ☑ Cert Prevention Specialist
- ☑ MD/DO (AF)
- ☑ Less than Bachelor’s
- ☑ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- ☑ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☑ QMAP
- ☑ Level (LM)
- ☑ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- ☑ CAC I
- ☑ Treatment Facility
- ☑ LPN/LVN (TE)
- ☑ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- ☑ CAC II
- ☑ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- ☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- ☑ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- ☑ CAC III
- ☑ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
- ☑ Psych. Tech
- ☑ Registered Nurse (TD)
- ☑ NP (SA)
- ☑ PA
- ☑ RN (TD)
- ☑ RxN (SA)
## Social Ambulatory Detoxification Services

### CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code | Procedure Code Description | Usage
--- | --- | ---
H0012 | Alcohol and/or drug services; sub-acute detoxification (residential addiction program outpatient) | ☑ Medicaid
 |  | ☑ OBH

### Service Description
Provided through face-to-face interactions with an individual for the purpose of medically managing and monitoring withdrawal symptoms from alcohol and/or drug intoxication as an outpatient through a residential addiction program with appropriate accreditation, certification, and licensure. The program shall be staffed with a sufficient number of personnel on a 24-hour per day basis to meet the health care needs of the residents served by personnel trained, authorized, and credentialed (where applicable) to carry out assigned job responsibilities consistent with scopes of practice, resident population characteristics and the resident’s individual plan of care/treatment.

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Admission criteria
- Patient informed consent including date and time
- Medical evaluations
- Protocols for usual and customary detoxification (individualized detoxification plan)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### Notes
A treatment facility providing this service should have a maximum of 25% of its staff with, or working towards, a CAC I certification. Non-hospital environments: require a client/staff ratio that does not exceed 10 to one (10:1) and each shift requires a minimum of (2) staff members. This code is for non-Medicaid eligible clients.

- Unless staffed with medical personnel – Medical evaluations cannot be completed.
- Admission documentation
- Safe withdrawal
- Motivational counseling
- Referral for treatment
- Additional service planning, as required, for managing clients with medical conditions, suicidal ideation, pregnancy, psychiatric conditions, and other conditions, which place clients at additional risk during detoxification.
- All detox monitoring (including vital signs taken at least every 2 hours until remaining in normal range for at least 4 hours; then every 8 hours until discharge)
- Routine monitoring of physical and mental status

### Applicable Population(s)
- ☑ Child (0-11)
- ☑ Adol (12-17)
- ☑ Young Adult (18-20)
- ☑ Adult (21-64)
- ☑ Geriatric (65+)

### Place of Service (POS)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School (03)</td>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
<td>Temp Lodge (16)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>Urgent Care (20)</td>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>ER Hosp (23)</td>
<td>Indepndt Clinic (49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>Amb Surg Ctr (24)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALF (13)</td>
<td>MTF (26)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Home (14)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIRF (61)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Modifier

| Modifier | Unit | Duration
--- | --- | ---
| AF | ☑ | ☑ Encounter ☑ 1 Hour Minimum: N/A |
| AH | ☑ | ☑ Day ☑ 3 Hours Maximum: N/A |
| HA | ☑ | ☑ 15 Minutes |
| HB | ☑ | |
| HC | ☑ | |
| HD | ☑ | |
| HG | ☑ | |
| HH | ☑ | |

### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- ☑ Face-to-Face ☑ Group (HQ) ☑ Telemedicine
- ☑ Video Conference ☑ Family ☑ Conference
- ☑ Individual ☑ Off-Site

### Minimum Staff Requirements

- ☑ Peer Specialist ☑ APRN (SA) ☑ Cert Prevention Specialist ☑ MD/DO (AF)
- ☑ Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM) ☑ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC ☑ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH) ☑ QMAP
- ☑ LPN/LVN (TE) ☑ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP) ☑ CAC I ☑ Treatment Facility
- ☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN) ☑ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO) ☑ CAC II ☑ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard
- ☑ Psych. Tech ☑ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP) ☑ CAC III ☑ Hearing
- ☑ RN (TD) ☑ PA ☑ NP (SA) ☑ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
- ☑ RxN (SA)
### Social Ambulatory Detoxification Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0013</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services; acute detoxification (residential addiction program outpatient)</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid ☐ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Medically monitored outpatient acute detoxification for alcohol and or drug services conducted in a licensed health care or addiction treatment facility. Individuals receive face-to-face interactions to medically manage and monitor withdrawal symptoms (including severe physical and psychological symptoms) that require medical management with medications and 24 hour medical care from medical professionals. The goal of acute outpatient detoxification services is to stabilize the patient. The program shall be staffed with the appropriate personnel to meet the needs of residents 24 hours per day.

- Date of service
- Start and Stop time (duration)
- Documentation of all monitoring activities and evaluations
- Log of vital signs (taken every two (2) hours until the patient remains in a normal range for at least four (4) hours, then taken every eight (8) hours thereafter until discharged.
- Documentation of discharge procedures (information shall be communicated to the patient about the effects of alcohol and drugs; risk factors associated with alcohol and drug abuse such as acquiring or transmitting HIV/AIDS; availability of testing and counseling for HIV/AIDS, TB, Hepatitis C, other infectious diseases, and pregnancy; availability of alcohol and drug abuse treatment services).
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### NOTES

Service should be provided for a minimum of 24 Hours. A treatment facility providing this service should have a maximum of 25% of its staff with, or working towards, a CAC I certification. Social ambulatory detoxification services are limited to seven (7) days per state fiscal year. This code is for non Medicaid eligible clients.

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Start and Stop time (duration)
- Documentation of all monitoring activities and evaluations
- Log of vital signs (taken every two (2) hours until the patient remains in a normal range for at least four (4) hours, then taken every eight (8) hours thereafter until discharged.
- Documentation of discharge procedures (information shall be communicated to the patient about the effects of alcohol and drugs; risk factors associated with alcohol and drug abuse such as acquiring or transmitting HIV/AIDS; availability of testing and counseling for HIV/AIDS, TB, Hepatitis C, other infectious diseases, and pregnancy; availability of alcohol and drug abuse treatment services).
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- ☑ School (03)
- ☑ Mobile Unit (15)
- ☑ NF (32)
- ☑ CMHC (53)
- ☑ CORF (62)
- ☑ Shelter (04)
- ☑ Temp Lodge (16)
- ☑ Cust Care (33)
- ☑ ICF-MR (54)
- ☑ Public Health Clinic (71)
- ☑ Prison/CF (09)
- ☑ Urgent Care (20)
- ☑ Hospice (34)
- ☑ RSATF (55)
- ☑ Rural Health Clinic (72)
- ☑ Office (11)
- ☑ ER Hosp (23)
- ☑ Indepndnt Clinic (49)
- ☑ PRTF (56)
- ☑ Other POS (99)
- ☑ Home (12)
- ☑ Amb Surg Ctr (24)
- ☑ FQHC (50)
- ☑ Non-Residential SA
- ☑ group Home (14)
- ☑ SNF (31)
- ☑ PF-PHP (52)
- ☑ CIRF (61)

#### MODIFIER

- AF ☑ HH ☑ SA
- AH ☑ HN ☑ TD
- HA ☑ HO ☑ TE
- HB ☑ HP ☑ TF
- HC ☑ HQ ☑ TG
- HD ☑ HR ☑ UK
- HG ☑ HS ☑ 22
- HM ☑ HT ☑ 52

#### UNIT

- ☑ Encounter ☑ 1 Hour
- ☑ Day ☑ 3 Hours

Minimum: 24 Hours

Maximum: 7 Days per state fiscal year

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face ☑ Group (HQ)
- Video Conference ☑ Family
- Telephone ☑ On-Site
- Individual ☑ Off-Site

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist ☑ APRN (SA)
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM) ☑ Lac/Lcsw (AI)/Lmft/Lpc
- LPN/LVN (TE) ☑ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN) ☑ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Psych. Tech ☑ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- RN (TD) ☑ Cert Prevention Specialist
- RxN (SA) ☑ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☑ Cac I ☑ Cac II
- ☑ Cac III ☑ NP (SA)
- ☑ PA ☑ MD/DO (AF)
- ☑ Qmap ☑ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- ☑ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)

---

*Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015*

Revised: May 1, 2015

Effective: July 1, 2015

119
## Social Ambulatory Detoxification Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0014</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services; ambulatory detoxification</td>
<td>☐ Medicaid  ☒ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

The face-to-face medical monitoring of the physical process of withdrawal from AOD for those clients with an appropriate level of readiness for behavioral change and level of community/social support. Indicated when the client experiences physiological dysfunctions during withdrawal, but life or significant bodily functions are not threatened (i.e., mild to moderate withdrawal symptoms). Services are supervised by an MD/DO in a residential setting. The focus is on rapid stabilization and entry into the appropriate level of care/treatment.

Social/Ambulatory Detoxification includes supervision, observation and support for individuals whose intoxication/withdrawal signs and symptoms are severe enough to require a 24 hour structured program but do not require hospitalization.

- Admission documentation
- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Safe withdrawal
- Motivational counseling
- Referral for treatment
- Additional service planning, as required, for managing clients with medical conditions, suicidal ideation, pregnancy, psychiatric conditions, and other conditions, which place clients at additional risk during detoxification.
- Clinical interventions based on service plan
- All detox monitoring (including vital signs taken at least every 2 hours until remaining in normal range for at least 4 hours; then every 8 hours until discharge)
- Routine monitoring of physical and mental status
- Discharge information communicated to client (effects of AOD, risk factors associated with AOD abuse for HIV/AIDS, TB and other infectious diseases, and pregnancy; information about availability of testing and pre-/post-test counseling for HIV/AIDS, TB, Hep C and other infectious diseases, and pregnancy; and the availability of AOD treatment services)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Admission documentation
- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Safe withdrawal
- Motivational counseling
- Referral for treatment
- Additional service planning, as required, for managing clients with medical conditions, suicidal ideation, pregnancy, psychiatric conditions, and other conditions, which place clients at additional risk during detoxification.
- Clinical interventions based on service plan
- All detox monitoring (including vital signs taken at least every 2 hours until remaining in normal range for at least 4 hours; then every 8 hours until discharge)
- Routine monitoring of physical and mental status
- Discharge information communicated to client (effects of AOD, risk factors associated with AOD abuse for HIV/AIDS, TB and other infectious diseases, and pregnancy; information about availability of testing and pre-/post-test counseling for HIV/AIDS, TB, Hep C and other infectious diseases, and pregnancy; and the availability of AOD treatment services)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- ☐ Child (0-11) ☐ Adolescents (12-17) ☐ Young Adult (18-20) ☐ Adult (21-64) ☐ Geriatric (65+)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODIFIER</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>HM</td>
<td>☒ SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>☒ PN</td>
<td>☐ TD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HA</td>
<td>☒ HO</td>
<td>☒ TE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HB</td>
<td>☐ HP</td>
<td>☐ TF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HC</td>
<td>☐ HQ</td>
<td>☐ TG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HD</td>
<td>☐ HR</td>
<td>☐ UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HG</td>
<td>☐ HS</td>
<td>☐ 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HH</td>
<td>☐ HT</td>
<td>☐ 52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- ☒ Encounter ☐ 1 Hour Minimum: N/A
- ☒ Day ☐ 3 Hours Maximum: 12 hour

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face ☐ Group (HQ) ☐ Telemedicine
- Video Conference ☐ Family ☐ Teleconference
- Telephone ☐ On-Site
- Individual ☐ Off-Site

### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist ☐ APRN (SA)
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM) ☐ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- LPN/LVN (TE) ☐ Unlicensed Ed/D/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN) ☐ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Psych. Tech ☐ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- RN (TD) ☐ Cert Prevention Specialist
- RxN (SA) ☐ Licensed Ed/D/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☐ MD/DO (AF) ☐ QMAP

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
120
### TREATMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0015</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services; intensive outpatient program</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A structured substance abuse treatment program focusing on assisting clients to develop skills to regain stability in their lives and to build a foundation based upon recovery. Services are based on a comprehensive and coordinated individualized and recovery-oriented treatment/service plan, utilizing multiple concurrent services and treatment modalities rendered by a multidisciplinary treatment team.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

#### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda?
2. Description of the service and how it relates to the treatment plan?
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties.
6. Daily log of attendance and time duration
7. Weekly note re: Client and/or family specific progress notes (if daily notes do not meet full minimum documentation requirements)

#### NOTES

Intensive outpatient programming for substance abuse treatment must be in accordance with CCR 502-1 ASAM level II.1 criteria (minimum of 9 treatment hours per week for adults, 6 hours per week for adolescents).

- Sessions focus on reducing/eliminating problematic substance use by providing recovery oriented multimodal therapy and education

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adol (12-17)</td>
<td>(18-20)</td>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Minimum: 180 minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMC (SK)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prev/El (HT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/ (AH)
- Unlicensed EdD/ (AJ)
- LAC/LCSW/LMFT/LPC
- PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Unlicensed EdD/ (AJ)
- LAC/LCSW/LMFT/LPC
- PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- LF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- NRSATF (57)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- Independent Clinic (49)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
121
**RESIDENTIAL SERVICES – ACUTE TREATMENT UNIT (ATU)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0017</td>
<td>Behavioral health; residential (hospital residential treatment program), without room and board, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

- 24-hour per day hospital facility (licensed by the State Hospital Authority) without room and board, at an LOC where a planned program of professionally directed evaluation, care and treatment for the restoration of functioning for persons with behavioral health disorders occurs.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- Technical Documentation Requirements
  - See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. Clients current clinical status, e.g. symptoms or pertinent mental status and functioning status
2. Participation in treatment
3. Pertinent physical health status information
4. Progress toward treatment plan goals and/or discharge
5. Any other client activities or client general behaviors in milieu
6. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)

All individual and group services, provided by residential staff, e.g. skills training group, individual therapy, med administration services, although included in the per diem, should be identified separately. These services can be all included in the same documentation as the daily/shift notes or in a separate note. Refer to appropriate service procedure code minimum documentation for each service.

**NOTES**

- LOS averages 3 – 7 days, but generally no longer than 30 days. All services provided by internal professionals in the residential settings within the period are covered with this code. Any discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services, case management, etc.) provided by external professionals (non-residential staff) are documented, and reported or billed separately from H0017.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adolescent (12-17)
- Geriatric (65+)

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day

**DURATION**

- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- SP (HE)*
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- *young adult

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/ LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)

- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)

- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- RCCF (56)

- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)

- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
122
### RESIDENTIAL SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0018</td>
<td>Behavioral health; short-term residential (non-hospital residential treatment program), without room and board, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

A short-term residential treatment program offering 24-hour intensive residential treatment, habilitative, and rehabilitative services for up to 30 days in a highly structured, community-oriented environment. This type of program is appropriate for clients who need concentrated therapeutic services prior to community residence. The focus of services is to stabilize the client and provide a safe and supportive living environment.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

- Shift Notes or Daily Note (summary of shift notes)
  - 1. Clients current clinical status, e.g. symptoms or pertinent mental status and functioning status
  - 2. Participation in treatment
  - 3. Pertinent physical health status information
  - 4. Progress toward treatment plan goals and/or discharge
  - 5. Any other client activities or client general behaviors in milieu

All individual and group services, provided by residential staff, e.g. skills training group, individual therapy, med administration services, although included in the per diem, should be identified separately. These can be all included in the same documentation as the daily/shift notes or in a separate note. Refer to appropriate service procedure code for required minimum documentation for each service.

**NOTES**

All services provided by internal professionals in the residential settings within the period are covered with this code. Any discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services, case management, etc.) by external professionals (non-residential staff) are documented, and reported or billed separately from H0018. This does not include services for children who are in custody of the Department of Human Services.

*For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UNIT**

- ☑ Encounter
- ☑ Day

**DURATION**

- ☑ 15 Minutes
- ☑ 1 Hour

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- ☑ Face-to-Face
- ☑ Video Conf (GT)
- ☑ Telephone

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- ☑ Individual
- ☑ Group (HQ)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- ☑ Peer Specialist
- ☑ Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- ☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- ☑ Intern

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- ☑ CMHC (53)
- ☑ Office (11)
- ☑ Mobile Unit (15)
- ☑ Outp Hospital (22)

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

All services provided by internal professionals in the residential settings are covered with this code. Any discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services, case management, etc.) by external professionals are documented, and reported or billed separately from H0018. This does not include services for children who are in custody of the Department of Human Services.

*For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.
RESIDENTIAL SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0019</td>
<td>Behavioral health; long-term residential (non-medical, non-acute care in a residential treatment program where stay is typically longer than 30 days), without room and board, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A residential treatment program offering 24-hour supervised residential treatment, habilitative, and rehabilitative services in a structured, community-oriented environment. Also called “transitional living,” services include organized rehabilitation services as well as assistance in obtaining appropriate long-term living arrangements. Services are designed for individuals who have the potential and motivation to ameliorate some skills deficits through a moderately structured rehabilitation program that stresses normalization and maximum community involvement and integration, including daily living and socialization skills training; case management and benefit attainment (community supports); recreational activities; educational and support activities; and access to therapeutic interventions as necessary.

MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

Service Content
Shift Notes or Daily Note (summary of shift notes)
1. Clients current clinical status, e.g. symptoms or pertinent mental status and functioning status
2. Participation in treatment
3. Pertinent physical health status information
4. Progress toward treatment plan goals and/or discharge
5. Any other client activities or client general behaviors in milieu

All individual and group services, provided by residential staff, e.g. skills training group, individual therapy, med administration services, although included in the per diem, should be identified separately. These can be all included in the same documentation as the daily/shift notes or in a separate note. Refer to appropriate service procedure code for required minimum documentation for each service.

NOTES

All services provided by internal professionals in the residential settings are covered with this code. Any discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services, case management, etc.) by external professionals (non-residential staff) are documented, and reported or billed separately from H0019. This does not include services for children who are in custody of the Department of Human Services.

EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Technical Documentation Requirements
- See Page 253

- Service Content
- Shift Notes or Daily Note (summary of shift notes)
- 1. Clients current clinical status, e.g. symptoms or pertinent mental status and functioning status
- 2. Participation in treatment
- 3. Pertinent physical health status information
- 4. Progress toward treatment plan goals and/or discharge
- 5. Any other client activities or client general behaviors in milieu

APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)

UNIT

- Day
- 15 Minutes
- Minimum: N/A
- 1 Hour
- Maximum: 24 Hours

DURATION

- 1 Hour
- Minimum: N/A
- 15 Minutes
- Maximum: 24 Hours

ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- SP (HE)*
- ICM (SK)
- Voc (HJ)
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Residential (SC)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- * child/adol/ young adult
- Prev/El (HT)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- RxN (SA)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- APRN (SA)
- QMAP

STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HML)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

- Unlicensed Level (HO)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- SATF (55) *OBH
- FQHC (50)

PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- SNF (31)
- RCCF (56)
- SATF (55) *OBH
- Prison/CF (09)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- PF-PHP (52)
- FQHC (50)
### SUBSTANCE USE TREATMENT SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0020</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services; Methadone administration and/or service (provisions of the drug by a licensed program)</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

This service includes the acquisition and cost of the Methadone and administration of the drug by an alcohol and/or other drug program for the purpose of decreasing or eliminating dependence on opiate substances.

Note: Methadone administration is considered only one service of an array /set of services, including SUD group and individual therapy, and other outpatient services that should be established as the treatment protocol and carefully monitored for adherence by the treatment facility.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

**See Page 253**

**Service Content**

1. Medication take-home agreements (when applicable)
2. Daily dosage
3. Induction notes (when applicable)
4. Daily acknowledgement form signed by client
5. Daily observation by a medical professional
6. Take home documentation can be completed in one note; include dates doses are to be taken and each dose amount should be included in the single note.

### NOTES

Methadone administration must be provided by a facility with a controlled substance license from the Office of Behavioral Health (OBH), be registered with the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) and have a designated medical director to authorize and oversee Opioid Treatment Program (OTP) physicians. Staff must be licensed through the Office of Behavioral Health and be certified through Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) as opioid medication assisted treatment providers. The methadone is ordered from the manufacturer by the OTP physician and delivered to the facility. Take-home doses permitted in accordance with OBH Rule 21.320 and reported in claims with one unit H0020 per claim line, per date the dose given for, with POS “home” for dates when a dose was provided to take at home, and POS “office” or “outpatient facility” etc. for date take-home doses physically handed to the client.

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- The measuring, diluting and/or mixing of Methadone into a dosage that is appropriate for the client’s plan of care, administered by a qualified physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner, which is subsequently delivered to the client for oral ingestion.
- Note: this code includes the acquisition of the Methadone used for treatment as a pre-requisite to the actual administration of the drugs.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Adult (12-17)*</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+* )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(18-20)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>packaged for take home</th>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>Other SP (TG)</th>
<th>Residential (SC)</th>
<th>ICM (SK)</th>
<th>Clubhouse (HB)</th>
<th>ACT (HK)</th>
<th>Recovery (TS)</th>
<th>Respite (SY)</th>
<th>Prev/EI (HT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- QMAP
- CAC I
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- APRN (SA)
- Intern
- LAC/LSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC II
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- CAC III
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- NRSATF (57)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- Independent Clinic (49)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)

*For clients 17 and under, Federal regulations must be followed for this service.
Prevention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0021</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug training service (for staff and personnel not employed by providers)</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Training provided to support staff and personnel (not directly employed by a provider) on topics related to alcohol, tobacco and/or other drug services of which that person could be directly involved with providing to a client.

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Number of participants
- Type of service

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- Training provided to support staff and personnel (not directly employed by a provider) on topics related to alcohol, tobacco, and/or other drug services of which that person could be directly involved with providing to a client.

**NOTES**

Example activities:

- Training could include educating personnel on any of the following:
  - Infectious diseases (AIDS/HIV, Hepatitis C, TB), including universal precautions against becoming infected
  - Monitoring vital signs
  - Conducting assessment and triage, including identifying suicidal ideation
  - Emergency procedures and their implementation
  - Collecting urine, and breath samples
  - Cultural factors that impact detoxification
  - Clinical ethics and confidentiality
  - Clinical records systems
  - De-escalating potentially dangerous situations
  - Basic counseling and motivational interviewing skills
  - Additional skills or services needed to treat alcohol, tobacco, and other drug disorders

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- School (03)
- Shelter (04)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Home (12)
- ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Temp Lodge (16)
- Urgent Care (20)
- Hospice (34)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt PF (51)
- MTF (26)
- Treatment Cntr (57)
- NF (32)
- ICF-MR (54)
- PR Take Off (56)
- Non-Residential SA

**MODIFIER**

- AF
- AH
- HA
- HB
- HC
- HD
- HG
- HH
- HM
- HO
- HP
- HQ
- HR
- HS
- HT

**UNIT**

- SA
- TD
- TE
- TF
- TG
- UK
- 22
- 52

**DURATION**

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour
- 3 Hours

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Group (HQ)
- Telemedicine
- Video Conference
- Family
- Teleconference
- Telephone
- On-Site
- Individual
- Off-Site

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)
- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/Psy (HP)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- PA
- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### Intervention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0022</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug intervention service (planned facilitation)</td>
<td>Medicaid ☐ OBH ✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A planned alcohol and/or drug intervention service (often an early intervention) used to assist a person with abstaining from alcohol and or drug usage.

**Minimum Documentation Requirements**

- Date of service
- Client demographic information
- Specific intervention service used
- Clients response
- Referral for treatment (if necessary)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### NOTES

**Example Activities**

Staff time spent talking to involuntary commitment manager involving involuntary commitment clients.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- ☒ Child (0-11)
- ☒ Adol (12-17)
- ☒ Young Adult (18-20)
- ☒ Adult (21-64)
- ☒ Geriatric (65+)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

| ☒ School (03) | ☒ Mobile Unit (15) | ☒ NF (32) | ☒ CMHC (53) | ☒ CORF (62) |
| ☒ Shelter (04) | ☒ Temp Lodge (16) | ☒ Cust Care (33) | ☒ ICF-MR (54) | ☒ Public Health Clinic (71) |
| ☒ Prison/CF (09) | ☒ Urgent Care (20) | ☒ Hospice (34) | ☒ RSATF (55) | ☒ Rural Health Clinic (72) |
| ☒ Office (11) | ☒ ER Hosp (23) | ☒ Indepndt Clinic (49) | ☒ PRTF (56) | ☒ Other POS (99) |
| ☒ Home (12) | ☒ Amb Surg Ctr (24) | ☒ FQHC (50) | ☒ Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57) | |
| ☒ ALF (13) | ☒ MTF (26) | ☒ Inpt PF (51) | ☒ PF-PHP (52) | ☒ CIRF (61) |
| ☒ Group Home (14) | ☒ SNF (31) | ☒ | ☒ | |

#### MODIFIER

| ☒ AF | ☒ HM | ☒ SA | ☒ Encounter | ☒ 1 Hour | Minimum: N/A | Maximum: N/A |
| ☒ AH | ☒ HN | ☒ TD | ☒ Day | ☒ 3 Hours |
| ☒ HA | ☒ HO | ☒ TE | ☒ 15 Minutes |
| ☒ HB | ☒ HP | ☒ TF | |
| ☒ HC | ☒ HQ | ☒ TG | ☒ Face-to-Face | ☒ Group (HQ) | ☒ Telemedicine |
| ☒ HD | ☒ HR | ☒ UK | ☒ Video Conference | ☒ Family | ☒ Teleconference |
| ☒ HG | ☒ HS | ☒ 22 | ☒ Telephone | ☒ On-Site |
| ☒ HH | ☒ HT | ☒ 52 | ☒ Individual | ☒ Off-Site |

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- ☒ Face-to-Face
- ☒ Group (HQ)
- ☒ Telemedicine
- ☒ Family
- ☒ Teleconference

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- ☒ Peer Specialist ☒ APRN (SA)
- ☒ Cert Prevention Specialist ☒ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- ☒ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☒ CAC I
- ☒ Treatment Facility
- ☒ CAC II
- ☒ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- ☒ CAC III
- ☒ NP (SA)
- ☒ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
- ☒ PA

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
127
# Prevalence/Early Intervention Services – Outreach and Drop-in Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0023</td>
<td>Behavioral health outreach service (planned approach to reach a population)</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Service Description

A planned approach to reach a population within their environment for the purpose of preventing and/or addressing BH issues and problems. Services may include:

- Developing an alliance with a consumer to bring him/her into ongoing treatment
- Re-engagement effort including utilizing drop-in center services
- Prevention/Intervention activities delivered to individuals and family

These individuals may or may not have currently consented to receive services.

Drop-in centers are a form of outreach where a safe environment for outreach to and engagement of adolescents or adults with mental illness is provided. Such sites may be peer driven and may be operated independently of other behavioral health services. Education about mental health systems are provided at these sites.

### Notes

Activities occur primarily off-site (e.g., food bank, public shelter, etc.), by telephone or at drop-in centers.

- **Drop-in Centers:**
  - Promote ongoing recovery through peer support, advocacy, empowerment and social skills development.
  - Confirmed diagnosis not needed.
  - If in treatment inform provider of attendance.
  - Clinical consultation by MA level staff available during hours of operation and for peer supervision.
  - Services include:
    - Identifying non-threatening conversation and informally identifying need for BH services, with repeat contact over time in an effort to engage an individual into services.
    - Respond to referrals as requested by police, landlords, etc., of individuals suspected of having an SMI/SPMI/SED and in need of BH services.
    - Outreach to re-engage individuals who are at risk for disengaging from services.
    - Activities at drop-in centers include: infor and referral, action plan groups, mental illness education, support groups, etc.

### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)*</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adol (12-17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- **Face-to-Face**
- **Telephone**
- **Group (HQ)**
- **Family (HR/HS)**

### Program Service Category(ies)

- **State Plan (HE)**
- **Other SP (TG)**
- **Residential (SC)**
- **ICM (SK)**
- **Respite (SY)**
- **HF (2rd modifier-SUD)**
- **QMAP**
- **Voc (HI)**
- **Clubhouse (HB)**
- **Recovery (TS)**
- **Prev/El (HT)**

### Staff Requirements

- **Peer Specialist**
- **Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)**
- **Bachelor’s Level (HN)**
- **Intern**

- **Unlicensed**
  - Master’s Level (HO)
  - LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- **Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)**
- **Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)**

- **QMAP**
- **LPN/LVN (TE)**
- **RxN (SA)**
- **RN (TD)**
- **PA (PA)**
- **APRN (SA)**
- **MD/DO (AF)**

### Place of Service (POS)

- **CMHC (53)**
- **Office (11)**
- **Mobile Unit (15)**
- **Outpt Hospital (22)**

- **ACF (13)**
- **Cust Care (33)**
- **Grp Home (14)**
- **Home (12)**
- **ICF-MR (54)**
- **ICF (55)**
- **Inpt Hosp (21)**
- **Inpt PF (51)**
- **Inpt Hosp (21)**
- **School (03)**

**Drop-In Centers use place of service codes 53 or 99.**
Prevention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT */HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0024</td>
<td>Behavioral Health Prevention Information Dissemination Service (One-Way Direct or Non-Direct Contact with Service Audiences to Affect Knowledge and Attitude)</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Services delivered to target audiences with the intent of affecting knowledge, attitude and/or behavior through one-way direct communication education and information dissemination.

- Number of participants
- Type of service

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- Services delivered to target audiences with the intent of affecting knowledge, attitude and/or behavior through one-way direct communication education and information dissemination.

**NOTES**

Activities affect critical life and social skills, including but not limited to decision-making, refusal skills, critical analysis, and systematic judgment abilities.

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Pamphlets, educational presentations, Billboards

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- School (03)
- Shelter (04)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Home (12)
- ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Temp Lodge (16)
- Urgent Care (20)
- ER Hosp (23)
- Amb Surg Ctr (24)
- Off-Site (25)
- MTF (26)
- Urgent Care (20)
- NF (32)
- Cust Care (33)
- Hospice (34)
- Financial Assistance (49)
- Inpt PF (51)
- PF-PHP (52)
- CMHC (53)
- ICF-MR (54)
- RSATF (55)
- PRTF (56)
- Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57)
- CIRF (61)
- CORF (62)
- Rural Health Clinic (72)
- Other POS (99)

**MODIFIER**

- AF
- AH
- HA
- HB
- HC
- HD
- HG
- HH

**UNIT**

- SA
- TD
- TE
- TK
- TG
- TK
- 22
- 52

**DURATION**

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- Face-to-Face
- Video Conference
- Individual

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- 1 Hour
- 3 Hours
- Group (HQ)
- Family
- Off-Site

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)
- APRN (SA)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)

- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- PA

- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
129
## PREVENTION/EARLY INTERVENTION SERVICES – EDUCATION SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0025</td>
<td>Behavioral health prevention education service (delivery of services to affect knowledge, attitude and/or behavior)</td>
<td>Medicaid  ☒  OBH ☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Code H0025 includes the delivery of services to individuals on issues of behavioral health education, to affect knowledge, attitude and behavior. It may include screenings to assist individuals in obtaining appropriate treatment. Causes and symptoms of disorders are discussed to encourage early intervention and reduce severity of mental illness. Education involves two-way communication and is distinguished from information dissemination by the fact that interaction between educator/facilitator and participants is the basis of the activities.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda?
2. Description of the service
3. Prevention education provided and individual’s response to the information
4. Plan for next contact(s), if applicable

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Classroom educational activities
- Education services/programs for youth on substance use
- Parenting/family management services
- Peer leader/helper programs
- Small group sessions
- Nurturing Parent Program
- Educational programs (safe and stable families)
- “Love and Logic” (healthy parenting skills)

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- Geriatric (65+)

### UNIT | DURATION

- Encounter: 15 Minutes
- Day: 1 Hour

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

- SP (HE)*
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)

### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- ICM (SK)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC

- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)

- QMAP
- CAC I
- CAC II
- APRN (SE)
- MD/DO (AF)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)

- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)

- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- NRSATF (57)

- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)
### Prevention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT */HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0026</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug prevention process service, community-based (delivery of services to develop skills of impactors)</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

This service is provided through a community-based process that enhances the community’s ability to provide prevention services. Community activities may include procurement or funding strategies, community organizing, community planning, collaboration, coalition building, coordination between organizations, and/or networking.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Number of participants
- Type of service

#### NOTES

- Systematic planning
- Community or volunteer training
- Community team building
- Organizational collaboration or coordination
- Coalition building
- Networking

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Adolescent (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- School (03)
- Shelter (04)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Home (12)
- ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)

#### MODIFIER

- AF
- AH
- HA
- HB
- HC
- HD
- HG
- HH

#### UNIT

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes

#### DURATION

- 1 Hour
- 3 Hours

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conference
- Telephone
- Individual

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)
- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- PA
- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
## Prevention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0027</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug prevention environmental service (broad range of external activities geared toward modifying systems in order to mainstream prevention through policy and law)</td>
<td>☐ Medicaid ☒ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Environmental strategies use a broad range of external activities in order to mainstream prevention through policies and law. These strategies establish or change community standards, codes, and attitudes, which decreases the prevalence of alcohol and other drugs within the community.

- Number of participants
- Type of service

### NOTES

- Review of school policies
- Community technical assistance
- Revised advertising practices
- Pricing strategies
- Setting minimum age requirements
- Product use restrictions
- Workplace substance abuse policies
- New or revised environmental codes
- New or revised ordinances, regulations, or legislation

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- ☒ Child (0-11)
- ☒ Adol (12-17)
- ☒ Young Adult (18-20)
- ☒ Adult (21-64)
- ☒ Geriatric (65+)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

| ☐ School (03) | ☐ Mobile Unit (15) | ☐ NF (32) | ☐ CMHC (53) | ☐ CORF (62) |
| ☐ Shelter (04) | ☐ Temp Lodge (16) | ☐ Cust Care (33) | ☐ ICF-MR (54) | ☐ Rural Health Clinic (72) |
| ☐ Prison/CF (09) | ☐ Urgent Care (20) | ☐ Hospice (34) | ☐ RSATF (55) | ☐ Other POS (99) |
| ☐ Office (11) | ☐ ER Hosp (23) | ☐ Indepndt Clinic (49) | ☐ PRTF (56) | ☐ ER Hosp (23) |
| ☒ Home (12) | ☐ Amb Surg Ctr (24) | ☐ FQHC (50) | ☐ Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57) | ☐ ER Hosp (23) |
| ☒ ALF (13) | ☐ MTF (26) | ☐ Inpt PF (51) | ☐ CirF (61) | ☐ ER Hosp (23) |
| ☒ Group Home (14) | ☐ SNF (31) | ☐ PF-PHP (52) | ☐ CirF (61) | ☐ ER Hosp (23) |

### MODIFIER

| ☐ AF | ☐ HM | ☐ SA | ☐ Encounter | ☐ 1 Hour | ☐ Minimum: N/A | ☐ Maximum: N/A |
| ☐ AH | ☐ HN | ☐ TD | ☐ Day | ☐ 3 Hours |
| ☐ HA | ☐ HO | ☐ TE | ☐ 15 Minutes |
| ☐ HB | ☐ HP | ☐ TF |
| ☐ HC | ☐ HQ | ☐ TG |
| ☐ HD | ☐ HR | ☐ UK |
| ☐ HG | ☐ HS | ☐ 22 |
| ☐ HH | ☐ HT | ☐ 52 |

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- ☐ Face-to-Face
- ☐ Group (HQ)
- ☐ Telemedicine
- ☐ Video Conference
- ☐ Family
- ☐ Teleconference
- ☐ Telephone
- ☐ On-Site
- ☐ Individual
- ☐ Off-Site

### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- ☐ Peer Specialist: ☐ APRN (SA) ☐ Cert Prevention Specialist: ☐ MD/DO (AF)
- ☐ Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM): ☐ LAC/LCSW (AI)/LMFT/LPC: ☐ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH): ☐ QMAP
- ☐ LPN/LVN (TE): ☐ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP): ☐ CAC I: ☐ Treatment Facility
- ☐ Bachelor’s Level (HN): ☐ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO): ☐ CAC II: ☐ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- ☐ Psych. Tech: ☐ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP): ☐ CAC III: ☐ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
- ☐ RN (TD): ☐ PA
- ☐ RxN (SA)
## Prevention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT */HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0028</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug prevention problem identification and referral service (e.g. student assistance and employee assistance programs), does not include assessment</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Alcohol and/or drug prevention problem identification and referral services include screening for tendencies toward substance abuse and referral for preventive treatment for curbing such tendencies if indicated. This service is provided to address the following risk factors: individual attitudes towards substance use, and perceived risks for substance use. Identification and referral programs look at the relationship between substance use and a variety of other problems such as mental health problems, family problems, sexually transmitted diseases, school or employment failures and delinquency.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Number of participants
- Type of service
- Referral to treatment if necessary

### NOTES

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Adolescents (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- NF (32)
- CMHC (53)
- CORF (62)
- Public Health Clinic (71)
- Rural Health Clinic (72)
- Other POS (99)

- Shelter (04)
- Temp Lodge (16)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)

- Prison/CF (09)
- Urgent Care (20)
- Hospice (34)
- RSATF (55)

- Office (11)
- ER Hosp (23)
- Indepndnt Clinic (49)
- Rural Health Clinic (72)

- Home (12)
- Amb Surg Ctr (24)
- FQHC (50)
- Non-Residential SA

- ALF (13)
- MTF (26)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Treatment Ctr (57)

- Group Home (14)
- SNF (31)
- PF-PHP (52)
- CIRF (61)

### MODIFIER

- AF
- AH
- HA
- HB
- HC
- HD
- HG
- HH

### UNIT

- HM
- HO
- HP
- HQ
- HR
- HS
- HT

### DURATION

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- Face-to-Face
- Video Conference
- Telephone
- Individual

- 1 Hour
- 3 Hours
- Group (HQ)
- Family
- On-Site
- Off-Site

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Telemedicine
- Teleconference

### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor's Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor's Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)

- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AI)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master's Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)

- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)

- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT */HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0029</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug prevention alternatives service (services for populations that exclude alcohol and other drug use e.g. alcohol free social events)</td>
<td>☐ Medicaid ☒ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Alternative services provide opportunities for recognition and organized leisure activities that exclude alcohol and drugs. The goal of these alternative services is to halt or reduce risk taking behaviors. Alternative programs include a wide range of social, recreational, cultural and community service activities that would appeal to populations of all ages.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- Number of participants
- Type of service

**NOTES**

- Alcohol/tobacco/drug free social and or recreational events
- Community drop in centers
- Community services
- Leadership functions
- Activities involving athletics, art, music, movies, etc.

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Alcohol/tobacco/drug free social and or recreational events
- Community drop in centers
- Community services
- Leadership functions
- Activities involving athletics, art, music, movies, etc.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- ☐ Child (0-11) ☒ Adol (12-17) ☒ Young Adult (18-20) ☒ Adult (21-64) ☒ Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- ☐ School (03) ☒ Mobile Unit (15) ☐ NF (32) ☒ CMHC (53) ☒ CORF (62)
- ☐ Shelter (04) ☒ Temp Lodge (16) ☒ Cust Care (33) ☐ ICF-MR (54) ☐ Public Health Clinic (71)
- ☐ Prison/CF (09) ☒ Urgent Care (20) ☐ Hospice (34) ☐ RSATF (55) ☐ Rural Health Clinic (72)
- ☒ Office (11) ☐ ER Hosp (23) ☒ Indepndt Clinic (49) ☐ PRTF (56) ☒ Other POS (99)
- ☒ Home (12) ☒ Amb Surg Ctr (24) ☒ FQHC (50) ☒ Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57)
- ☐ Group Home (14) ☒ MTF (26) ☒ Inpt PF (51) ☒ CIRF (61)
- ☒ ALF (13) ☒ Home (12) ☐ NF (32) ☒ CMHC (53) ☒ CORF (62)
- ☒ Group Home (14) ☒ MTF (26) ☒ Inpt PF (51) ☒ CIRF (61)

**MODIFIER**

- ☐ AF ☒ HM ☐ SA ☒ Encounter ☐ 1 Hour Minimum: N/A
- ☐ AH ☒ HA ☒ HO ☒ TE ☒ Day ☐ 3 Hours Maximum: N/A
- ☒ NA ☐ 15 Minutes

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face ☒ Group (HQ) ☒ Telemedicine
- Video Conference ☒ Family ☒ Teleconference
- ☒ Telephone ☒ On-Site
- ☒ Individual ☒ Off-Site

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist ☒ APRN (SA)
- Less than Bachelor's Level (HM) ☒ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- LPN/LVN (TE) ☒ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Bachelor's Level (HN) ☒ Unlicensed Master's Level (HO)
- Psych. Tech ☒ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- RN (TD) ☒ PA
- RxN (SA) ☒ Cert Prevention Specialist
- ☒ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☒ CAC I
- ☒ CAC II
- ☒ CAC III
- ☒ NP (SA)
- ☒ PA
- ☒ MD/DO (AF)
- ☒ QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### Intervention

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0030</td>
<td>Hotline Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Hotline Services are provided through a program with telephone support services that are available twenty-four (24) hours per day, seven (7) days per week. Callers often call a hotline anonymously during a crisis situation. There is no requirement for the caller to become a client of the hotline program.

- Date of service
- Intervention or support services provided
- Clients response
- Referral for treatment (if necessary)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Intervention or support services provided
- Clients response
- Referral for treatment (if necessary)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- NF (32)
- CMHC (53)
- CORF (62)
- Shelter (04)
- Temp Lodge (16)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- Public Health Clinic (71)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Urgent Care (20)
- Hospice (34)
- RSATF (55)
- Rural Health Clinic (72)
- Office (11)
- ER Hosp (23)
- Indepndnt Clinic (49)
- PRTF (56)
- Other POS (99)
- Home (12)
- Amb Surg Ctr (24)
- FQHC (50)
- Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57)
- ALF (13)
- MTF (26)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Office (11)
- Home (12)
- ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)
- SNF (31)
- PF-PHP (52)
- CIRF (61)

#### MODIFIER

- AF
- HM
- SA
- Encounter
- 1 Hour
- Minimum: N/A
- 15 Minutes
- Maximum: N/A
- AH
- HM
- SA
- 1 Hour
- Maximum: N/A
- HA
- HO
- TE
- 15 Minutes
- HD
- HP
- TF
- HD
- HR
- UK
- Video Conference
- Family
- HD
- HT
- 52
- Telephone
- On-Site
- HH
- HS
- 22
- Individual
- Off-Site

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Group (HQ)
- Teleconference
- Video Conference
- Family
- Teleconference
- Telephone
- On-Site
- Individual
- Off-Site

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)
- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- PA
- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
**ASSESSMENT SERVICES – ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOSIS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0031</td>
<td>Mental health assessment, by a non–physician</td>
<td>☒ Medicaid  ☒ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

A face-to-face clinical assessment that identifies factors of mental illness, functional capacity, and other additional information used for the treatment of mental illness. Information may be obtained from collaterals. This assessment results in the identification of the client’s BH service needs and recommendations for treatment.

The service can also be used by any MHP when an update of the assessment is necessary, for example a referral to a different Level of Care or program.

* * Licensed MHPs, when completing a full assessment with mental status and diagnosis should use procedure code 90791.

**OPTIONAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

If a Mental Status Exam and Diagnosis evaluation is completed, it needs to be completed by staff with at least the minimum requirements for a 90791. Otherwise a deferred diagnosis should be used.

**NOTES**

H0031 is used in lieu of individual psychotherapy procedure codes when the focus of the session is on assessment and not psychotherapy (insight-oriented, behavior modifying and/or supportive) has occurred during the session. (See psychotherapy procedure codes.) Outside assessment information may be used in lieu of some assessment criteria/new assessment, with a corresponding statement as to what information/documentation was reviewed with the client and is still current.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Face-to-face meeting with the client in order to assess his/her needs
- Face-to-face meeting with the client/client’s family to collect social history information
- With the client’s permission, face-to-face meetings/telephone contact with family members, collateral sources of pertinent information (educational, medical, social services, etc.)
- Administering acceptable instruments to the client to document substantial impairment in role functioning

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ Child (0-11)</td>
<td>☒ Young Adult</td>
<td>☒ Adult (21-64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ Adult (12-17)</td>
<td>☒ Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UNIT**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ Encounter</td>
<td>☐ 15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Day</td>
<td>☐ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DURATION**

Minimum: N/A

Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ Face-to-Face</td>
<td>☒ Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>☐ Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Telephone</td>
<td>☒ Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ SP (HE)</td>
<td>☒ ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>☒ ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Residential (SC)</td>
<td>☒ Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>☐ Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>☐ Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ FN (31)</td>
<td>☐ Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ ICF/HC (30)</td>
<td>☐ Prev/El (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐ Peer Specialist</td>
<td>☒ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>☒ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ Intern</td>
<td>☒ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ QMAP</td>
<td>☐ LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ RN (TD)</td>
<td>☐ RxN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ APRN (SA) RN (TD)</td>
<td>☐ PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ CMHC (53)</td>
<td>☒ ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ Office (11)</td>
<td>☐ Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>☒ ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ Outp Hospital(22)</td>
<td>☒ Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ Home (12)</td>
<td>☒ SNF (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ PRTF (56)</td>
<td>☒ FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ Medicaid</td>
<td>☒ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? Chief complaint/presenting concern(s) or problem(s)
2. Description of the service
3. Review of psychosocial and family history, client functioning and other assessment information
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties and disposition – need for BH services, referral, etc.
### ASSESSMENT SERVICES – TREATMENT/SERVICE PLANNING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0032</td>
<td>Mental health service plan development by non-physician</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Activities to develop, evaluate, or modify a client’s treatment/service plan, including the statement of individualized treatment/service goals, clinical interventions designed to achieve goals, and an evaluation of progress toward goals. The treatment/service plan is reviewed by the clinician and clinical supervisor, and revised with the client as necessary or when a major change in the client’s condition/service needs occurs.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda?
2. Description of the service (should include discussion of service plan development)
3. Completion of or substantial progress toward plan development including required signatures according to agency policies
4. Treatment plan revisions should include progress and/or completion of goals
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

H0032 is used in lieu of individual psychotherapy procedure codes (see psychotherapy procedure codes) when the focus of the session is on treatment/service planning and no psychotherapy occurs during the session. Use a psychotherapy code if more than 50% of the session is psychotherapy.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (18-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour
- Minimum: N/A
- Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Family
- Group
- Telephone
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- ICM (SK)
- Voc (HJ)
- ACT (HK)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- PF-PHP (52)

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
137
### TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHIATRIC/MEDICATION MANAGEMENT SERVICES

#### CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE | PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION | USAGE
--- | --- | ---
H0033 | Oral medication administration, direct observation | ✗ Medicaid

##### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Observing client taking oral prescribed medication(s) to ensure adequate maintenance of medication regimen to deter/prevent deterioration of client’s condition.

This service includes the administration of Buprenorphine products, within a methadone clinic site, for the purpose of decreasing or eliminating dependence on opiate substances. Administration of Buprenorphine products is only conducted by a qualified physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner in a licensed methadone facility.

##### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content:**
1. Documentation that supports observation of medications administered, including name and dosage
2. Client response to medications, e.g. is the client tolerating the medication well or are there complaints of side effects, problems sleeping; is there improvement or not in symptoms. If not tolerating the medication actions taken.
3. Every encounter should have its own notation.
4. For suboxone induction notes (when applicable) & daily acknowledgement form signed by client is present

##### NOTES

This service is designed to facilitate medication compliance and positive outcomes. Clients with low medication compliance history/clients newly on medication are most likely to receive this service.

Administration of Buprenorphine products must be provided within a facility with a controlled substance license from the Office of Behavioral Health (OBH), registration with the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) and certified through Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) as an opioid medication assisted treatment provider. The cost of the Buprenorphine products is paid through Medicaid fee-for-service. Physicians, administering Buprenorphine products, through the DATA Waiver provider’s office are reimbursed through FFS. Cannot be billed if the service is part of the E&M service by the same provider on the same day.

##### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-face, one-on-one cueing/encouraging and observing client taking prescribed medications
- Reporting back to MHPs licensed to perform medication management services for direct benefit of client
- The administration of Buprenorphine products appropriate to a client’s plan of care to the client for oral ingestion, conducted by a qualified physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner or within a licensed methadone facility.

##### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- Voc (HI)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

##### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- NRSATF (57)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- Home (12)
- PRFT (56)
- Independent Clinic (49)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)

*For clients 17 years and under, Federal regulations must be followed for administering Suboxone*
### TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHIATRIC/MEDICATION MANAGEMENT SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0034</td>
<td>Medication training and support, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Activities to instruct, prompt, guide, remind and/or educate clients, families, and/or significant others, based on an understanding of the nature of an adult client’s SPMI or a child/adolescent’s SED, including understanding the role of specific prescribed medication(s), reducing symptoms, identifying potential side effects and contraindications, self-administration training, and overdose precautions.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. The training/instructions provided and the individual’s response to the training and support
3. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

#### NOTES

Generally face-to-face, but may include telephone contact as needed.

- Understanding nature of adult client’s SPMI or child/adolescent’s SED
- Understanding role of prescribed medications in reducing symptoms and increasing/maintain functioning
- Identifying and managing symptoms and potential side effects of medication(s)
- Learning contraindications of medication(s)
- Understanding overdose precautions of medication(s)
- Learning self-administration of medication(s)

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Understanding nature of adult client’s SPMI or child/adolescent’s SED
- Understanding role of prescribed medications in reducing symptoms and increasing/maintain functioning
- Identifying and managing symptoms and potential side effects of medication(s)
- Learning contraindications of medication(s)
- Understanding overdose precautions of medication(s)
- Learning self-administration of medication(s)

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- Adult (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day

**DURATION**

- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

Minimum: 8 Minutes

Maximum: N/A

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)

- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- FQHC (50)

- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)

- Family (HR/HS)

- SP (HE)

- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)

- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)

- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)

- Respite (SY)

- Voc (HJ)

- Clubhouse (HB)

- Recovery (TS)

- Prev/EI (HT)
### TREATMENT SERVICES – INTENSIVE TREATMENT SERVICES – PARTIAL HOSPITALIZATION (PHP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0035</td>
<td>Mental health partial hospitalization, treatment, less than 24 hours</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A treatment alternative to inpatient psychiatric hospitalization, which includes comprehensive, structured BH services of a nature and intensity (including medical and nursing care) generally provided in an inpatient setting, as a step toward community reintegration. Services include assessment; psychological testing; family, group and individual psychotherapy; medical and nursing support; medication management; skill development; psychosocial education and training; and expressive and activity therapies.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. Initial/intake documenting symptoms/problems necessitating treatment
2. Individualized treatment/service plan
   - Services must be prescribed by an MD/DO and provided under plan of treatment established by an MD/DO after consultation with appropriate staff
   - Plan must state type, amount, frequency, and duration of services to be furnished and indicate goals
   - Describes coordination of services wrapped around particular needs of client
3. Target symptoms, goals of therapy and methods of monitoring outcome
   - Why chosen therapy is appropriate modality either in lieu of/in addition to another form of treatment
4. Progress notes document services rendered, client’s response and relation to treatment plan goals
5. Specify estimated duration of treatment, in sessions
   - For an acute problem, document that treatment is expected to improve health status/function of client
   - For chronic problems, document that stabilization/maintenance of health status/function is expected

#### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

The use of PHP as a setting of care presumes that client does not meet medical necessity criteria for inpatient psychiatric treatment; at the same time, it implies that routine outpatient treatment is of insufficient intensity to meet the client’s present treatment needs. Discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services) are documented, and reported/billed separately from H0035.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

**DURATION**

- Minimum: + 4 hrs/day, 5 days/week

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AI)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

### TREATMENT SERVICES – REHABILITATION SERVICES – COMMUNITY PSYCHIATRIC SUPPORT TREATMENT (CPST)
**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Comprehensive Psychiatric Support Treatment (CPST) services consist of mental health rehabilitation/resiliency services. A **team-based approach** to the provision of treatment, rehabilitation/resiliency and support services. Therapeutic interventions are strengths-based and focus on promoting symptom stability, increasing the consumer’s ability to cope and relate to others and enhancing the highest level of functioning in the community.

This code can be used as an alternative to H0039 for individuals enrolled in a program not overseen by an ACT fidelity review process.

* This code is not to be used for children under age 6.

**NOTES**

This is an intensive community rehabilitation/resiliency service that provides treatment and restorative interventions to:

- Assist individuals to gain access to necessary services
- Reduce psychiatric symptoms
- Develop optimal community living skills

Individuals will experience decreased crisis episodes, and increased community tenure, time working, in school or with social contacts, and personal satisfaction and independence.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Video Conf (GT)</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</th>
<th>Intern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>Office (11)</th>
<th>Mobile Unit (15)</th>
<th>Outp Hospital (22)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☒</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION**

H0036

Community psychiatric supportive treatment, face-to-face, per 15 minutes

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**SERVICE CONTENT**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service and how activity is designed to increase functioning in the community
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Symptom assessment and management (i.e., ongoing assessment, psycho-education, and symptom management efforts)
- Supportive counseling and psychotherapy on a planned and as-needed basis
- Support of age appropriate daily living skills
- Encourage engagement with peer support services
- Development of discharge/transition goals and related planning
- Advocating on behalf of clients
- Crisis intervention
- Medication training and monitoring
- Educating regarding symptom management
- Facilitating access to health care
- Helping with transportation needs
- Help finding and keeping safe, affordable housing
- Home visits

**DURATION**

Minimum: 8 mins
Maximum: 4 hrs 7 mins

**UNIT**

□ Encounter □ 15 Minutes
□ Day □ 1 Hour

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Older Adult (65+)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</th>
<th>Intern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>Office (11)</th>
<th>Mobile Unit (15)</th>
<th>Outp Hospital (22)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☒</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USAGE**

Medicaid

OBH

**DURATION**

Minimum: 8 mins
Maximum: 4 hrs 7 mins

**UNIT**

□ Encounter □ 15 Minutes
□ Day □ 1 Hour

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Older Adult (65+)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☒</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</th>
<th>Intern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>Office (11)</th>
<th>Mobile Unit (15)</th>
<th>Outp Hospital (22)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☒</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015

Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

141
**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum: 4 hrs 8 mins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum: 8 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- SP (HE)
- ICM (SK)
- Voc (HJ)
- RN (TD)
- Recovery (TS)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- Unlicensed Master's Level (HO)
- Unlicensed Ed/D (HP)
- Licensed Ed/D (AH)
- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor's Level (HN)
- Intern
- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
## PEER SUPPORT/RECOVERY SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0038</td>
<td>Self-help/peer services, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Client services (individual/group) provided by a trained, self-identified person with lived experience mental health or substance use disorder issues. Activities are client-motivated, initiated and/or managed, encourage socialization, recovery, wellness, self-advocacy, development of natural supports, and maintenance of community living skills by:

- Exploring client purposes beyond the identified MI or substance use disorder and the possibilities of recovery
- Tapping into client strengths related to illness self-management (including developing skills and resources and using tools related to communicating recovery strengths and health needs/concerns, and self-monitoring progress)
- Emphasizing hope and wellness
- Helping clients develop and work toward achievement of specific personal recovery goals (including attaining meaningful employment if desired)
- Assisting clients with relapse prevention planning

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. **The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?**
2. **Description of the service provided**
3. **Client response to services and, where appropriate, how service affects the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?**
4. **Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties**

### NOTES

H0038 is the primary code to be used for services rendered by a Peer/Mentor/Specialist/Recovery Coach. When provided in conjunction with specific programs, including psychosocial rehab, ACT, Community-Based Wraparound, Clubhouse, Supported Employment and a prevention class, documentation of services provided should be tied to the program/class goals and the program/class procedure code should be used.

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Peer support services
- Peer-run employment services
- Peer mentoring for children/adolescents
- Recovery groups
- Warm lines
- Advocacy services

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHILDREN</th>
<th>YOUNG ADULT</th>
<th>ADULT</th>
<th>GERIATRIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Minimum: 8 Minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
<td>Maximum: N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC</th>
<th>ACF</th>
<th>Hospice</th>
<th>Shelter</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp</th>
<th>Prison/CF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cust Care</td>
<td>ICF-MR</td>
<td>SNF</td>
<td>PF-PHP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Grp Home</td>
<td>NF</td>
<td>FOHC</td>
<td>ER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td>PRTF</td>
<td>Independent Clinic</td>
<td>PF-HP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
143
**TREATMENT SERVICES – REHABILITATION SERVICES – ASSERTIVE COMMUNITY TREATMENT (ACT)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0039</td>
<td>Assertive community treatment, face-to-face, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

A team-based approach to the provision of treatment, rehabilitation and support services. Therapeutic interventions are strengths-based and focus on promoting symptom stability, increasing the client’s ability to cope and relate to others and enhancing the highest level of functioning in the community.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

Interventions address adaptive and recovery skill areas, such as housing, school and training opportunities, daily activities, health and safety, medication support, harm reduction, money management and entitlements, and service planning and coordination; it should include all services delivered to the individual when the individual is enrolled in an ACT program. Note that the ACT code should only be used for individuals enrolled in a program overseen by an ACT fidelity review process. SAMHSA standards for ACT: [http://store.samhsa.gov/product/Assertive-Community-Treatment-ACT-Evidence-Based-Practices-EBP-KIT/SMA08-4345](http://store.samhsa.gov/product/Assertive-Community-Treatment-ACT-Evidence-Based-Practices-EBP-KIT/SMA08-4345)

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Symptom assessment and management (i.e., ongoing assessment, psycho-education, and symptom management efforts)
- Supportive counseling and psychotherapy on a planned and as-needed basis
- Medication prescription, administration, monitoring and documentation
- Dual diagnosis services, including assessment and intervention
- Support of ADLs
- Encourage engagement with peer support services
- Development of discharge/transition goals and related planning

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ☐ Child (0-11)      | ☑ Young Adult | ☑ Adult (21-64) | ☐ Encounter | ☑ 15 Minutes | Minimum: 8 mins | Maximum: 4 hrs 7 mins
| ☐ Adol (12-17)      | ☑ (18-20) | ☐ Geriatric (65+) | ☐ Day | ☑ 1 Hour |

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- ☑ Face-to-Face
- ☑ Video Conf (GT)
- ☑ Telephone

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- ☑ SP (HE)*
- ☑ Other SP (TG)
- ☑ Residential (SC)
- ☑ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)

*For young adult only

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- ☑ Peer Specialist
- ☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- ☑ Intern

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- ☑ CMHC (53)
- ☑ Office (11)
- ☑ Mobile Unit (15)
- ☑ Outp Hospital (22)

 Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015  
Revised: May 1, 2015  
Effective: July 1, 2015  
144
### TREATMENT SERVICES – Assertive Community Treatment (ACT)

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A team-based approach to the provision of treatment, rehabilitation and support services. Therapeutic interventions are strengths-based and focus on promoting symptom stability, increasing the client’s ability to cope and relate to others and enhancing the highest level of functioning in the community.

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)*
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Voc (HI)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (12-17)
- Adult (21-64)
- Adult (65+)

#### UNIT

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

#### DURATION

- Minimum: 4 hrs 8 mins
- Maximum: N/A

#### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- ICM
- ACT
- Respite
- Voc

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed Ed/D
  - PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed Ed/D
  - PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)

#### NOTES

Interventions address adaptive and recovery skill areas, such as housing, school and training opportunities, daily activities, health and safety, medication support, harm reduction, money management and entitlements, and service planning and coordination; it should include all services delivered to the individual when the individual in enrolled in an ACT program. Note that the ACT code should only be used for individuals enrolled in a program overseen by an ACT fidelity review process. SAMHSA standards for ACT: http://store.samhsa.gov/product/Assertive-Community-Treatment-Act-Evidence-Based-Practices-Ebp-Kit/SMA08-4345. For ACT up to 4 hours, report/bill using H0039; for ACT more than 4 hours, report/bill using H0040.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Symptom assessment and management (i.e., ongoing assessment, psycho-education, and symptom management efforts)
- Supportive counseling and psychotherapy on a planned and as-needed basis
- Medication prescription, administration, monitoring and documentation
- Dual diagnosis services, including assessment and intervention
- Support of ADLs
- Encourage engagement with peer support services
- Development of discharge/transition goals and related planning

### Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties
# Residential Services – Supported Housing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0043</td>
<td>Supported housing, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Service Description**

In-home behavioral health support for clients living in a residence, either alone or with others, to foster the client’s development of independence and eventually move to independent living. The client has the opportunity to live in a less restrictive living situation while continuing to receive BH treatment, training, support, and a limited amount of supervision. The service cannot be provided in a group home as the place of service.

**Minimum Documentation Requirements**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided/Shift note describing services
3. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**Notes**

Discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services, case management, etc.) are documented, and reported or billed separately from H0043.

**Example Activities**

Discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services, case management, etc.) are documented, and reported or billed separately from H0043.

**Applicable Population(s)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)

**Unit**

- Encounter
- 15 Minutes
- Day
- 1 Hour

**Duration**

- Minimum: N/A
- Maximum: 8 Hours

**Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

**Program Service Category(ies)**

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)*
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- ICM (SK)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)

**Staff Requirements**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LCSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

**Place of Service (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PF-PHP (52)
- ICF (54)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt Pf (51)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
# Residential Services – Supported Housing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0044</td>
<td>Supported housing, per month</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Service Description

In-home behavioral health support for clients living in a residence, either alone or with others, to foster the client’s development of independence and eventually move to independent living. The client has the opportunity to live in a less restrictive living situation while continuing to receive BH treatment, training, support, and a limited amount of supervision. The service cannot be provided in a group home as the place of service.

## Minimum Documentation Requirements

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided/Shift note describing services
3. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

## Notes

Discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services, case management, etc.) are documented, and reported or billed separately from H0044.

## Example Activities

Discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services, case management, etc.) are documented, and reported or billed separately from H0044.

## Applicable Population(s)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

## Unit

- Encounter
- Month
- Day
- Hour

## Duration

- Minimum: N/A
- Maximum: 30 Days

## Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

## Program Service Category(ies)

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

## Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

## Place of Service (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

147
### RESPITE CARE SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0045</td>
<td>Respite care services, not in the home, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Overnight services provided in a properly licensed 24-hour facility by medical professionals within their scope(s) of practice. Services must be reasonably expected to improve/ maintain the condition and functional level of the client and prevent relapse/hospitalization. Services include assessment, supervision, structure and support, and care coordination. Respite care should be flexible to ensure that the client’s daily routine is maintained.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- **Technical Documentation Requirements**: See Page 253
- **Service Content**
  1. Purpose of contact
  2. Respite services/activities rendered
  3. Special instructions and that those instructions were followed
  4. Client’s response
  5. Progress toward treatment/service plan goals and objectives

#### NOTES

- **EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**
  - Assistance with monitoring/prompting of activities of daily living (ADLs), routine personal hygiene skills, dressing, etc.
  - Assistance with monitoring health status and physical condition
  - Assistance with medication and other medical needs
  - Cueing and prompting for preparation and eating of meals
  - Promoting/cueing to perform housekeeping activities (bed making, dusting, vacuuming, etc.)
  - Support to assure the safety of client
  - Accompanying the client to appointments/meetings when supervision is required
  - Assistance/supervision needed by client to participate in social, recreational/community activities

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Day 1 Hour</td>
<td>Minimum: 4.25 Hours, Maximum: 24 Hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- PA (PA)
- RxN (SA)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Inpt PF (51)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Treatment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0047</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or other drug abuse services; not otherwise specified</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Services provided to persons with alcohol and/or other drug problems in outpatient settings, not elsewhere classified.

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- School (03)
- Shelter (04)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Home (12)
- ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Temp Lodge (16)
- Urgent Care (20)
- ER Hosp (23)
- Amb Surg Ctr (24)
- MTF (26)
- SNF (31)
- PF-PHP (52)
- CMHC (53)
- ICF-MR (54)
- RSATF (55)
- PRTF (56)
- Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57)
- FQHC (50)
- CIRF (61)

**MODIFIER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODIFIER</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>HM</td>
<td>SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>HM</td>
<td>SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA</td>
<td>HO</td>
<td>TE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HB</td>
<td>HQ</td>
<td>TG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conference
- Telephone
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family
- On-Site
- Off-Site

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)
- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- PA
- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### Screening

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0048</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or other drug testing; collection of handling only, specimens other than blood</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid ☑ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

“Specimen Collection” means the collection and handling of hair, saliva, or urine for the purposes of analysis for the presence of alcohol and/or other drugs, and does not include the laboratory analysis of such specimens. Appropriate and approved samples for drug testing shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with applicable state and federal statutes and regulations, and OBH rules, policies and procedures.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Screening results
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### NOTES

Staff collecting urine, breath, and blood samples shall be knowledgeable of collection, handling, recording and storing procedures assuring sample viability for evidentiary and therapeutic purposes. If reimbursed by Medicaid screening is limited to thirty-six (36) specimens per State FY. Modifier HG only applies for opioid testing.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

Collection of hair, saliva, or urine for the purpose of testing for the presence of alcohol or drugs.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

☑ Child (0-11) ☑ Adol (12-17) ☑ Young Adult (18-20) ☑ Adult (21-64) ☑ Geriatric (65+)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

☐ School (03) ☐ Mobile Unit (15) ☐ NF (32) ☐ CMHC (53) ☐ CORF (62) ☐ Public Health Clinic (71) ☐ Rural Health Clinic (72) ☐ Other POS (99)

☐ Shelter (04) ☐ Temp Lodge (16) ☐ Cust Care (33) ☐ ICF-MR (54) ☐ RAFF (55) ☐ Rural Health Clinic (72) ☐ Other POS (99)

☐ Prison/CF (09) ☐ Urgent Care (20) ☐ Hospice (34) ☐ PRTF (56) ☐ Rural Health Clinic (72) ☐ Other POS (99)

☐ Office (11) ☐ ER Hosp (23) ☐ Indepndt Clinic (49) ☐ PRTF (56) ☐ Rural Health Clinic (72) ☐ Other POS (99)

☐ Home (12) ☐ Amb Surg Ctr (24) ☐ FQHC (50) ☐ Non-Residential SA ☐ Rural Health Clinic (72) ☐ Other POS (99)

☐ ALF (13) ☐ MTF (26) ☐ Inpt PF (51) ☐ Treatment Cntr (57) ☐ Rural Health Clinic (72) ☐ Other POS (99)

☐ Group Home (14) ☐ SNF (31) ☐ PF-PHP (52) ☐ CIRF (61) ☐ Rural Health Clinic (72) ☐ Other POS (99)

#### MODIFIER

- AF ☐ HM ☐ SA ☐ Encounter ☐ 1 Hour ☐ Minimum: N/A ☐ Maximum: 36 specimens per State FY
- AH ☐ HM ☐ SA ☐ Day ☐ 3 Hours
- HA ☐ HM ☐ SA ☐ 15 Minutes
- HB ☐ HM ☐ SA
- HC ☐ HQ ☐ TG ☐ Face-to-Face ☐ Group (HQ) ☐ Telemedicine
- HD ☐ HR ☐ UK ☐ Video Conference ☐ Family ☐ Teleconference
- HG ☐ HS ☐ 22 ☐ Telephone ☐ On-Site
- HH ☐ HT ☐ 52 ☐ Individual ☐ Off-Site

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Peer Specialist ☐ APRN (SA) ☐ Cert Prevention Specialist ☐ MD/DO (AF) ☐ QMAP
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM) ☐ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC ☐ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH) ☐ Treatment Facility ☐ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing ☐ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
- LPN/LVN (TE) ☐ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP) ☐ CAC I ☐ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Bachelor’s Level (HN) ☐ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HQ) ☐ CAC II ☐ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Psych. Tech ☐ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP) ☐ CAC III ☐ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- RN (TD) ☐ RxN (SA) ☐ NP (SA) ☐ PA
### Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| H1000                      | Prenatal Care, At Risk Assessment | □ Medicaid  
                                      □ OBH |

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Prenatal assessment that is designed to determine the level of drug/alcohol abuse or dependence and the comprehensive treatment needs of a drug/alcohol abusing pregnant client.

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (Duration)
- Pregnancy verification and documentation of issues
- Documentation of prenatal care
- Clinical notes
  - Type of session
  - Duration or start/stop time
  - Progress towards treatment goals
  - Goal attainment
- Treatment plan goals and objectives
- Service plan
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- Service description
- Minimum documentation requirements
- Date of service
- Start and stop time (Duration)
- Pregnancy verification and documentation of issues
- Documentation of prenatal care
- Clinical notes
  - Type of session
  - Duration or start/stop time
  - Progress towards treatment goals
  - Goal attainment
- Treatment plan goals and objectives
- Service plan
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**NOTES**

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

Face to face risk assessment

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11) □  
- Adol (12-17) □  
- Young Adult (18-20) □  
- Adult (21-64) □  
- Geriatric (65+) □

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- School (03) □  
- Shelter (04) □  
- Prison/CF (09) □  
- Office (11) □  
- Home (12) □  
- ALF (13) □  
- Group Home (14) □

- Mobile Unit (15) □  
- Temp Lodge (16) □  
- Urgent Care (20) □  
- ER Hosp (23) □  
- Amb Surg Ctr (24) □  
- Inpt PF (51) □  
- Treatment Cntr (57) □

- NF (32) □  
- Cust Care (33) □  
- Hospice (34) □  
- FQHC (50) □  
- Non-Residential SA □

- CMHC (53) □  
- ICF-MR (54) □  
- PRATF (55) □  
- Non-Residential SA □

- CORF (62) □  
- Public Health Clinic (71) □  
- Rural Health Clinic (72) □

- Public Health Clinic (71) □

**MODIFIER**

- AF □  
- AH □  
- HA □  
- HB □

- HC □  
- HD □  
- HG □  
- HH □

- HM □  
- HO □  
- HP □  
- HQ □

- SNF (31) □  
- PF-PH (52) □  
- CIRF (61) □

- Encounter □  
- Day □

- 15 Minutes □  
- 1 Hour □

- Maximum: N/A

**UNIT**

- SA □  
- TD □  
- TE □

- TG □  
- UK □  
- 22 □

- 52 □

**DURATION**

- 1 Hour □  
- 3 Hours □

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face □  
- Group (HQ) □  

- Video Conference □  
- Family □

- Telephone □  
- On-Site □

- Individual □  
- Off-Site □

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist □

- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM) □

- LPN/LVN (TE) □

- Bachelor’s Level (HN) □

- Psych. Tech □

- RN (TD) □

- RxN (SA) □

- APRN (SA) □

- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC □

- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP) □

- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO) □

- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP) □

- Cert Prevention Specialist □  

- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH) □  

- CAC I □  

- CAC II □  

- CAC III □  

- NP (SA) □  

- PA □

- MD/DO (AF) □  

- QMAP □  

- Treatment Facility □  

- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing □

- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes) □
# Case Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT */HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H1002</td>
<td>Care coordination prenatal/case management</td>
<td>□ Medicaid □ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Case management means services provided by a certified drug/alcohol treatment counselor to include service planning, linkage to other service agencies and monitoring. Case management means medically necessary coordination and planning services provided with or on behalf of a client with a substance use disorder.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Clinical notes
  - Type of session
  - Duration or start/stop time
  - Progress towards treatment goals
  - Goal Attainment
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### NOTES

EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Referring a current client to a residential treatment program (making sure she gets there) and obtaining benefits on behalf of the client.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- □ Child (0-11)
- ☒ Adol (12-17)
- ☒ Young Adult (18-20)
- □ Adult (21-64)
- □ Geriatric (65+)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service</th>
<th>Modifier</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School (03)</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>HM</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>☒ 1 Hour</td>
<td>☒ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>Urgent Care (20)</td>
<td>☒ 3 Hours</td>
<td>☒ 3 Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>ER Hosp (23)</td>
<td>☒ 15 Minutes</td>
<td>☒ 15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>Amb Surg Ctr (24)</td>
<td>☒ Face-to-Face</td>
<td>☒ Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALF (13)</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>MTF (26)</td>
<td>☒ Telephone</td>
<td>☒ On-Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Home (14)</td>
<td>☒</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>☒ Individual</td>
<td>☒ Off-Site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- ☒ Face-to-Face
- ☒ Group (HQ)
- ☒ Telemedicine
- ☒ Video Conference
- ☒ Family
- ☒ Teleconference

### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- ☒ Peer Specialist
- ☒ Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- ☒ LPN/LVN (TE)
- ☒ Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- ☒ Psych. Tech
- ☒ RN (TD)
- ☒ RxN (SA)
- ☒ APRN (SA)
- ☒ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- ☒ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- ☒ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- ☒ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- ☒ Cert Prevention Specialist
- ☒ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☒ CAC I
- ☒ CAC II
- ☒ CAC III
- ☒ NP (SA)
- ☒ PA
- ☒ MD/DO (AF)
- ☒ QMAP
- ☒ Treatment Facility
- ☒ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- ☒ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### Support Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT */HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H1003</td>
<td>Prenatal Care, at risk enhanced service, education</td>
<td>Medicaid □  OBH ☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Services facilitated by a certified drug/alcohol treatment counselor to help a client develop health and life management skills.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Attendance documentation
- Documentation of topics covered
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

HIV Prevention class delivered with the context of a substance use disorder treatment program.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11) ☑  
- Adol (12-17)  
- Young Adult (18-20)  
- Adult (21-64)  
- Geriatric (65+)  

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- School (03)  
- Shelter (04)  
- Prison/CF (09)  
- Office (11)  
- Home (12)  
- ALF (13)  
- Group Home (14)  
- Mobile Unit (15)  
- Urgent Care (20)  
- ER Hosp (23)  
- Amb Surg Ctr (24)  
- MTF (26)  
- Inpt PF (51)  
- PF-PHP (52)  
- CIRF (61)  

#### MODIFIER

- AF  
- AH  
- HA  
- HB  
- HC  
- HD  
- HG  
- HH  

#### UNIT

- HM  
- HO  
- HP  
- HQ  
- HR  
- HS  
- HT  

#### DURATION

- Encounter 1 Hour  
- Day 3 Hours  

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face  
- Video Conference  
- Telephone  
- Individual  

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist  
- Less than Bachelor's Level (HM)  
- LPN/LVN (TE)  
- Bachelor's Level (HN)  
- Psych. Tech  
- RN (TD)  
- RxN (SA)  

All staff must operate within an OBH-licensed treatment agency
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| H1004                      | Prenatal follow up home visit | □ Medicaid  
                         |                                           | □ OBH |

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Prenatal Care Coordination follow-up visits provided in the home

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Description of service rendered
- Recommendations
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**NOTES**

Use procedure code H1004 for follow-up visits provided in the home. The only valid POS (place of service) for H1004 is “12” (home).

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- ☐ Child (0-11) 
- ☑ Adol (12-17) 
- ☑ Young Adult (18-20) 
- ☑ Adult (21-64) 
- ■ Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- ☐ School (03) 
- ☐ Mobile Unit (15) 
- ☐ NF (32) 
- ☑ CMHC (53) 
- ☐ CORF (62) 
- ☐ Shelter (04) 
- ☐ Temp Lodge (16) 
- ☐ Cust Care (33) 
- ☐ ICF-MR (54) 
- ☐ Public Health Clinic (71) 
- ☐ Prison/CF (09) 
- ☐ Urgent Care (20) 
- ☐ Hospice (34) 
- ☐ RSATF (55) 
- ☐ Rural Health Clinic (72) 
- ☐ Office (11) 
- ☐ ER Hosp (23) 
- ☐ Indepndt Clinic (49) 
- ☐ PRTF (56) 
- ☐ Other POS (99) 
- ☐ Home (12) 
- ☐ Amb Surg Ctr (24) 
- ☑ FQHC (50) 
- ☑ Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57) 
- ☐ ALF (13) 
- ☐ MTF (26) 
- ☐ Inpt PF (51) 
- ☐ Tem Lodge (16) 
- ☐ Urgent Care (20) 
- ☐ ER Hosp (23) 
- ☐ ALF (13) 
- ☐ Group Home (14) 
- ☐ SNF (31) 
- ☐ PF-PH (52) 
- ☐ CIRF (61) 

**MODIFIER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODIFIER</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐ AF</td>
<td>☐ HM</td>
<td>☐ SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ AH</td>
<td>☐ WN</td>
<td>☐ TD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HA</td>
<td>☐ HO</td>
<td>☐ TE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HB</td>
<td>☐ HP</td>
<td>☐ TF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HC</td>
<td>☐ HQ</td>
<td>☐ TG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HD</td>
<td>☐ HR</td>
<td>☐ UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HG</td>
<td>☐ HS</td>
<td>☐ 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☐ HH</td>
<td>☐ HT</td>
<td>☐ 52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- ☐ Face-To-Face 
- ☐ Group (HQ) 
- ☐ Telemedicine 
- ☐ Video Conference 
- ☐ Family 
- ☐ Teleconference 
- ☐ Telephone 
- ☐ On-Site 
- ☐ Individual 
- ☐ Off-Site 

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- ☐ Peer Specialist 
- ☐ Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM) 
- ☐ LPN/LVN (TE) 
- ☐ Bachelor’s Level (HN) 
- ☐ Psych. Tech 
- ☐ RN (TD) 
- ☐ RxN (SA) 
- ☐ APRN (SA) 
- ☐ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC 
- ☐ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP) 
- ☐ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO) 
- ☐ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP) 
- ☐ Cert Prevention Specialist 
- ☐ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH) 
- ☐ CAC I 
- ☐ CAC II 
- ☐ CAC III 
- ☐ NP (SA) 
- ☐ PA 
- ☐ MD/DO (AF) 
- ☐ QMAP 
- ☐ Treatment Facility 
- ☐ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing 
- ☐ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### Treatment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| H1010                       | Non-medical family planning | □ Medicaid  
                          |                             | □ OBH |

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Family planning services include sexuality education, the prevention and management of sexually transmitted infections, pre-conception counseling and management, and infertility management.

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Description of service rendered
- Recommendations
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Description of service rendered
- Recommendations
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- □ Child (0-11)  □ Adolescents (12-17)
- □ Young Adult (18-20)  □ Adult (21-64)  □ Geriatric (65+)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- □ School (03)  □ Mobile Unit (15)
- □ NF (32)  □ CMHC (53)
- □ Other POS (99)
- □ Shield (04)  □ Temp Lodge (24)
- □ Family Medicine Clinic (49)
- □ Home (12)  □ Urgent Care (20)
- □ Hospice (34)  □ RSATF (55)
- □ Other POS (99)
- □ Office (11)  □ ER Hosp (23)
- □ Indepndnt Clinic (49)
- □ ALF (13)  □ MTF (26)
- □ Inpt PF (51)  □ Treatment Cntr (57)
- □ Office (11)  □ ER Hosp (23)
- □ Indepndnt Clinic (49)

#### MODIFIER  UNIT  DURATION

- □ AF  □ HM  □ SA  □ Encounter  □ 1 Hour  Minimum: N/A
- □ AH  □ NN  □ TD  □ Day  □ 3 Hours  Maximum: N/A
- □ HA  □ HO  □ TE  □ 15 Minutes
- □ HB  □ HP  □ TF
- □ HC  □ HQ  □ TG  □ Face-to-Face  □ Group (HQ)  □ Telemedicine
- □ HD  □ HR  □ UK  □ Video Conference  □ Family  □ Teleconference
- □ HG  □ HS  □ 22  □ Telephone  □ On-Site
- □ HH  □ HT  □ 52  □ Individual  □ Off-Site

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- □ Peer Specialist  □ APRN (SA)
- □ Cert Prevention Specialist  □ MD/DO (AF)
- □ Less than Bachelor’s  □ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC  □ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- □ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- □ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard of Hearing  □ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
- □ Level (HM)  □ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- □ Treatment Facility  □ QMAP
- □ Bachelor’s Level (HN)  □ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- □ CAC I  □ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard of Hearing
- □ Psych. Tech  □ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- □ CAC II  □ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
- □ RN (TD)  □ PA
- □ CAC III
- □ NP (SA)
- □ NPP

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- □ Peer Specialist  □ APRN (SA)
- □ Cert Prevention Specialist  □ MD/DO (AF)
- □ Less than Bachelor’s  □ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC  □ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- □ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- □ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard of Hearing  □ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
- □ Level (HM)  □ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- □ Treatment Facility  □ QMAP
- □ Bachelor’s Level (HN)  □ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- □ CAC I  □ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard of Hearing
- □ Psych. Tech  □ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- □ CAC II  □ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
- □ RN (TD)  □ PA
- □ CAC III
- □ NP (SA)
- □ NPP
## ASSESSMENT SERVICES – ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOSIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H1011</td>
<td>Family assessment by a licensed behavioral health professional for State defined purposes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

A non-medical educational visit with a client’s family conducted by a health professional other than a physician (e.g., RN/a trained medical, psychiatric/SW), for a State-defined purpose.

Do not submit this code until a State-defined purpose is determined.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Technical Documentation Requirements**
See Page 253

**Service Content**
1. Family’s presenting concern(s)/problem(s)
2. Family history – physical health status, medical (including evaluation of medical conditions producing psychiatric signs and symptoms); mental illness and treatment with dates, locations and provider name(s), if available; psychosocial (interpersonal and peer relationships, cultural and communication variables [age, linguistic/communication needs, gender, sexual orientation, relational role, race, cultural resources and strengths], vocational/school/military service, physical/sexual abuse/perpetration and current risk, legal status/problems, violence, family history); family problems and strengths in areas of emotional, behavioral, vocational and social needs; growth and development (for child/adolescent); family’s strengths and vulnerabilities/needs (i.e., resource utilization, personal strengths and adaptive skills, communication skills, family roles and relationships, interpersonal skills, coping mechanisms)
3. Mental status exam – presentation/appearance, attitude toward examiner, affect and mood, speech, intellectual/cognitive functioning, thought process/content, insight, judgment, high risk factors (danger to self/others)
4. DSM-5 diagnosis
5. Disposition – need for BH services, referral, etc.

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

Functional/risk assessments, genograms, and/or ecomaps may be utilized as part of the family assessment.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>15 Minutes</th>
<th>Minimum: N/A</th>
<th>Maximum: N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adol (12-17)</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Prev/El (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

| Face-to-Face | Individual | Group (HQ) | Family (HR/HS) | SP (HE) | Other SP (TG) | ACT (HK) | Respite (SY) | Prev/El (HT) |

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Unlicensed</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>CAC I</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>LAC/LCSW</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>CAC II</td>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>NRSATF (57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td>Independent Clinic (49)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ASSESSMENT SERVICES – ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOSIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2000</td>
<td>Comprehensive multidisciplinary evaluation</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

A multidisciplinary evaluation and assessment of a client’s needs and strengths for individuals with high risk and high acuity and a multidisciplinary intervention is necessary for the purpose of development of a multi-disciplinary and/or community treatment plan which may include providers outside of the agency for purposes of collaborative delivery of care, in such areas as psychiatric, physical, psychosocial, family, recreational and occupational therapy (OT).

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? Chief complaint/presenting concern(s) or problem(s)
2. Description of the service
3. Review of psychosocial and family history
4. List of other professionals present and agency affiliation
5. Identified risks
6. DSM-5 diagnosis
7. Conclusions of the Multidisciplinary team
8. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties and disposition – need for BH services, referral, etc.

**NOTES**

Example Activities
- Complex case reviews
- To review level of care

A multidisciplinary team is comprised of family members/significant others, service providers representing 3 or more disciplines/professions, and others deemed appropriate by the client, involved in the provision of integrated and coordinated services, including evaluation and assessment activities and development of an individualized treatment/service plan. If multiple MHPs from the same agency are present, one note for service written and signed by writer only (usually facilitator).

The consumer does not have to be present. Family and/or other involvement as requested by the consumer.

At least 3 or more disciplines or professions must be present, face to face. All 3 do not need to be from one agency. The facilitator must be from agency.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Encount 15 Minutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adol (12-17)</td>
<td>(18-20)</td>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>Day 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day

**DURATION**

- Minimum: N/A
- Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)

- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- Unlicensed
- LAC/LCSW
- Master’s Level (HO)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)

- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)

- QMAP

- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)

- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)

- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SFN (31)
- Inpt Pf (51)

- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- ER (23)

- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- FQHC (50)

- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2001</td>
<td>Rehabilitation program, per ½ day</td>
<td>☒ Medicaid ☒ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

A facility-based, structured rehabilitative skills-building program; treatment interventions include problem-solving and coping skills development, and skill building to facilitate independent living and adaptation.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties
6. Specific service needs identified in treatment/service plan (i.e., household management, nutrition, hygiene, money management, parenting skills, etc.)
7. Daily attendance log showing number of hours in attendance for reporting/billing purposes

**NOTES**

*This code is not to be used for children under age 6.*

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Individual/group skill-building activities focused on development of skills used by clients in living, learning, working and social environments
- Interventions address co-occurring psychiatric disabilities and SA
- Promotion of self-directed engagement in leisure, recreational and community social activities
- Engaging client to have input into service delivery programming
- Client participation in setting individualized goals and assessing his/her own skills and resources related to goal attainment

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>Minimum: N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td>Maximum: ½ Day (4 Hrs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td>Minimum: N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td>Minimum: N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
<td>Unlicensed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/EdD (HP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/EdD (AH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlicensed</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC</td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/EdD (AH)</td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RxN (SA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFHC (50)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
158
### TREATMENT SERVICES – CRISIS/EMERGENCY SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2011</td>
<td>Crisis intervention service, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>☑ Medicaid  ☑ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Unscheduled activities rendered in the process of resolving a client crisis requiring immediate attention that could result in the client requiring a higher LOC without intervention, including crisis response, crisis line, assessment, referral and therapy. If the client has developed a Wellness Recovery Action Plan (WRAP) and/or advance directive, the plan is followed with the client’s permission.

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? Description of the crisis/need for crisis intervention
2. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized (assessment, mental status, de-escalation techniques, consultation, referral, therapy) and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
3. BH history
4. Treatment needs (immediate, short-term, long-term) linked with an existing crisis plan (WRAP, advance directive), if available
5. Other problems identified (mental health, substance abuse, medical, etc.)
6. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

#### NOTES

Available on a 24-hour, 7-day a week basis. Services are provided by a mobile team/crisis program in a facility/clinic. May be provided by more than one direct care staff if needed to address the situation (e.g., for safety); all staff involved and their activities are identified and documented. H2011 is used in lieu of individual psychotherapy procedure codes when the session is unscheduled (e.g., client walk-in), focused on a client crisis, and involves immediate and/or special interventions in response.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Face-to-face/telephone contact to provide immediate, short-term crisis-specific therapy/counseling with client and, as necessary, with client’s caretakers/ family members
- Referral to other applicable BH services, including pre-inpatient screening; activities include telephone contacts/meeting with receiving provider staff
- Face-to-face/telephone consultation with physician/hospital staff, regarding need for psychiatric consultation
- Face-to-face/telephone contact with another provider to help that provider deal with a specific client’s crisis
- Consultation with one’s own provider staff to address the crisis

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- ☑ 15 Minutes
- ☑ Day
- ☑ 1 Hour

**DURATION**

- Minimum: 8 mins
- Maximum: 4 hrs 7 mins

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- ☑ Individual
- ☑ Group (HQ)
- ☑ Family (HR/HS)

#### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- ☑ SP (HE)
- ☑ ICM (SK)
- ☑ Voc (HJ)
- ☑ Other SP (TG)
- ☑ ACT (HK)
- ☑ Clubhouse (HB)
- ☑ Residential (SC)
- ☑ Respite (SY)
- ☑ Recovery (TS)
- ☑ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ☑ Prev/EI (HT)

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- ☑ Unlicensed
- ☑ Master’s Level (HO)
- ☑ LAC/LCSW
- ☑ PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☑ QMAP
- ☑ LPN/LVN (TE)
- ☑ RxN (SA)
- ☑ Unlicensed EdD/
- ☑ PhD/PsyD (HP)
- ☑ Licensed EdD/
- ☑ PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☑ CAC I
- ☑ RN (TD)
- ☑ PA (PA)
- ☑ CAC II
- ☑ APRN (SA)
- ☑ MD/DO (AF)
- ☑ CAC III

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ☑ ACF (13)
- ☑ Hospice (34)
- ☑ Shelter (04)
- ☑ Inpt Hosp (21)
- ☑ Prison/CF (09)
- ☑ Office (11)
- ☑ Cust Care (33)
- ☑ ICF-MR (54)
- ☑ SNF (31)
- ☑ Inpt PF (51)
- ☑ School (03)
- ☑ Mobile Unit (15)
- ☑ Grp Home (14)
- ☑ NF (32)
- ☑ FQHC (50)
- ☑ ER (23)
- ☑ NRSATF (57)
- ☑ Outp Hospital(22)
- ☑ Home (12)
- ☑ PRTF (56)
- ☑ Independent Clinic (49)
- ☑ PF-PHP (52)
- ☑ Other POS (99)

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
159
### TREATMENT SERVICES – INTENSIVE TREATMENT SERVICES – BEHAVIORAL HEALTH DAY TREATMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2012</td>
<td>Behavioral health day treatment, per hour</td>
<td>Medicaid ▶️ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Services rendered by appropriately licensed child and adolescent community-based psychiatric day treatment facilities to children and/or adolescents and their families. A range of professional expertise and individualized treatment services are provided and integrated with an accredited education program.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

#### NOTABLE ACTIVITIES

Services provide a minimum of 1 hour for a child/adolescent transitioning back to a traditional classroom setting; 4 hours (preschool – 5th grade) to 5 hours (6th – 12th grade) of structured programming per day, 2 – 5 days per week, based on the documented acuity and clinical needs of the child/adolescent and his/her family.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>▶️ Child (0-11)</th>
<th>▶️ Young Adult</th>
<th>□ Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>□ Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Encounter</td>
<td>□ 15 Minutes</td>
<td>□ Day</td>
<td>□ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>▶️ Face-to-Face</th>
<th>□ Video Conf (GT)</th>
<th>□ Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▶️ Individual</td>
<td>▶️ Group (HQ)</td>
<td>▶️ Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>▶️ Peer Specialist</th>
<th>□ Bachelor’s Level (HN)</th>
<th>□ Intern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▧ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>▧ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LCSW/ LMFT/ LSC</td>
<td>▧ Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▧ Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>▧ QMAP</td>
<td>▧ RxN (SA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>▸ CMHC (53)</th>
<th>□ ACF (13)</th>
<th>□ Hospice (34)</th>
<th>□ Shelter (04)</th>
<th>□ Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>□ Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ Office (11)</td>
<td>□ Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>□ ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>□ SNF (31)</td>
<td>□ Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>□ School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>□ Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>□ NF (32)</td>
<td>□ ER (23)</td>
<td>□ Other POS (99)</td>
<td>□ Outp Hospital (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</td>
<td>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>USAGE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2014</td>
<td>Skills training and development, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OBH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**
Therapeutic activities designed to reduce/resolve identified barriers and improve social functioning in areas essential to establishing and maintaining a client in the community (e.g., home, peer group, work/school). Activities address the specific needs of the client by promoting skill development and training, which reduces symptomatology and promotes community integration and job readiness.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**
See Page 253

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

**Service Content**
1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service and how service is designed to increase functioning in the community
3. The therapeutic activities utilized and the individual's response
4. How did the service impact the individual's progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

*This code is not to be used for children under age 6.*

- Development and maintenance of necessary community and daily living skills (i.e., grooming, personal hygiene, cooking, nutrition, health and MH education, money management and maintenance of living environment)
- Development of appropriate personal support networks to diminish tendencies towards isolation and withdrawal
- Development of basic language skills necessary to enable client to function independently
- Training in appropriate use of community services

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**
- Development and maintenance of necessary community and daily living skills (i.e., grooming, personal hygiene, cooking, nutrition, health and MH education, money management and maintenance of living environment)
- Development of appropriate personal support networks to diminish tendencies towards isolation and withdrawal
- Development of basic language skills necessary to enable client to function independently
- Training in appropriate use of community services

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Minimum: 8 mins</td>
<td>Maximum: 8 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
<th>Group (HQ)</th>
<th>Family (HR/HS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Unlicensed Master's Level (HO)</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RN (TD)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>PA (PA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's Level (HN)</td>
<td>LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
<td>RxN (SA)</td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Than Bachelor's Level (HM)</td>
<td>Unlicensed</td>
<td>Unlicensed</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
<td>RxN (SA)</td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| FQHC | | | | |
| | | | | |

**Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015**
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
161
### PEER SUPPORT/RECOVERY SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2015</td>
<td>Comprehensive community support services, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION
Treatment services rendered to community-based children and adolescents and Collins by trained BH staff in accordance with an approved treatment/service plan for the purpose of ensuring the young person’s stability and continued community placement. Monitoring and providing medically necessary interventions to assist him/her to manage the symptoms of his/her MI and deal with his/her overall life situation, including accessing needed medical, social, educational and other services necessary to meet basic human needs.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**
1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

#### NOTES
**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**
- Assist with identifying existing natural supports for developing a natural support team
- Assist with identifying individual strengths, resources, preferences and choices
- Assist in development and coordination of recovery/resiliency plan, crisis management plan.
- Skill building to assist client in developing functional, interpersonal, family, coping and community living skills that are negatively impacted by client’s MI

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (18-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medicaid</td>
<td>OBH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### UNIT DURATION
- Encounter: 15 Minutes
- Day: 1 Hour
- Minimum: 8 mins
- Maximum: 4 hrs 7 mins

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY
- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

#### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS
- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)
- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
162
# PEER SUPPORT/RECOVERY SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2016</td>
<td>Comprehensive community support services, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SERVICE DESCRIPTION
Treatment services rendered to community-based children and adolescents and collaterals by trained BH staff in accordance with an approved treatment/service plan for the purpose of ensuring the young person’s stability and continued community placement. Monitoring and providing medically necessary interventions to assist him/her to manage the symptoms of his/her MI and deal with his/her overall life situation, including accessing needed medical, social, educational and other services necessary to meet basic human needs.

## MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

### Service Content
1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### NOTES
CCSS up to 4 hours (16 units) is reported/billed as H2015; CCSS over 4 hours is reported/billed as H2016 (per diem).

- Assist with identifying existing natural supports for developing a natural support team
- Assist with identifying individual strengths, resources, preferences and choices
- Assist in development and coordination of recovery/resiliency plan, crisis management plan, and/or advance directives (i.e., WRAP)
- Skill building to assist client in developing functional, interpersonal, family, coping and community living skills that are negatively impacted by client’s MI

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES
- Assist with identifying existing natural supports for developing a natural support team
- Assist with identifying individual strengths, resources, preferences and choices
- Assist in development and coordination of recovery/resiliency plan, crisis management plan, and/or advance directives (i.e., WRAP)
- Skill building to assist client in developing functional, interpersonal, family, coping and community living skills that are negatively impacted by client’s MI

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</th>
<th>Intern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unlicensed</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAC/ LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital(22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TREATMENT SERVICES – REHABILITATION SERVICES – PSYCHOSOCIAL REHABILITATION (PSR)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2017</td>
<td>Psychosocial rehabilitation services, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

An array of services, rendered in a variety of settings, designed to help clients capitalize on personal strengths, to develop coping strategies and skills to deal with deficits, and to develop a supportive environment in which to function as independently as possible.

PSR differs from counseling and psychotherapy in that it focuses less on ameliorating symptoms and more on restoring functional capabilities. The focus is on developing:
- Community living competencies (e.g., self-care, cooking, money management, personal grooming, maintenance of living environment)
- Independence (e.g., developing and enhancing personal abilities in handling everyday experiences such as stress management, leisure time, and symptoms of mental illness)
- Cognitive and adult role competency (e.g., task-oriented activities to develop and maintain cognitive abilities, to maximize adult role functioning such as increased attention, improved concentration, better memory, enhancing the ability to learn)
- For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET
- maks

### NOTES

- Social and interpersonal abilities (e.g., conversational competency, developing and/or maintaining a positive self-image, regaining the ability to maintain positive relationships)
- Identification and management of situations and symptoms to reduce the frequency, duration, and severity of relapses
- Gaining competence regarding how to respond to a psychiatric crisis
- Gaining competence in understanding the role medication plays in the stabilization of the individual’s well-being
- Development of a crisis plan
- Identification of existing natural supports for addressing personal needs (e.g., families, employers, and friends)
- Identification and development of organizational support, including such areas as sustaining personal entitlements, locating and using community resources or other supportive programs

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Identification and management of situations and symptoms to reduce the frequency, duration, and severity of relapses
- Gaining competence regarding how to respond to a psychiatric crisis
- Gaining competence in understanding the role medication plays in the stabilization of the individual’s well-being
- Development of a crisis plan
- Identification of existing natural supports for addressing personal needs (e.g., families, employers, and friends)
- Identification and development of organizational support, including such areas as sustaining personal entitlements, locating and using community resources or other supportive programs

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Identification and management of situations and symptoms to reduce the frequency, duration, and severity of relapses
- Gaining competence regarding how to respond to a psychiatric crisis
- Gaining competence in understanding the role medication plays in the stabilization of the individual’s well-being
- Development of a crisis plan
- Identification of existing natural supports for addressing personal needs (e.g., families, employers, and friends)
- Identification and development of organizational support, including such areas as sustaining personal entitlements, locating and using community resources or other supportive programs

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Young Adult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adol (12-17)</td>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DURATION

- Minimum: 8 mins
- Maximum: 4 hrs 7 mins

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
<td>Unlicensed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>Master’s Level (HO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)</td>
<td>LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>QMAP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital(22)</td>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015*
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
164
### TREATMENT SERVICES – REHABILITATION SERVICES – PSYCHOSOCIAL REHABILITATION (PSR)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2018</td>
<td>Psychosocial rehabilitation services, per diem</td>
<td><a href="#">Medicaid</a> <a href="#">OBH</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

An array of services, rendered in a variety of settings, designed to help a client capitalize on personal strengths, to develop coping strategies and skills to deal with deficits, and to develop a supportive environment in which to function as independently as possible.

PSR differs from counseling and psychotherapy in that it focuses less on ameliorating symptoms and more on restoring functional capabilities. The focus is on developing: Community living competencies (e.g., self-care, cooking, money management, personal grooming, maintenance of living environment)

Cognitive and adult role competency (e.g., task-oriented activities to develop and maintain cognitive abilities, to maximize adult role functioning such as increased attention, improved concentration, better memory, enhancing the ability to learn).

PSR up to 4 hours (16 units) is reported/billed as H2017; PSR over 4 hours is reported/billed as H2018 (per diem).

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

#### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### NOTES

Social and interpersonal abilities (e.g., conversational competency, developing and/or maintaining a positive self-image, regaining the ability to maintain positive relationships)

Independence (e.g., developing and enhancing personal abilities in handling everyday experiences such as stress management, leisure time, and symptoms of mental illness)

Cognitive and adult role competency (e.g., task-oriented activities to develop and maintain cognitive abilities, to maximize adult role functioning such as increased attention, improved concentration, better memory, enhancing the ability to learn).

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Identification and management of situations and symptoms to reduce the frequency, duration, and severity of relapses
- Gaining competence regarding how to respond to a psychiatric crisis
- Gaining competence in understanding the role medication plays in the stabilization of the individual’s well-being
- Development of a crisis plan
- Identification of existing natural supports for addressing personal needs (e.g., families, employers, and friends)
- Identification and development of organizational support, including such areas as sustaining personal entitlements, locating and using community resources or other supportive programs

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application(s)</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Child (0-11)</td>
<td>☑ Day</td>
<td>☑ 15 Mins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Adol (12-17)</td>
<td>☑ Day</td>
<td>☑ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Adult (18-64)</td>
<td>☑ Day</td>
<td>☑ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>☑ Day</td>
<td>☑ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-To-Face
- Video Confer (GT)
- Telephone
- Individual
- Group
- Family
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (T)
- Residential (SC)
- SP (HE)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HE)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HT)
- Unlicensed Master's Level (HO) LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/El (HT)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor's Level (HN)
- Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- Intern

- Unlicensed
- Master's Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW
- AJ/LMFT/LPC
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/El (HT)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)

- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

165
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2021</td>
<td>Community-based wrap-around services, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Individualized, community-based non-clinical interventions, delivered as an alternative/adjunct to traditional services. Services may include informal, natural supports and resources provided to a child/adolescent and family members to promote, maintain/restore successful community living. Services are delivered in non-traditional manners/places based on a collaborative planning process. Services are intended to help stabilize and strengthen the placement of the child/adolescent.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service and how activity is designed to increase functioning in the community
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

Community-based wrap-around services up to 8 hours. Discrete therapy services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services) are documented, and reported or billed separately from H2021.

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

Community-based wrap-around services up to 8 hours. Discrete therapy services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services) are documented, and reported or billed separately from H2021.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adolescent (12-17)
- Geriatric (65+)

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day
- Hour

**DURATION**

- Minimum: 8 mins
- Maximum: 4 hrs 7 mins

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK) (ICM (SK))
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- Prev/EI (HT)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (S4)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- NRSATF (57)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- Independent Clinic (49)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)
### CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2022</td>
<td>Community-based wrap-around services, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Description

Individualized, community-based non-clinical interventions, delivered as an alternative/adjunct to traditional services. Services may include informal, natural supports and resources provided to a child/adolescent and family members to promote, maintain/restore successful community living. Services are delivered in non-traditional manners/places based on a collaborative planning process. Services are intended to help stabilize and strengthen the placement of the child/adolescent.

### Minimum Documentation Requirements

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

Service Content

- The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda?
- How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
- Description of the service and how activity is designed to increase functioning in the community
- The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
- How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
- Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### Application Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Population(s)</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult (18-20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery</th>
<th>Program Service Category(ies)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Staff Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff Requirements</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>APN (PA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Place of Service (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of Service (POS)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>NRSATF (57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td>Independent Clinic (49)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Vocational Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2023</td>
<td>Supported employment, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Service Description

Employment services, provided by an employment specialist, to assist clients, requiring intensive supportive employment services, in gaining and maintaining competitive employment. Services include assessment, job placement, job coaching, and follow-along supports which are often provided in the community. The scope and intensive of support may change over time, based on the needs of the client.

### Minimum Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

### Service Content

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided
3. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### Example Activities

Activities are typically performed by a job developer, job coach and/or job specialist to achieve successful employment outcomes. Supported employment is a discrete service.

- Assessing client’s work history, skills, training, education and personal career goals
- Providing client with information regarding how employment affects disability income and benefits
- Preparation skills (i.e., resume development, interview skills)
- Assisting client to create and revise individualized job and career development plans, including client strengths, abilities, preferences and desired outcomes
- Assisting client in locating employment opportunities that are consistent with client’s strengths, abilities, preferences and desired outcomes
- Outreach/ job coaching and support in a normalized/integrated work site, as appropriate

### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult (12-17)</th>
<th>Adult (18-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Unit

- Encounter: 15 Minutes
- Day: 1 Hour

### Duration

Minimum: 8 mins
Maximum: 4 hrs 7 mins

### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face
- Telephone
- Video Conf (GT)
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

### Program Service Category(ies)

- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- 2nd modifier-SUD
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)

### Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

### Place of Service (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)

### Notes

- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

168
## Vocational Services

### CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2024</td>
<td>Supported employment, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Description

Employment services, provided by an employment specialist, to assist clients, requiring intensive supportive employment services, in gaining and maintaining competitive employment. Services include assessment, job placement, job coaching, and follow-along supports which are often provided in the community. The scope and intensive of support may change over time, based on the needs of the client.

### Minimum Documentation Requirements

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided
3. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### Notes

Activities are typically performed by a job developer, job coach and/or job specialist to achieve successful employment outcomes. Supported employment is a discrete service. Supported employment up to 4 hours (16 units) is reported/billed as H2023; over 4 hours is reported/billed as H2024 (per diem).

### Example Activities

- Assessing client’s work history, skills, training, education and personal career goals
- Providing client with information regarding how employment affects disability income and benefits
- Preparation skills (i.e., resume development, interview skills)
- Assisting client to create and revise individualized job and career development plans, including client strengths, abilities, preferences and desired outcomes
- Assisting client in locating employment opportunities that are consistent with client’s strengths, abilities, preferences and desired outcomes
- Integrated supported employment, including outreach/job coaching and support in a normalized/integrated work site, as needed

### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult (12-17)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>Minimum: 4 hrs 8 mins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>Maximum: N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Service Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>Individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Staff Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Program Service Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
<td>Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>PHD/PSYD (HP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>LAC/ LCSW</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prev/EI (HT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Place of Service (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>Program Service Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prison/C (09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Notes

- Example activities include:
  - Assessing client’s work history, skills, training, education and personal career goals
  - Providing client with information regarding how employment affects disability income and benefits
  - Preparation skills (i.e., resume development, interview skills)
  - Assisting client to create and revise individualized job and career development plans, including client strengths, abilities, preferences and desired outcomes
  - Assisting client in locating employment opportunities that are consistent with client’s strengths, abilities, preferences and desired outcomes
  - Integrated supported employment, including outreach/job coaching and support in a normalized/integrated work site, as needed

### Program Service Category

- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

### Staff Level

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

### Place of Service

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)

### Medical Services

- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Prison/C (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
### VOCATIONAL SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2025</td>
<td>Ongoing support to maintain employment, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Ongoing or episodic support to maintain employment are utilized prior to or following successful employment placement, including pre-vocational skills training in non-competitive employment placements, development of natural on-the-job supports for a client. This service is intended to provide those supports necessary to ensure placement, continued employment, advancement in employment as evidenced by salary increases, increased length of employment, and job promotion.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**
1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided
3. Intervention utilized and client response
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Talking with client about changes in health, work environment/personal environment to identify needed support changes and avoid crises
- Helping client identify and implement strategies that improve job performance/relations at work including placement in a non-competitive employment position
- Visiting client at job site to identify and address issues pertinent to job retention
- Working with client and his/her job supervisor/employer to establish effective supervision and feedback strategies, ways to make reasonable accommodations to enhance job performance
- Contacting client’s family/significant other to monitor support network and/or resolve issues

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes Minimum: 8 mins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour Maximum: 4 hrs 7 mins</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prev/El (HT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc (HJ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2026</td>
<td>Ongoing support to maintain employment, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Ongoing or episodic support to maintain employment are utilized prior to or following successful employment placement, including pre-vocational skills training in non-competitive employment placements, development of natural on-the-job supports for a client. This service is intended to provide those supports necessary to ensure placement, continued employment, advancement in employment as evidenced by salary increases, increased length of employment, and job promotion.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

On going or episodic support to maintain employment are utilized prior to or following successful employment placement, including pre-vocational skills training in non-competitive employment placements, development of natural on-the-job supports for a client. This service is intended to provide those supports necessary to ensure placement, continued employment, advancement in employment as evidenced by salary increases, increased length of employment, and job promotion.

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided
3. Intervention utilized and client response
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

This service is a more general approach than the overall structure and approach to supported employment (H2023 – H2024) and may involve short-term non-competitive employment with job skills assessment and job skills training. Ongoing support to maintain employment up to 4 hours (16 units) is reported/billed as H2025; over 4 hours is reported/billed as H2026 (per diem).

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Talking with client about changes in health, work environment/personal environment to identify needed support changes and avoid crises
- Helping client identify and implement strategies that improve job performance/relations at work including placement in a non-competitive employment position
- Visiting client at job site to identify and address issues pertinent to job retention
- Working with client and his/her job supervisor/employer to establish effective supervision and feedback strategies, ways to make reasonable accommodations to enhance job performance
- Contacting client’s family/significant other to monitor support network and/or resolve issues

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11) ☑
- Young Adult ☑
- Adult (21-64) ☑
- Geriatric (65+) ☑

**UNIT**

- Encounter ☑
- 15 Minutes ☑
- Day ☑
- 1 Hour ☑

**DURATION**

Minimum: 4 hrs 8 mins
Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face ☑
- Individual ☑
- Group (HQ) ☑
- Telephone ☑
- Family (HR/HS) ☑
- SP (HE) ☑
- Other SP (TG) ☑
- ACT (HK) ☑
- Respite (SY) ☑
- FQHC (50) ☑
- Inpt Hosp (21) ☑
- Inpt PF (51) ☑
- ER (23) ☑
- Prison/CF (09) ☑
- School (03) ☑
- Other POS (99) ☑

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- Unlicensed ☑
- Master’s Level (HO) ☑
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC ☑
- Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP) ☑
- Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH) ☑
- QMAP ☑
- LPN/LVN (TE) ☑
- RN (TD) ☑
- APRN (SA) ☑
- MD/DO (AF) ☑
- Voc (HJ) ☑
- Clubhouse (HB) ☑
- Recovery (TS) ☑
- Prev/EI (HT) ☑

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist ☑
- Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM) ☑
- Bachelor’s Level (HN) ☑
- Intern ☑

- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO) ☑
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC ☑
- Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP) ☑
- Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH) ☑
- QMAP ☑
- LPN/LVN (TE) ☑
- RN (TD) ☑
- APRN (SA) ☑
- MD/DO (AF) ☑

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53) ☑
- Office (11) ☑
- Mobile Unit (15) ☑
- Outp Hospital (22) ☑

- ACF (13) ☑
- Cust Care (33) ☑
- Group Home (14) ☑
- Home (12) ☑
- Hospice (34) ☑
- ICF-MR (54) ☑
- NF (32) ☑
- PRTF (56) ☑
- Shelter (04) ☑
- SNF (31) ☑
- FQHC (50) ☑
- Inpt Hosp (21) ☑
- Inpt PF (51) ☑
- ER (23) ☑
- PF-PHP (52) ☑
- Prison/CF (09) ☑
- School (03) ☑
- Other POS (99) ☑
## TREATMENT SERVICES — OTHER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES — PSYCHOEDUCATIONAL SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2027</td>
<td>Psychoeducational service, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Activities rendered by a trained MHP, excluding physician, to provide information and education to clients, families, and significant others regarding mental illness, including co-occurring disorders, and treatment specific to the clients.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service; education provided
3. How did the client/family education impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**See Page 253**

**Service Content**

- Information, education and training to assist clients, families and significant others in managing psychiatric conditions (e.g., symptoms, crisis “triggers,” decompensation, medication actions and interactions)
- Increasing knowledge of MI and client-specific diagnoses (e.g., latest research on causes and treatments, brain chemistry and functioning)
- Understanding importance of clients’ individualized treatment/service plans
- Information, education and training to assist clients, families and significant others in accessing community resources (e.g., first responders with crisis intervention training [CIT], client advocacy groups)
- Information, education and training to assist clients, families and significant others with medication management, symptom management, behavior management, stress management, and/or crisis management

### NOTES

This service acknowledges the importance of involving family and/or significant others who may be essential in assisting a client to maintain treatment and to recover. This code requires the individual to have an active treatment plan. It is not the same as outreach and engagement.

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Information, education and training to assist clients, families and significant others in managing psychiatric conditions (e.g., symptoms, crisis “triggers,” decompensation, medication actions and interactions)
- Increasing knowledge of MI and client-specific diagnoses (e.g., latest research on causes and treatments, brain chemistry and functioning)
- Understanding importance of clients’ individualized treatment/service plans
- Information, education and training to assist clients, families and significant others in accessing community resources (e.g., first responders with crisis intervention training [CIT], client advocacy groups)
- Information, education and training to assist clients, families and significant others with medication management, symptom management, behavior management, stress management, and/or crisis management

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's Level (HN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Clinical consultation by a master’s level person should be open to a CMHC or independent Provider Network (IPN).

The Clubhouse may develop a program specific plan or access through an EHR. Should have recent assessment and current treatment should be separately documented and encountered.

The individual can receive services outside of clubhouse, e.g. individual therapy, medication management, which should be separately documented and encountered.

Clinical consultation by a master’s level person should be available during hours of operation.

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION
Structured, community-based services designed to strengthen and/or regain the client’s interpersonal skills, provide psychosocial support toward rehabilitation, develop environmental supports to help the client thrive in the community and meet employment and other life goals, and promote recovery from mental illness.

Services are provided with staff and members working as teams to address client’s life goals and to perform the tasks necessary for clubhouse operations (i.e., clerical work, data input, meal preparation, and providing resource information or reaching out to fellow members). The clubhouse must be open to a CMHC or independent Provider Network (IPN).

Examples of activities include:
- Vocational and educational services
- Leisure activities,
- Peer support
- Skills training
- Self-help
- Recovery groups
- Outreach

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

#### TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
See Page 253

#### SERVICE CONTENT
1. Must be on the treatment plan as an intervention related to one or more goals and objectives. Sign in/out of each group or work unit or facilitator records.
2. A daily note including name of group, focus of group, time in/out; a description of the type and level of participation in the day’s activities (can be a checklist); description of extraordinary events; any individual interventions; individual’s self-evaluation of day.
3. Bi-weekly or monthly progress note: includes a description of progress towards the goals that are a focus of clubhouse. This note must be signed or written by program staff with at least a bachelor’s degree.

### NOTES
- Should have a written schedule of its activities and expected outcomes that allow the Individual to make informed choices about their participation.
- For Clubhouses based on a work-ordered day there should be a description of the work unit’s activities and a description of the opportunities to learn social, vocational, and other skills and gain expertise.
- The skill building and psycho-education groups should be curriculum-based.
- The individual can receive services outside of clubhouse, e.g. individual therapy, medication management, which should be separately documented and encountered.
- Should have recent assessment and current treatment plan or access through an EHR.
- The Clubhouse may develop a program specific plan.

### TREATMENT SERVICES – REHABILITATION SERVICES – CLUBHOUSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2030</td>
<td>Mental health clubhouse services, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individual (HE)</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Minimum: 8 mins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>ICM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential (SC)</td>
<td>ACT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For ado/ young adult only</td>
<td>Voc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>UNIFORM SERVICE CODING STANDARDS MANUAL 2015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)</td>
<td>Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
<th>MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital(22)</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Recovery groups
- Services provided with staff and members working as teams to address client’s life goals and to perform the tasks necessary for clubhouse operations (i.e., clerical work, data input, meal preparation, and providing resource information or reaching out to fellow members). The clubhouse must be open to a CMHC or independent Provider Network (IPN).

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- Adult (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)

### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- Community and meet employment and other life goals, and promote recovery from mental illness.

### TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

See Page 253

#### SERVICE CONTENT
1. Must be on the treatment plan as an intervention related to one or more goals and objectives. Sign in/out of each group or work unit or facilitator records.
2. A daily note including name of group, focus of group, time in/out; a description of the type and level of participation in the day’s activities (can be a checklist); description of extraordinary events; any individual interventions; individual’s self-evaluation of day.
3. Bi-weekly or monthly progress note: includes a description of progress towards the goals that are a focus of clubhouse. This note must be signed or written by program staff with at least a bachelor’s degree.

### NOTES

- Should have a written schedule of its activities and expected outcomes that allow the Individual to make informed choices about their participation.
- For Clubhouses based on a work-ordered day there should be a description of the work unit’s activities and a description of the opportunities to learn social, vocational, and other skills and gain expertise.
- The skill building and psycho-education groups should be curriculum-based.
- The individual can receive services outside of clubhouse, e.g. individual therapy, medication management, which should be separately documented and encountered.
- Should have recent assessment and current treatment plan or access through an EHR.
- The Clubhouse may develop a program specific plan.

### DURATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum: 8 mins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum: 4 hrs 7 mins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UNIFORM SERVICE CODING STANDARDS MANUAL 2015

Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

173
## SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Structured, community-based services designed to strengthen and/or regain the client’s interpersonal skills, provide psychosocial support toward rehabilitation, develop environmental supports to help the client thrive in the community and meet employment and other life goals, and promote recovery from mental illness.

Services are provided with staff and members working as teams to address client’s life goals and to perform the tasks necessary for clubhouse operations (i.e., clerical work, data input, meal preparation, and providing resource information or reaching out to fellow members). The clubhouse must be open to a CMHC or independent Provider Network (IPN).

Clinical consultation by a master’s level person should be available during hours of operation.

### NOTES

- Should have a written schedule of its activities and expected outcomes that allow the Individual to make informed choices about their participation.
- For Clubhouses based on a work-ordered day there should be a description of the work unit’s activities and a description of the opportunities to learn social, vocational, and other skills and gain expertise.
- The skill building and psycho-education groups should be curriculum-based.
- The individual can receive services outside of clubhouse, e.g. individual therapy, medication management, which should be separately documented and encountered.
- Should have recent assessment and current treatment plan or access through an EHR
- The Clubhouse may develop a program-specific plan

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Vocational and educational services
- Leisure activities,
- Peer support
- Skills training
- Self-help
- Recovery groups
- Outreach

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adult (12-17)
- Geriatric (65+)

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- Telephone
- Video Conf (GT)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital(22)

### Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

### Service Content

1. Must be on the treatment plan as an intervention related to one or more goals and objectives. Sign in/out of each group or work unit or facilitator records.
2. A daily note including name of group, focus of group, time in/out; a description of the type and level of participation in the day’s activities (can be a checklist); description of extraordinary events; any individual interventions; individual’s self-evaluation of day.
3. Bi-weekly or monthly progress note: includes a description of progress towards the goals that are a focus of clubhouse. This note must be signed or written by program staff with at least a bachelor’s degree.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Note must be signed or written by program staff with at least a bachelor’s degree.
- A daily note including name of group, focus of group, time in/out; a description of the type and level of participation in the day’s activities (can be a checklist); description of extraordinary events; any individual interventions; individual’s self-evaluation of day.
- Bi-weekly or monthly progress note: includes a description of progress towards the goals that are a focus of clubhouse. This note must be signed or written by program staff with at least a bachelor’s degree.

### Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015

Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

174
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2032</td>
<td>Activity therapy, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Activity therapy includes the use of music, dance, creative art or any type of play, **not for recreation**, but related to the care and treatment of the patient’s disabling mental health problems. These are therapeutic activities activities in a structured setting designed to improve social functioning, promote community integration and reduce symptoms in areas important to maintaining/re-establishing residency in the community. Activities may be delivered on an individual/group basis and are designed to promote skill development and meet specific goals and measurable objectives in the treatment/service plan.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. Reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of activity
3. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives.
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

“Structured setting” does not preclude community POS.

- Playing basketball with group of adolescents to facilitate prosocial behavior and passing/taking turns.
- Hiking in community to help a client with depressive symptoms reinforce the connection between healthy mind and body with exercise.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)

**UNIT**

- Encounter: 15 Minutes
- Day: 1 Hour

**DURATION**

- Minimum: 8 mins
- Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- FQHC (50)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- Intern

- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- EQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
175
### TREATMENT SERVICES — OTHER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES – MULTI-SYSTEMIC THERAPY (MST)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2033</td>
<td>Multi-systemic therapy for juveniles, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

An intensive, home-, family- and community-based treatment focusing on factors in an adolescent’s environment that contribute to his/her anti-social behavior, including adolescent characteristics, family relations, peer relations, and school performance. Technical Documentation Requirements See Page 253

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s/family’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s/family’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### NOTES

Usual duration of MST treatment is approximately 4 months. MST is provided using a home-based model of service delivery. Providers of MST must meet the specific training and supervision requirements.

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Strategic family therapy
- Structural family therapy
- Behavioral parent training
- Cognitive behavior therapies

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Child (0-11) ☑ Young Adult ☑ Adult (21-64) ☑ Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>☑ 15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Adol (12-17) (18-20) ☑ Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>☑ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Face-to-Face ☑ Group (HQ) ☑ Telephone ☑ Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td>☑ Individual</td>
<td>☑ SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>☑ Group (HQ)</td>
<td>☑ Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Telephone</td>
<td>☑ Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td>☑ ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Residential (SC)</td>
<td>☑ Respite (SY)</td>
<td>☑ Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☑ Peer Specialist ☑ Bachelor’s Level(HN) ☑ Intern</th>
<th>☑ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO) ☑ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>☑ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>☑ QMAP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>☑ QMAP</td>
<td>☑ ICM (SK)</td>
<td>☑ Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ ACT (HK)</td>
<td>☑ Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ Respite (SY)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ LF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ Prev/EI (HT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<p>| ☑ CMHC (53) ☑ Office (11) ☑ Mobile Unit (15) ☑ Outp Hospital(22) | ☑ ACF (13) ☑ Hospice (34) ☑ Grp Home (14) ☑ Home (12) | ☑ Hospital (04) ☑ SNF (31) ☑ NF (32) ☑ PRTF (56) | ☑ Shelter (04) ☑ Inpt Hosp (21) ☑ Independent Clinic (49) | ☑ Prison/CF (09) ☑ School (03) ☑ Other POS (99) | ☑ Inpt Hosp (21) ☑ School (03) | ☑ Prison/CF (09) | ☑ School (03) | ☑ Other POS (99) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT */HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2034</td>
<td>Halfway house</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

In-home behavioral health support for clients living in a halfway house to foster the client’s development of independence and eventually move to independent living. The client has the opportunity to live in a less restrictive living situation while continuing to receive BH treatment, training, support, and a limited amount of supervision.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Client demographic information
- Shift notes
- Consent for emergency medical treatment
- Client program orientation form
- Sign with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**NOTES**

Discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services, case management, etc.) are documented, and reported or billed separately from H2034.

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

Discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services, case management, etc.) are documented, and reported or billed separately from H2034.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- \( \square \) Child (0-11)
- \( \checkmark \) Adol (12-17)
- \( \checkmark \) Young Adult (18-20)
- \( \square \) Adult (21-64)
- \( \checkmark \) Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- \( \square \) School (03)
- \( \square \) Shelter (04)
- \( \square \) Prison/CF (09)
- \( \square \) Office (11)
- \( \square \) ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)

**MODIFIER**

- \( \checkmark \) AF
- \( \checkmark \) AH
- \( \checkmark \) HA
- \( \checkmark \) HB
- \( \checkmark \) HC
- \( \checkmark \) HD
- \( \checkmark \) HG
- \( \checkmark \) HH

**UNIT**

- \( \checkmark \) HM
- \( \checkmark \) HM
- \( \checkmark \) TE
- \( \checkmark \) TF
- \( \checkmark \) TG
- \( \checkmark \) HR
- \( \checkmark \) HS
- \( \checkmark \) HT

**DURATION**

- \( \checkmark \) Day
- \( \checkmark \) 15 Minutes
- \( \checkmark \) Encounter
- \( \checkmark \) 1 Hour
- \( \checkmark \) 3 Hours

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- \( \checkmark \) Face-to-Face
- \( \checkmark \) Group (HQ)
- \( \checkmark \) Telemedicine

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- \( \checkmark \) Peer Specialist
- \( \checkmark \) Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- \( \checkmark \) LPN/LVN (TE)
- \( \checkmark \) Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- \( \checkmark \) Psych. Tech
- \( \checkmark \) RN (TD)
- \( \checkmark \) RxN (SA)

- \( \checkmark \) APRN (SA)
- \( \checkmark \) LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- \( \checkmark \) Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- \( \checkmark \) Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- \( \checkmark \) Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- \( \checkmark \) Certified Prevention Specialist
- \( \checkmark \) Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- \( \checkmark \) Cert Prevention Specialist
- \( \checkmark \) CAC I
- \( \checkmark \) CAC II
- \( \checkmark \) CAC III
- \( \checkmark \) NP (SA)
- \( \checkmark \) PA
- \( \checkmark \) MD/DO (AF)
- \( \checkmark \) QMAP
- \( \checkmark \) Treatment Facility
- \( \checkmark \) Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- \( \checkmark \) Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2035</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug treatment program, per hour</td>
<td>Medicaid ☐ OBH ☑</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

The planned treatment of a client’s problem(s) as identified by an assessment and listed in the treatment/service plan. The intended outcome is the management, reduction, or resolution of the identified problem(s).

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Client demographic information
- Client’s response
- Progress toward treatment/service plan goals and objectives
- Client program orientation form
- Document all physician contacts (i.e., medication prescription/administration)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**NOTES**

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- ☑ Child (0-11)
- ☑ Adol (12-17)
- ☑ Young Adult (18-20)
- ☑ Adult (21-64)
- ☑ Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- ☑ School (03)
- ☑ Shelter (04)
- ☑ Prison/CF (09)
- ☑ Office (11)
- ☑ Home (12)
- ☑ ALF (13)
- ☑ Group Home (14)
- ☑ Mobile Unit (15)
- ☑ Temp Lodge (16)
- ☑ Urgent Care (20)
- ☑ ER Hosp (23)
- ☑ Amb Surg Ctr (24)
- ☑ MTF (26)
- ☑ SNF (31)
- ☑ PF-PHP (52)
- ☑ CIRF (61)

**MODIFIER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODIFIER</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ AF</td>
<td>☑ HM</td>
<td>☑ SA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ AH</td>
<td>☑ HN</td>
<td>☑ TD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HA</td>
<td>☑ HO</td>
<td>☑ TE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HB</td>
<td>☑ HP</td>
<td>☑ TF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HC</td>
<td>☑ HQ</td>
<td>☑ TG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HD</td>
<td>☑ HR</td>
<td>☑ UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HG</td>
<td>☑ HS</td>
<td>☑ 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HH</td>
<td>☑ HT</td>
<td>☑ 52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- ☑ Face-to-Face
- ☑ Group (HQ)
- ☑ On-Site
- ☑ Off-Site

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- ☑ Peer Specialist
- ☑ Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- ☑ LPN/LVN (TE)
- ☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- ☑ Psych. Tech
- ☑ RN (TD)
- ☑ RxN (SA)
- ☑ APRN (SA)
- ☑ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- ☑ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- ☑ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- ☑ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- ☑ Cert Prevention Specialist
- ☑ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☑ CAC I
- ☑ CAC II
- ☑ CAC III
- ☑ NP (SA)
- ☑ PA
- ☑ MD/DO (AF)
- ☑ QMAP
- ☑ Treatment Facility
- ☑ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- ☑ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
# Treatment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2036</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug treatment program, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid  □  OBH  □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Structured alcohol and/or drug treatment program to provide therapy and treatment toward rehabilitation. A planned program of professionally directed evaluation, care and treatment for the restoration of functioning for persons with alcohol and/or drug addiction disorders.

- Date of service
- Clinical notes
  - Type of session
  - Start and stop time (duration)
  - Progress towards treatment goals
  - Goal Attainment
- Treatment plan goals and objectives
- Service plan
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

## MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Clinical notes
  - Type of session
  - Start and stop time (duration)
  - Progress towards treatment goals
  - Goal Attainment
- Treatment plan goals and objectives
- Service plan
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

## APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

## PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Office (11)
- ER Hosp (23)
- Home (12)
- Amb Surg Ctr (24)
- Group Home (14)
- MTF (26)
- ALF (13)
- SFN (31)
- NF (32)
- Cust Care (33)
- Hospice (34)
- Independent Clinic (49)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt PF (51)
- PF-PHP (52)
- CMHC (53)
- ICF-MR (54)
- RSATF (55)
- Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57)
- Other POS (99)

## MODIFIER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODIFIER</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>HM</td>
<td>Encounter 1 Hour Minimum: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>HN</td>
<td>Day 3 Hours Maximum: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA</td>
<td>HO</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HB</td>
<td>HP</td>
<td>TF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC</td>
<td>HQ</td>
<td>TG  Face-to-Face  Group (HQ)  Telemedicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>UK  Video Conference  Family  Teleconference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>22  Telephone  On-Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>52  Individual  Off-Site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Group (HQ)
- Telemedicine
- Video Conference
- Family
- Teleconference
- Telephone
- On-Site
- Individual
- Off-Site

## MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist  APRN (SA)
- Less than Bachelor’s  LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Level (HM)  Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- LPN/LVN (TE)  Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)  Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Psych. Tech  LAC
- RN (TD)  PA
- RxN (SA)  QMAP

All staff must operate within an OBH-licensed treatment agency
A visit with a client’s dependent child conducted by a health professional to provide developmental delay prevention activities. These may include: occupational and physical therapy, speech/language therapy, or psychotherapy and psychiatric therapy.

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Client/family demographic information
- Family’s presenting concern(s)/problem(s)
- Family history – physical health status, medical; mental illness and treatment with dates, locations and provider name(s), if available; psychosocial (interpersonal and peer relationships, cultural and communication, vocational/school/military service, physical/sexual abuse/perpetration and current risk, legal status/problems, violence, family history); family problems and strengths in areas of emotional, behavioral, vocational and social needs; growth and development (for child/adolescent); family’s strengths and needs (only required on the initial visit)
- Mental status exam – presentation/appearance, attitude toward examiner, affect and mood, speech, intellectual/cognitive functioning, thought process/content, insight, judgment, high risk factors (danger to self/others)
- DSM-5 diagnosis
- Disposition – need for BH services, referral, etc.
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- Family’s presenting concern(s)/problem(s)
- Mental status exam – presentation/appearance, attitude toward examiner, affect and mood, speech, intellectual/cognitive functioning, thought process/content, insight, judgment, high risk factors (danger to self/others)
- DSM-5 diagnosis
- Disposition – need for BH services, referral, etc.
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Family history
- DSM-5 diagnosis
- Disposition – need for BH services, referral, etc.
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)</th>
<th>EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Child (0-11)</td>
<td>☑ Adult (21-64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>☑ Geriatric (65+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Young Adult (18-20)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- ☑ School (03)
- ☑ Shelter (04)
- ☑ Prison/CF (09)
- ☑ Office (11)
- ☑ Home (12)
- ☑ ALF (13)
- ☑ Group Home (14)

**MODIFIER**

- ☑ AF
- ☑ AH
- ☑ HA
- ☑ HB
- ☑ HC
- ☑ HD
- ☑ HG
- ☑ HH

**UNIT**

- ☑ Encounter
- ☑ Day
- ☑ 15 Minutes
- ☑ Face-to-Face
- ☑ Video Conference
- ☑ Telephone
- ☑ Individual

**DURATION**

- ☑ 1 Hour
- ☑ 3 Hours
- Minimum: 8 Minutes
- Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- ☑ Group (HQ)
- ☑ Telemedicine
- ☑ Family
- ☑ Teleconference

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- ☑ Peer Specialist
- ☑ Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- ☑ LPN/LVN (TE)
- ☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- ☑ Psych. Level (HN)
- ☑ RN (TD)

- ☑ APRN (SA)
- ☑ LAC/LCSW (AI)/LMFT/LPC
- ☑ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- ☑ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- ☑ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- ☑ RxN (SA)

- ☑ Cert Prevention Specialist
- ☑ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☑ CAC I
- ☑ CAC II
- ☑ CAC III
- ☑ NP (SA)
- ☑ PA

- ☑ MD/DO (AF)
- ☑ QMAP
- ☑ Treatment Facility
- ☑ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- ☑ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
# TREATMENT SERVICES – PSYCHIATRIC/MEDICATION MANAGEMENT SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M0064</td>
<td>A brief office visit for the sole purpose of monitoring or changing drug prescriptions used in treatment of mental, psychoneurotic, and personality disorders. This code should be used for a lesser level of drug monitoring such as simple dosage adjustment.</td>
<td>Medicaid OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

M0064 describes a prescriber service and cannot be billed by a non-physician or “incident to” a physician’s service.

**No Longer Used as of 7/1/2015 – Use 99212 Instead**

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

*See Page 253*

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda?
2. Description of the service
3. Diagnosis
4. Pertinent signs and symptoms
5. Medication(s) prescribed and managed, including dosage(s)
6. Rationale for maintaining/changing drug regimen
7. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**Suggested additional documentation**

1. Interval history, including pertinent changes since last encounter (e.g., medication side effects, drug interactions, drug allergies)
2. Management of any interactions between general medical conditions and psychotropic medications
3. Ordering/reviewing pertinent laboratory studies
4. Client/family education

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

**No Longer Used as of 7/1/2015 – Use 99212 Instead**

- Face-to-face interview with client reviewing response to psychotropic medications
- Review of laboratory results with client that are related to client’s psychotropic medications
- Prescriber manages pharmacological therapy for a client whose psychotherapy is being managed by a non-physician MHP (e.g., psychologist, LCSW, LPC, etc.).

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minimum:** N/A  
**Maximum:** N/A

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
<td>ACT (HK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP (HE)</td>
<td>Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Unlicensed</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>CAC I</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>Voc (HJ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
<td>Clubhouse (HB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>LAC/LCSW</td>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>CAC II</td>
<td></td>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>Cust Care (33)</th>
<th>ICF-MR (54)</th>
<th>SNF (31)</th>
<th>FQHC (50)</th>
<th>Independent Clinic (49)</th>
<th>PF-PHP (52)</th>
<th>Other POS (99)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FOHC (50)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>NRSATF (57)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital(22)</td>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SOCIAL/AMBULATORY DETOXIFICATION SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3005</td>
<td>Performance measurement, evaluation of patient self-assessment, depression</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Safety screening, including Suicidal Ideation and other Behavioral Health Issues

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page 253

**Service Content:**

1. Result(s) of client self-assessment(s) or screening including suicidal ideation or homicidal ideation and other behavioral health issues
2. Clinical interventions based on client self-assessment results
3. Routine monitoring of physical and mental status

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

Facility must be licensed by the Colorado Department of Human Services, Office of Behavioral Health as an OBH Provider. Only one encounter per day should be billed, per CMS regulations.

Checking in with client to ask about safety level to assess for danger to self or others.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

**Program Service Category**

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd Modifier-SUD)
- AF (3rd Modifier-ADD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO(AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- NRSATF (57)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- NRSATF (57)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- Independent clinic (49)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)
# Respite Care Services

**CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code: S5150**

**Procedure Code Description:** Unskilled respite care, not hospice; per 15 minutes

**Usage:**
- Medicaid
- OBH

## Service Description

Services rendered in the client’s home, community or other place of service as a temporary substitute for the primary caregivers, to maintain the client in an outpatient setting. Services include observation, support, direct assistance with, or monitoring of the physical, emotional, social and behavioral needs of the client by someone other than the primary caregivers. Respite care should be flexible to ensure that the client’s daily routine is maintained.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

**Minimum Documentation Requirements**

- Services rendered in the client’s home, community or other place of service
- As a temporary substitute for the primary caregivers, to maintain the client in an outpatient setting.
- Services include observation, support, direct assistance with, or monitoring of the physical, emotional, social and behavioral needs of the client by someone other than the primary caregivers.
- Respite care should be flexible to ensure that the client’s daily routine is maintained.

## Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. Purpose of contact
2. Respite services/activities rendered
3. Special instructions and that those instructions were followed
4. Client’s response
5. Progress toward treatment/service plan goals and objectives

### Example Activities

- Assistance with/monitoring/prompting of activities of daily living (ADLs), routine personal hygiene skills, dressing, etc.
- Assistance with monitoring health status and physical condition
- Assistance with medication and other medical needs
- Cueing and prompting for preparation and eating of meals
- Prompting/cueing to perform housekeeping activities (bed making, dusting, vacuuming, etc.)
- Support to assure the safety of client
- Accompanying the client to appointments/meetings when supervision is required
- Assistance/supervision needed by client to participate in social, recreational/community activities

## Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minimum:</strong> 8 Minutes</td>
<td><strong>Maximum:</strong> 4 Hrs (16 Units)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SP (HE)</th>
<th>Other SP (TG)</th>
<th>ACT (HK)</th>
<th>Clubhouse (HB)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICM (SK)</td>
<td>Respite (SY)</td>
<td>Recovery (TS)</td>
<td>Previ/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unlicensed</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RxN (SA)</td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Place of Service (POS)

- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>Inpt Pf (51)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Refers to either the Respite Worker’s home/setting or the client’s home, for this procedure code.

---

**Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015**

Revised: May 1, 2015

Effective: July 1, 2015

183
**RESPITE CARE SERVICES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S5151</td>
<td>Unskilled respite care, not hospice; per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Services rendered in the client’s home, community or other place of service as a temporary substitute for the primary caregivers, to maintain the client in an outpatient setting. Services include observation, support, direct assistance with, or monitoring of the physical, emotional, social and behavioral; health needs of the client by someone other than the primary caregivers. Respite care should be flexible to ensure that the client’s daily routine is maintained.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. Purpose of contact
2. Respite services/activities rendered
3. Special instructions and that those instructions were followed
4. Client’s response
5. Progress toward treatment/service plan goals and objectives

**NOTES**

Example Activities

- Assistance with/monitoring/prompting of activities of daily living (ADLs), routine personal hygiene skills, dressing, etc.
- Assistance with monitoring health status and physical condition
- Assistance with medication and other medical needs
- Cueing and prompting for preparation and eating of meals
- Prompting/cueing to perform housekeeping activities (bed making, dusting, vacuuming, etc.)
- Support to assure the safety of client
- Accompanying the client to appointments/meetings when supervision is required
- Assistance/supervision needed by client to participate in social, recreational/community activities

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (12-20)
- Geriatric (65+)

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- 15 Minutes
- Day
- 1 Hour

**DURATION**

- Minimum: 4.25 Hours
- Maximum: 24 Hours

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Video Conf (GT)
- Group (HQ)
- Telephone
- Family (HR/HS)

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor Level (HN)
- Intern

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- ER (23)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- Home (12)*
- PRTF (56)
- PF-PHP (52)

* Refers to either the Respite Worker’s home/setting or the client’s home, for this procedure code.
### Substance Use Treatment Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S9445</td>
<td>Patient education, not otherwise classified, non-physician provider, individual</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Service Description

A brief one-on-one session in which concerns about a client’s AOD (Alcohol or drug) use are expressed, and recommendations regarding behavior change are given. The intervention should follow as soon as possible after a client has been screened for the presence of AOD. Feedback is given on AOD use patterns. The intervention focuses on increasing motivation for behavior change. Intervention strategies include education, brief counseling, continued monitoring, or referral to more intensive substance abuse treatment services.

This procedure code covers the collection of a specimen (for analysis) in conjunction with the counseling of the screening results. If the counseling/education doesn’t occur then the procedure code cannot be billed. The urine analysis is billed separately to fee-for-service (FFS) by the laboratory. There is no separate code solely for sample collection.

#### Minimum Documentation Requirements

- A brief one- on-one session in which concerns about a client’s AOD (Alcohol or drug) use are expressed, and recommendations regarding behavior change are given. The intervention should follow as soon as possible after a client has been screened for the presence of AOD. Feedback is given on AOD use patterns. The intervention focuses on increasing motivation for behavior change. Intervention strategies include education, brief counseling, continued monitoring, or referral to more intensive substance abuse treatment services.

#### Example Activities

- Substance abuse counseling/education services shall be provided along with screening to discuss results with client. The laboratory analysis needed as a prerequisite for this code should be submitted as a claim to FFS by the laboratory, if covered by Medicaid. This counseling/education service should occur only once per drug screening.

#### Technical Documentation Requirements

- See Page 253

#### Service Content:

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided, including results of AOD screening, the education provided, strategies used, and the individual’s response to the education
3. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
4. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### Example Activities

- Substance abuse counseling/education services shall be provided along with screening to discuss results with client. The laboratory analysis needed as a prerequisite for this code should be submitted as a claim to FFS by the laboratory, if covered by Medicaid. This counseling/education service should occur only once per drug screening.

### Applicable Population(s)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- Geriatric (65+)

#### Minimum Documentation Requirements

- Encounter
- 15 Minutes
- Day
- 1 Hour

#### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Voc (HJ)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

#### Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AI)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- CAC I
- CAC II
- APRN (SA)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- SD (AF)

#### Place of Service (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Quaker (34)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- Shelter (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- NRSATF (57)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- Independent clinic (49)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)
## PREVENTION/EARLY INTERVENTION SERVICES – EDUCATION SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S9453</td>
<td>Smoking cessation classes, non-physician provider, per session</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION
Structured classes rendered for the treatment of tobacco dependence.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**
1. What was the intended class goal or agenda?
2. Description of the class material reviewed/presented and individual’s response to class

### NOTES
This service is for clients with a diagnosis of tobacco dependence or a history of tobacco dependence.

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES
This service is for clients with a diagnosis of tobacco dependence or a history of tobacco dependence.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)
- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- Geriatric (65+)
- Young Adult (18-20)

### UNIT
- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

### DURATION
- Minimum: N/A
- Maximum: N/A

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY
- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone

### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)
- SP (HE)*
- Other SP (TG)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS
- Peer Specialist
- Less Than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)
- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital(22)

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
186
## PREVENTION/EARLY INTERVENTION SERVICES – EDUCATION SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S9454</td>
<td>Stress management classes, non-physician provider, per session</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION
Structured classes designed to educate clients on the management of stress.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

### Service Content
1. What was the intended class goal or agenda?
2. Description of the class material reviewed/presented and individual’s response to class

### NOTES

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Child (0-11)</td>
<td>🆓 Young Adult</td>
<td>🆓 Adult (21-64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Minimum: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY</th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Face-to-Face</td>
<td>🆓 Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Group (HQ)</td>
<td>🆓 Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Telephone</td>
<td>🆓 HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Family (HR/HS)</td>
<td>🆓 SP (HE)*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Intern</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🆓 CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Outp Hospital (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 ACF (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Cust Care (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Grp Home (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🆓 Home (12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## TREATMENT SERVICES – INTENSIVE TREATMENT SERVICES – INTENSIVE OUTPATIENT PSYCHIATRIC SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S9480</td>
<td>Intensive outpatient psychiatric services, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Services focus on maintaining and improving functional abilities for a client at risk of/with a history of psychiatric hospitalization. Services are based on a comprehensive and coordinated individualized and recovery-oriented treatment/service plan, utilizing multiple concurrent services and treatment modalities rendered by a multidisciplinary treatment team.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**
1. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service
3. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties.
6. Daily log of attendance and time duration
7. Weekly note re: Client and/or family specific progress notes (if daily notes do not meet full minimum documentation requirements)

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

While services are available 4 hours per day, 5 days per week, at minimum, the amount of weekly services per client is directly related to the goals and objectives specified in the client’s treatment/service plan.

- Sessions focus on reducing/eliminating symptoms that, in the past, have led to the need for hospitalization.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum: Available 4 hours/day, 5 days/week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adol (12-17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(18-20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Residential (SC)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- Voc (HJ)
- Other POS (99)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- Unlicensed
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- Unlicensed
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- ER (23)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
## TREATMENT SERVICES – CRISIS/EMERGENCY SERVICES

### CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE

| S9485 | Crisis intervention mental health services, per diem | Medicaid OBH |

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Unscheduled activities rendered in the process of resolving a client crisis requiring immediate attention that could result in the client requiring a higher LOC without intervention, including crisis response, crisis line, assessment, referral and therapy. If the client has developed a Wellness Recovery Action Plan (WRAP) and/or advance directive, the plan is followed with the client’s permission.

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

- **CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION**
  - S9485

- **SERVICE DESCRIPTION**
  - Technical Documentation Requirements
    - See Page 253

- **Usage**
  - Medicaid
  - OBH

### SERVICE CONTENT

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? Description of the crisis/need for crisis intervention
2. The therapeutic intervention(s) utilized (assessment, mental status, de-escalation techniques, consultation, referral, therapy) and the individual’s response to the intervention(s)
3. BH history
4. Treatment needs (immediate, short-term, long-term) linked with an existing crisis plan (WRAP, advance directive), if available
5. Other problems identified (mental health, substance abuse, medical, etc.)
6. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

### NOTES

Available on a 24-hour, 7-day a week basis. Services are provided by a mobile team/crisis program in a facility/clinic. May be provided by more than one direct care staff if needed to address the situation (e.g., for safety); all staff involved and their activities are identified and documented. Crisis intervention up to 4 hours is reported as H2011; crisis intervention of more than 4 hours is reported as S9485 (per diem). S9485 is used in lieu of individual psychotherapy procedure codes when the session is unscheduled (e.g., client walk-in, focused on a client crisis, and involves immediate and/or special interventions in response.

For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Face-to-face/telephone contact to provide immediate, short-term crisis-specific therapy/counseling with client and, as necessary, with client’s caretakers/family members
- Referral to other applicable BH services, including pre-inpatient screening; activities include telephone contacts/meeting with receiving provider staff
- Face-to-face/telephone consultation with physician/hospital staff, regarding need for psychiatric consultation
- Face-to-face/telephone contact with another provider to help that provider deal with a specific client’s crisis
- Consultation with one’s own provider staff to address the crisis

### APPROPRIABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adol (12-17)
- (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)
- Family (HR/HS)
- Home (12)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

### UNIT

- Encounter
- Day
- Minimum: 4 hrs 8 mins
- Maximum: N/A

### DURATION

- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Other SP (TG)
- ACT (HK)
- Clubhouse (HB)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- Prev/EI (HT)

### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- SP (HE)
- ICM (SK)
- Voc (HJ)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- PhLD/PsyD (HP)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

- LAC/ LCSW
- (AJ)/LSW/ LMF/LPC
- Licensed EdD/
- PhLD/PsyD (AH)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- MD/DO (AF)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- CMHC (53)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- Office (11)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- Outp Hospital (22)

---

**Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015**

**Revised:** May 1, 2015  
**Effective:** July 1, 2015

189
### CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S9976</td>
<td>Lodging, per diem, not otherwise specified</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Room and board costs per day

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Sign with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Room and board provided to client.

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- NF (32)
- CMHC (53)
- CORF (62)
- Shelter (04)
- Temp Lodge (16)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- Public Health Clinic (71)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Urgent Care (20)
- Hospice (34)
- RSAF (55)
- Rural Health Clinic (72)
- Office (11)
- ER Hosp (23)
- Indepndt Clinic (49)
- PRTF (56)
- Other POS (99)
- Home (12)
- Amb Surg Ctr (24)
- FQHC (50)
- Non-Residential SA
- ALF (13)
- MTF (26)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Treatment Cntr (57)
- Group Home (14)
- SNF (31)
- PF-PHP (52)
- CIRF (61)

### MODIFIER

- AF
- AH
- HA
- HB
- HC
- HD
- HG
- HH

### UNIT

- Encount.
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- Face-to-Face
- Video Conference
- Telephone
- Individual

### DURATION

- 1 Hour
- 3 Hours
- Minimum: 24 hours
- Maximum: N/A
- Telemedicine
- Family
- On-Site
- Off-Site

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Telemedicine
- Teleconference

### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor's Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor's Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)

- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master's Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- PA
- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### RESPITE CARE SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1005</td>
<td>Respite care services, up to 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Services to temporarily substitute for primary caregivers to maintain clients in outpatient setting. Services include assistance with/monitoring of personal hygiene, nutritional support, safety, and environmental maintenance. Respite care should be flexible to ensure that the client’s daily routine is maintained.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. Purpose of contact
2. Respite services/activities rendered
3. Special instructions and that those instructions were followed
4. Client’s response
5. Progress toward treatment/service plan goals and objectives

#### NOTES

EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

Unlike respite procedure codes S5150 – S5151, T1005 requires practical or professional nursing care to meet the health and physical needs of the client. Respite care up to 4 hours (16 units) is reported as T1005; respite care over 4 hours is reported as H0045 (per diem). Discrete services (e.g., family, group and individual psychotherapy, psychiatric services, case management, etc.) are documented, and reported or billed separately from T1005.

- Assistance with/monitoring/prompting of activities of daily living (ADLs), routine personal hygiene skills, dressing, etc.
- Assistance with monitoring health status and physical condition
- Assistance with medication and other medical needs
- Cueing and prompting for preparation and eating of meals
- Prompting/cueing to perform housekeeping activities (bed making, dusting, vacuuming, etc.)
- Support to assure the safety of client
- Accompanying the client to appointments/meetings when supervision is required
- Assistance/supervision needed by client to participate in social, recreational/community activities

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Encount</td>
<td>☑ 15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Day</td>
<td>☑ 1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Minimum: 8 Minutes</td>
<td>Maximum: 4 Hrs (16 Units)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☑ Face-to-Face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Video Conf (GT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ SP (HE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Other SP (TG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Residential (SC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Respite (SY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ HF (2nd modifier-SUD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☑ Prev/EI (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

| ☑ Peer Specialist |
| ☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN) |
| ☑ Intern |
| ☑ Unlicensed |
| ☑ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP) |
| ☑ QMAP |
| ☑ LPN/LVN (TE) |
| ☑ RxN (SA) |
| ☑ RN (TD) |
| ☑ PA (PA) |
| ☑ APRN (SA) |
| ☑ MD/DO (AF) |

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

| ☑ CMHC (53) |
| ☑ ACF (13) |
| ☑ Hospice (34) |
| ☑ Shelter (04) |
| ☑ Inpt Hosp (21) |
| ☑ Prison/CF (09) |
| ☑ Office (11) |
| ☑ Cust Care (33) |
| ☑ ICF-MR (54) |
| ☑ SNF (31) |
| ☑ Inpt PF (51) |
| ☑ School (03) |
| ☑ Mobile Unit (15) |
| ☑ Grp Home (14) |
| ☑ NF (32) |
| ☑ FQHC (50) |
| ☑ ER (23) |
| ☑ Other POS (99) |
| ☑ Outp Hospital(22) |
| ☑ Home (12)* |
| ☑ PRTF (56) |
| ☑ PF-PHP (52) |

*Refers to either the Respite Worker’s home or the client’s home, for this procedure code.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| T1006                      | Alcohol and/or substance abuse services, family/couple counseling | □ Medicaid  
                                          □ OBH |

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Utilization of special skills in sessions with individuals and their family members and/or significant others under the guidance of a counselor to address family and relationship issues related to alcohol and other drug abuse and/or dependence for the purpose of promoting recovery from addiction.

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Focus of session
- Progress toward treatment/service plan goals and objectives
- Intervention strategies utilized
- Client response
- Outcome/plan
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**NOTES**

Use HR modifier for family/couple when client is present.
Use HS modifier for family/couple without client present.

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Use HR modifier for family/couple when client is present.
- Use HS modifier for family/couple without client present.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- □ Child (0-11)  
- □ Adol (12-17)  
- □ Young Adult (18-20)  
- □ Adult (21-64)  
- □ Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- □ School (03)  
- □ Shelter (04)  
- □ Prison/CF (09)  
- □ Office (11)  
- □ Home (12)  
- □ ALF (13)  
- □ Group Home (14)  
- □ Mobile Unit (15)  
- □ Temp Lodge (16)  
- □ Urgent Care (20)  
- □ ER Hosp (23)  
- □ Amb Surg Ctr (24)  
- □ MTF (26)  
- □ SNF (31)  
- □ PF-PHP (52)  
- □ CMHC (53)  
- □ ICF-MR (54)  
- □ Hospice (34)  
- □ RSATF (55)  
- □ Indepndt Clinic (49)  
- □ PRTF (56)  
- □ Treatment Cntr (57)  
- □ FQHC (50)  
- □ Non-Residential SA  
- □ CORF (62)  
- □ Public Health Clinic (71)  
- □ Rural Health Clinic (72)  
- □ Other POS (99)

**MODIFIER**

- □ AF  
- □ AH  
- □ HA  
- □ HB  
- □ HC  
- □ HD  
- □ HG  
- □ HH  
- □ HM  
- □ HO  
- □ HP  
- □ HQ  
- □ HR  
- □ HS  
- □ HT  
- □ SA  
- □ TE  
- □ TG  
- □ TD  
- □ Day  
- □ 15 Minutes  
- □ 1 Hour  
- □ 3 Hours  
- □ Minimum: N/A  
- □ Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- □ Face-to-Face  
- □ Group (HQ)  
- □ Telemedicine  
- □ Video Conference  
- □ Family  
- □ Teleconference

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- □ Peer Specialist  
- □ Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)  
- □ LPN/LVN (TE)  
- □ Bachelor’s Level (HN)  
- □ Psych. Tech  
- □ RN (TD)  
- □ RxN (SA)  
- □ APRN (SA)  
- □ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC  
- □ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)  
- □ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)  
- □ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)  
- □ Cert Prevention Specialist  
- □ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)  
- □ CAC I  
- □ CAC II  
- □ CAC III  
- □ NP (SA)  
- □ PA  
- □ MD/DO (AF)  
- □ QMAP  
- □ Treatment Facility  
- □ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing  
- □ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
192
## Social/Ambulatory Detoxification Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1007</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or substance abuse services, treatment plan development and/or modification, including vital sign monitoring</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Description

Initial detox plan for member may be more generally focused on assessment of detox progression, maintaining member safety. As member progresses in detox and is able to participate in planning, a more specific treatment plan, focused on aftercare and treatment, as needed, may be developed. This may be the initial plan for a client beginning treatment or the modification of a plan for a client already in treatment. It is typically a scheduled service that is not necessarily delivered in conjunction with another treatment. This service may require the participation of clinicians and specialists in addition to those usually providing treatment.

### Minimum Documentation Requirements

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

### Service Content:

1. Assessment of detox progression
   - Degree of Alcohol or Drug use as evidenced by breathalyzer, UA, self-report, observation or other accepted means
   - Initial vital signs
   - Need for emergency medical and/or psychiatric services
   - Substance use disorder history and degree of personal and social dysfunction, as soon as clinically feasible
   - Pregnancy screen
   - Clinical Institute Withdrawal Assessment of Alcohol – Revised (CIWA-Ar) or comparable instrument

2. Detox monitoring
   - All monitoring activities
   - Vital signs taken at least every 2 hours until remaining in normal range for at least 4 hours; then every 8 hours until discharge
   - Routine monitoring of physical and mental status

3. Medical interventions based on assessment and monitoring

4. Service plan modification or, as appropriate development of a treatment plan for aftercare based on assessment and monitoring

### Notes

Facility must be licensed by the Colorado Department of Human Services, Office of Behavioral Health as an OBH Provider. Detox plan must be provided in accordance with OBH licensure.

Another example of the services provided in a social model detox

### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult (12-17)</td>
<td>(18-20)</td>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit

- Encounter
- Day

### Duration

- Minimum: 8 minutes
- Maximum: N/A

### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face Individual
- Video Conference (GT) Group (HQ)
- Telephone Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd Modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Recovery (TS)
- Prev/El (HT)

### Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern

- Unlicensed
- Master's Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed
- EdD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Prison/CF (09)
- PA (PA)
- NRSATF (57)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- Independent clinic (49)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)

### Place of Service (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Shelter (04)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
<td>NRSATF (57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td>Independent clinic (49)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Support Services

**CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE**

| T1009 |

**PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION**

Child sitting services for the children of the individual receiving alcohol and/or substance abuse services

**USAGE**

[ ] Medicaid

[ ] OBH

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Care of the children of clients undergoing treatment for alcoholism or drug abuse while the client is in treatment

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Care of the children of clients undergoing treatment for alcoholism or drug abuse while the client is in treatment

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

### NOTES

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- NF (32)
- CMHC (53)
- CORF (62)
- Public Health Clinic (71)
- Rural Health Clinic (72)
- Other POS (99)

**MODIFIER**

- AF
- AH
- HA
- HB
- HC
- HD
- HG
- HH

**UNIT**

- HM
- HO
- HP
- HQ
- HR
- HS
- HT
- SA
- TD
- TE

**DURATION**

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- Face-to-Face
- Video Conference
- Telephone
- Individual

- 1 Hour
- 3 Hours
- Group (HQ)
- Family
- On-Site
- Off-Site

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Telemedicine
- Teleconference

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)

- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)

- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- PA

- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT */HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1010</td>
<td>Meals for individuals receiving alcohol and/or substance abuse services</td>
<td>☐ Medicaid  ☒ OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

For those receiving alcohol and/or substance abuse services who arrive at their schedule times hungry.

For example, lunch is sometimes provided to pregnant women who come to treatment hungry.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- Date of service
- Description of service rendered
- Type of food provided
- Explanation as to why food was needed / had been un-consumed until this point.
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**NOTES**

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Offering and preparing meals or snacks.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- School (03)
- Shelter (04)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Home (12)
- ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)

- Mobile Unit (15)
- Temp Lodge (16)
- Urgent Care (20)
- ER Hosp (23)
- Amb Surg Ctr (24)
- MTF (26)
- SNF (31)

- Camphor (32)
- Cust Care (33)
- Hospice (34)
- Indepndt Clinic (49)
- FQHC (50)
- Inpt PF (51)

- CMHC (53)
- ICF-MR (54)
- RSATF (55)
- PRTF (56)

- Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57)
- CIRF (61)

**MODIFIER**

- AF
- AH
- HA
- HB
- HC
- HD
- HG
- HH

- HM
- HN
- HO
- HP
- HQ
- HR
- HS
- HT

- SA
- TD
- TE
- TF
- TG
- UK
- 22

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- Face-to-Face
- Video Conference
- Telephone
- Individual

**DURATION**

- 1 Hour
- 3 Hours
- 1 meal
- Group (HQ)
- Family
- On-Site
- Off-Site

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Telemedicine
- Teleconference

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)

- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)

- APRN (SA)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)

- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)

- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III

- NP (SA)
- PA

- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility

- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### Treatment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| T1012                   | Alcohol and/or substance abuse services, skills development | Medicaid | OBH

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

For those involved in Alcohol and/or substance treatment, this component helps facilitate their management of day to day activities. The skills development is aimed at fostering self-sufficiency and independence.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Start and stop times (duration)
- Description of service rendered
- Recommendations
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### NOTES

- Development and maintenance of necessary community and daily living skills (i.e., grooming, personal hygiene, cooking, nutrition, health and MH education, money management and maintenance of living environment)
- Development of appropriate personal support networks to diminish tendencies towards isolation and withdrawal
- Development of basic language skills necessary to enable client to function independently

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- School (03)
- Shelter (04)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Home (12)
- ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)

#### MODIFIER

- AF
- AH
- HA
- HB
- HC
- HD
- HG
- HH

#### UNIT

- HM
- HN
- HO
- HP
- HQ
- HR
- HS
- HT
- SA
- TD
- TE
- TF
- TG

#### DURATION

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour
- 3 Hours

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Group (HQ)
- Video Conference
- Family
- Telephone
- On-Site
- Individual
- Off-Site

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)

- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)

- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- PA

- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### Support Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1013</td>
<td>Sign language or oral interpreter for alcohol and/or substance abuse services</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

An additional service to assure the treatment for behavioral health clients is understood or received for clients who require sign language or oral interpretation, including but limited to those services required by the Americans with Disabilities Act.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### NOTES

Example activities:

Sign language or oral interpretation provided to a client to assure they understand the treatment or services being provided to them in relation to alcohol and/or drug abuse services

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School (03)</th>
<th>Mobile Unit (15)</th>
<th>NT (32)</th>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>CORF (62)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shelter (04)</td>
<td>Temp Lodge (16)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>Public Health Clinic (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
<td>Urgent Care (20)</td>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
<td>RSATF (55)</td>
<td>Rural Health Clinic (72)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>ER Hosp (23)</td>
<td>Indepndnt Clinic (49)</td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>Amb Surg Ctr (24)</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
<td>Non-Residential SA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALF (13)</td>
<td>MTF (26)</td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
<td>Treatment Cntr (57)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Home (14)</td>
<td>SNF (31)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>CIRF (61)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MODIFIER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AF</th>
<th>AH</th>
<th>HA</th>
<th>HB</th>
<th>HC</th>
<th>HD</th>
<th>HG</th>
<th>HH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SA</td>
<td>TD</td>
<td>TE</td>
<td>TF</td>
<td>TG</td>
<td>UK</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### UNIT

- Encounter
- Day
- 15 Minutes

#### DURATION

- 1 Hour
- 3 Hours

Minimum: 15 minutes

Maximum: N/A

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Group (HQ)
- Telemmedicine

- Video Conference
- Family
- Teleconference

- Telephone
- On-Site

- Individual
- Off-Site

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)
- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
**CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1016*</td>
<td>Case management, each 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Services designed to assist and support a client to gain access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services. Case management includes:

- **Assessing service needs** – client history, identifying client needs, completing related documents, gathering information from other sources;
- **Service plan development** – specifying goals and actions to address client needs, ensuring client participation, identifying a course of action;
- **Referral** and related activities to obtain needed services – arranging initial appointments for client with service providers/informing client of services available, addresses and telephone numbers of agencies providing services; working with client/service providers to secure access to services, including contacting agencies for appointments/services after initial referral process; and
- **Monitoring and follow-up** – contacting client/others to ensure client is following the agreed upon service plan and monitoring progress and impact of plan.

* Please do not use until further direction from the State

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 253

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit/call. What was the intended goal or agenda? How does the service relate to the treatment plan?
2. Description of the service provided (specify issues addressed
   (adult living skills, family, income/ support, legal, medication, educational, housing, interpersonal, medical/dental, vocational, other basic resources)
3. The services utilized and the individual’s response to the service (includes assessing service needs, service plan development, referral, and monitoring/follow-up, which includes care coordination)
4. How did the service impact the individual’s progress towards goals/objectives?
5. Plan for next contact(s) including any follow-up or coordination needed with 3rd parties

**NOTES**

* Case management involves linking the client to the direct delivery of needed services, but is not itself the direct delivery of a service to which the client has been referred.

Case management does not include time spent transporting the client to required services/time spent waiting while the client attends a scheduled appointment. However, it includes time spent participating in an appointment with the client for purposes of referral and/or monitoring and follow-up.

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

- Assessing the need for service, identifying and investigating available resources, explaining options to client and assisting in application process
- Contact with client’s family members for assistance helping client access services
- Care Coordination between other service agencies, healthcare providers

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Adult (12-17)
- (18-20)
- Geriatric (65+)

**UNIT**

- Encounter
- Day
- Min: N/A
- Max: N/A

**DURATION**

- 15 Minutes
- 1 Hour

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Video Conf (GT)
- Group (HQ)
- Telephone
- Family (HR/HS)
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- ICM (SK)
- ACT (HK)
- Respite (SY)
- Prev/EI (HT)

**PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)**

- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- DF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- PF-PHP (52)

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AI)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RxN (SA)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- DF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- Other POS (99)
- Outp Hospital(22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- PF-PHP (52)

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
198
### Case Management Services

####サービスの詳細

- **Case management involves linking the client to the direct delivery of needed services, but is not itself the direct delivery of a service to which the client has been referred.**

  
  Case management does not include time spent transporting the client to required services/time spent waiting while the client attends a scheduled appointment. However, it includes time spent participating in an appointment with the client for purposes of referral and/or monitoring and follow-up.

  
  For Services provided at a Crisis Service Site include the modifier ET in fields 2 through 4.

  
  See Appendix I for examples of Case Management

#### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face
- Video Conf (GT)
- Telephone
- SP (HE)
- Other SP (TG)
- Residential (SC)
- HF (2nd modifier-SUD)
- QMAP
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)

#### Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)

#### Place of Service (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

#### Notes

- Assessing the need for service, identifying and investigating available resources, explaining options to client and assisting in application process
- Contact with client’s family members for assistance helping client access services
- Care Coordination between other service agencies, healthcare providers
- Development and follow-up of a transition plan from the hospital to outpatient services

#### Minimum Documentation Requirements

- Technical Documentation Requirements
  - See Page 253

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Description</th>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1017</td>
<td>Targeted case management, each 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</strong></td>
<td><strong>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</strong></td>
<td><strong>USAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1019</td>
<td>Personal care services, per 15 minutes, not for an inpatient or resident of a hospital, nursing facility, ICF/MR or IMD, part of the individualize plan of treatment (code may not be used to identify services provided by home health aide or CNA)</td>
<td>☒ Medicaid ☒ OBH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Provision of daily living needs including hydration, nutrition, cleanliness and toiletries for client. Services designed to maintain the safety and health of the client, which will generally be similar for all clients.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 253

1. **Service Content:** Client’s identified personal care service needs, as reflected in the service plan
2. **Outcome/plan:** indicating any changes in personal care services needed, based on client’s presentation/needs.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☐ Child (0-11)</th>
<th>☒ Young Adult</th>
<th>☒ Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>☒ Adol (12-17)</th>
<th>☒ (18-20)</th>
<th>☒ Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**UNIT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☐ Encounter</th>
<th>☒ 15 Minutes</th>
<th>☒ Day</th>
<th>☒ 1 Hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Minimum: N/A

Maximum: N/A

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Face-to-Face</th>
<th>☒ Individual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Video Conference (GT)</th>
<th>☒ Group (HQ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Telephone</th>
<th>☒ Family (HR/HS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ SP (HE)</th>
<th>☒ Other SP (TG)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Residential (SC)</th>
<th>☒ ACT (HK)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ HF (2nd Modifier-SUD)</th>
<th>☒ Respite (SY)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Prev/EI (HT)</th>
<th>☒ Voc (HJ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)</th>
<th>☒ Bachelor’s Level (HN)</th>
<th>☒ Intern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Unlicensed</th>
<th>☒ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>☒ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>☒ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</th>
<th>☒ Master’s Level (HO)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ QMAP</th>
<th>☒ CAC I</th>
<th>☒ CAC II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ RxN (SA)</th>
<th>☒ RN (TD)</th>
<th>☒ RN (TE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ QMAP</th>
<th>☒ CAC I</th>
<th>☒ CAC II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ APRN (SA)</th>
<th>☒ MD/DO(AF)</th>
<th>☒ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ CMHC (53)</th>
<th>☒ ACF (13)</th>
<th>☒ Hospice (34)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Shelter (04)</th>
<th>☒ Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>☒ Prison/CF (09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Office (11)</th>
<th>☒ Cust Care (33)</th>
<th>☒ ICF-MR (54)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ SNF (31)</th>
<th>☒ Inpt PF (51)</th>
<th>☒ School (03)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Mobile Unit (15)</th>
<th>☒ Grp Home (14)</th>
<th>☒ NF (32)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ FQHC (50)</th>
<th>☒ ER (23)</th>
<th>☒ NRSATF (57)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ PRTF (56)</th>
<th>☒ Independent clinic (49)</th>
<th>☒ PF-PHP (52)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Outp Hospital(22)</th>
<th>☒ Home (12)</th>
<th>☒ PRTF (56)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Independent clinic (49)</th>
<th>☒ PF-PHP (52)</th>
<th>☒ Other POS (99)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>☒ Outp Hospital(22)</th>
<th>☒ Home (12)</th>
<th>☒ PRTF (56)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| ☒ Independent clinic (49) | ☒ PF-PHP (52) | ☒ Other POS (99) |
### Social/Ambulatory Detoxification Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1023</td>
<td>Screening to determine the appropriateness of consideration of an individual for participation in a specified program, project or treatment protocol, per encounter</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Service Description

A preliminary screening procedure limited in nature and intended to merely indicate whether there is a probability that a mental health and/or substance use related problem is present. Screening may be accomplished using a structured interview or a formal standardized screening tool that is culturally and age relevant. Considers client’s motivation and need for further treatment and notes steps taken to connect them to appropriate services upon discharge.

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page 253

**Service Content:**

1. Screening addresses, at minimum:
   - Safe withdrawal
   - Motivational counseling
   - Referral for treatment
   - Additional service planning, as required:
     - Medical conditions/Pregnancy
     - SI/Psychiatric conditions
     - Other conditions placing client at additional risk
2. Assessment(s) of client readiness for treatment
3. Clinical interventions based on level of motivation assessment.
4. Client response

#### Minimum Documentation Requirements

**Example Activities**

Facility must be licensed by the Colorado Department of Human Services, Office of Behavioral Health as an OBH Provider.

#### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Minimum:</th>
<th>Maximum:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
<td>Minimum:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- **Face-to-Face**
  - Individual
  - Group (HQ)
  - Family (HR/HS)
- **Telephone**
- **Video Conference (GT)**
- **Residential (SC)**
- **SP (HE)**
  - Other SP (TG)
  - Residential (SC)
  - Respite (SY)
- **HF (2nd Modifie-SUD)**
  - ICM (SK)
  - ACT (HK)
  - Recovery (TS)
  - Prev/EI (HT)
- **Voc (HJ)**
  - Clubhouse (HB)

#### Staff Requirements

- **Peer Specialist**
  - Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
  - Bachelor’s Level (HN)
  - Intern
  - **Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)**
  - LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
  - **Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)**
  - EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
  - **QMAP**
  - CAC I
  - CAC II
  - CAC III
  - **LPN/LVN (TE)**
  - RxN (SA)
  - PA (PA)
  - MD/DO (AF)

#### Place of Service (POS)

- **CMHC (53)**
  - ACF (13)
  - Hospice (34)
  - Shelter (04)
  - Inpt Hosp (21)
  - Prison/CF (09)
- **Office (11)**
  - Cust Care (33)
  - IF-MR (54)
  - SNF (31)
  - Inpt PF (51)
  - School (03)
- **Mobile Unit (15)**
  - Grp Home (14)
  - NF (32)
  - FQHC (50)
  - ER (23)
  - NRSATF (57)
- **Outp Hospital (22)**
  - Home (12)
  - PRTF (56)
  - Independent clinic (49)
  - PF-PHP (52)
  - Other POS (99)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT */HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1027</td>
<td>Family Training and counseling for child development / per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

A non-medical educational visit with family members, either as a group, pair or individually, conducted by a health professional to provide skill enhancement linked to the care and development of children.

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Description of service rendered
- Description of development skill needed and type of suggestion/training provided.
- Recommendations
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

A non-medical educational visit with family members, either as a group, pair or individually, conducted by a health professional to provide skill enhancement linked to the care and development of children.

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Description of service rendered
- Description of development skill needed and type of suggestion/training provided.
- Recommendations
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**NOTES**

Providing child caregivers with educational concepts of benefit to children, including such things as motor skills, behavior, training, learning tools and social skills

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

Providing child caregivers with educational concepts of benefit to children, including such things as motor skills, behavior, training, learning tools and social skills

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- Child (0-11)
- Adol (12-17)
- Young Adult (18-20)
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- School (03)
- Shelter (04)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Home (12)
- ALF (13)
- Group Home (14)

**MODIFIER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modifier</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>HM</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH</td>
<td>GN</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HA</td>
<td>HO</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HB</td>
<td>HP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC</td>
<td>HQ</td>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>Video Conference</td>
<td>Family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HG</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>On-Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>Individual</td>
<td>Off-Site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- Face-to-Face
- Group (HQ)
- Telemedicine
- Video Conference
- Family
- Teleconference

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- Peer Specialist
- Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Psych. Tech
- RN (TD)
- RxN (SA)

- APRN (SA)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- Cert Prevention Specialist
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NP (SA)
- PA
- MD/DO (AF)
- QMAP
- Treatment Facility
- Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
### Support Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT ®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1999</td>
<td>Miscellaneous therapeutic items and supplies (initiatives)</td>
<td>☐ Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Providing nominal items to aid in the treatment and development of the patient, as related to making the rehabilitation experience more seamless and less stressful.

- Date of service
- Description of service rendered
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**NOTES**

Such items could include journals and writing tools for patients to log their development and concerns, literature of an educational nature to cope with anxiety or inspirational literature for overcoming challenging situations.

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- ☒ Child (0-11)
- ☒ Adolescents (12-17)
- ☒ Young Adult (18-20)
- ☒ Adult (21-64)
- ☒ Geriatric (65+)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- ☒ School (03)
- ☒ Shelter (04)
- ☒ Prison/CF (09)
- ☒ Office (11)
- ☒ Home (12)
- ☒ ALF (13)
- ☒ Group Home (14)

#### MODIFIER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODIFIER</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☒ AF</td>
<td></td>
<td>☒ Encounter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ AH</td>
<td></td>
<td>☒ Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ HA</td>
<td></td>
<td>☒ 15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ HB</td>
<td></td>
<td>☒ Face-to-Face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ HC</td>
<td></td>
<td>☒ Video Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ HD</td>
<td></td>
<td>☒ Telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☒ HG</td>
<td></td>
<td>☒ Individual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- ☒ Face-to-Face
- ☒ Group (HQ)
- ☒ Telemedicine
- ☒ Video Conference
- ☒ Family
- ☒ Teleconference
- ☒ Telephone
- ☒ On-Site
- ☒ Individual
- ☒ Off-Site

#### MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- ☒ Peer Specialist
- ☒ Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)
- ☒ LPN/LVN (TE)
- ☒ Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- ☒ Psych. Tech
- ☒ RN (TD)
- ☒ RxN (SA)

- ☒ APRN (SA)
- ☒ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- ☒ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- ☒ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- ☒ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- ☒ NP (SA)
- ☒ PA

- ☒ Cert Prevention Specialist
- ☒ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☒ CAC I
- ☒ CAC II
- ☒ CAC III
- ☒ NP (SA)
- ☒ PA

- ☒ MD/DO (AF)
- ☒ QMAP
- ☒ Treatment Facility
- ☒ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing
- ☒ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)

---

Effective: July 1, 2014

203
### Support Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT */HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| T2001                     | Non-emergency transportation | □ Medicaid  
                          |                           | ☑ OBH |

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Providing transportation service for those who are not able to reach their destination independently, be it for competency issues, age of patient, or unavailability of means to reach destination.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

- Date of service
- Start and stop time (duration)
- Description of service rendered
- Reason for transportation
- Origin of pick up and destination
- Purpose of transportation to destination
- Signed with 1st initial, last name & credentials

**NOTES**

- **EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

- ☑ Child (0-11)
- ☑ Adol (12-17)
- ☑ Young Adult (18-20)
- ☑ Adult (21-64)
- ☑ Geriatric (65+)

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

- ☑ School (03)
- ☑ Mobile Unit (15)
- ☑ NF (32)
- ☑ CMHC (53)
- ☑ CORF (62)
- ☑ Shelter (04)
- ☑ Temp Lodge (16)
- ☑ Cust Care (33)
- ☑ ICF-MR (54)
- ☑ Public Health Clinic (71)
- ☑ Prison/CF (09)
- ☑ Urgent Care (20)
- ☑ Hospice (34)
- ☑ RSATF (55)
- ☑ Rural Health Clinic (72)
- ☑ Office (11)
- ☑ ER Hosp (23)
- ☑ Indepndt Clinic (49)
- ☑ PRTF (56)
- ☑ Other POS (99)
- ☑ Home (12)
- ☑ Amb Surg Ctr (24)
- ☑ FQHC (50)
- ☑ Non-Residential SA Treatment Cntr (57)
- ☑ ALF (13)
- ☑ MTF (26)
- ☑ Inpt PF (51)
- ☑ Mobile Unit (14)
- ☑ SNF (31)
- ☑ PF-PHP (52)
- ☑ CIRF (61)

**MODIFIER**

- ☑ AF  ☑ HM  ☑ SA  ☑ Encounter  ☑ 1 Hour  ☑ 1 trip, length necessary to destination and/or from destination
- ☑ AH  ☑ HM  ☑ TD  ☑ Day  ☑ 3 Hours
- ☑ HA  ☑ HO  ☑ TE  ☑ 15 Minutes  ☑ 1 ride
- ☑ HB  ☑ HP  ☑ TF

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

- ☑ Face-to-Face  ☑ Group (HQ)
- ☑ Video Conference  ☑ Family
- ☑ Telephone  ☑ On-Site
- ☑ Individual  ☑ Off-Site

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

- ☑ Peer Specialist  ☑ APRN (SA)
- ☑ Less than Bachelor’s Level (HM)  ☑ LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LMFT/LPC
- ☑ LPN/LVN (TE)  ☑ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- ☑ Bachelor’s Level (HN)  ☑ Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- ☑ Psych. Tech  ☑ Licensed non-physician practitioner (NPP)
- ☑ RN (TD)  ☑ PA
- ☑ RxN (SA)  ☑ Cert Prevention Specialist  ☑ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD(AH)
- ☑ QMAP  ☑ Treatment Facility
- ☑ Interpreter for Deaf and Hard Hearing  ☑ Dentist (only for SBIRT codes)
II.F.1. Assessment Services

Assessment Services are the process, both initial and ongoing, of collecting and evaluating information about a client for developing a profile on which to base service planning and referral. An Assessment is also a diagnostic tool for gathering the information necessary in the Assessment Services process.

For Assessment Services (with the exception of Treatment Planning), *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification* (ICD-9-CM) diagnosis codes that are not covered under the Colorado Medicaid Community Behavioral Health Services Program may be reported when those services have been rendered to a Medicaid enrollee for the purpose of evaluating and assessing to determine the presence of and/or diagnose a behavioral health (BH) disorder(s). The following ICD-9-CM diagnosis codes should be reported for Assessment Services, Crisis/Emergency and Prevention/Early Intervention services only:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>799.9</td>
<td>Undiagnosed disease, not specified as to site or system involved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V71.09</td>
<td>Observation for other suspected mental condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a* Used when persons without a diagnosis are suspected of having an abnormal condition, without signs or symptoms, which requires study, but after examination and observation, is found not to exist.

II.F.1.A. Assessment/Diagnosis

A behavioral health (BH) assessment is an evaluation of a client’s medical, psychological, psychiatric, and/or social condition to determine the presence of and/or diagnose a mental illness (MI) and/or substance-related disorder, and to establish a treatment/service plan for all medically necessary behavioral health (BH) treatment services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90791</td>
<td>Psychiatric diagnostic evaluation</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90792</td>
<td>Psychiatric diagnostic evaluation with medical services</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0001</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Assessment</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0031</td>
<td>Mental health assessment, by a non–physician</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1000</td>
<td>Prenatal Care, At Risk Assessment</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1011</td>
<td>Family assessment by a licensed behavioral health professional for State defined purposes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2000</td>
<td>Comprehensive multidisciplinary evaluation</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**II.F.1.B. Assessment/Management**

A behavioral health (BH) assessment is an evaluation of a client’s medical, psychological, psychiatric, and/or social condition to determine the presence of and/or diagnose a mental illness (MI) and/or substance-related disorder, and to establish a treatment/service plan for all medically necessary behavioral health (BH) treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>98966</td>
<td>Telephone assessment and management provided by qualified non-physician health care professional.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98967</td>
<td>Telephone assessment and management provided by qualified non-physician health care professional.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98968</td>
<td>Telephone assessment and management provided by qualified non-physician health care professional.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**II.F.1.C. Psychological Testing**

Psychological Testing is the assessment of a client’s cognitive and/or neuropsychological, intellectual, academic, behavioral, emotional and personality functioning for evaluation, diagnostic or therapeutic purposes, using standardized psychological tests and measures, including interpretation of results and report preparation. A Licensed Psychologist, or a Technician under the supervision of a Licensed Psychologist, administers psychological and/or neuropsychological testing. Testing includes the use of a wide range of reliable and valid, standardized, projective and objective measures for the assessment of personality, psychopathology, affect, behavior, intelligence, abilities and disabilities, etc. Individuals licensed, registered or regulated by the State must meet minimum professional preparation standards (i.e., education and experience) set forth in the Colorado Mental Health Practice Act to administer, score or interpret psychometric or electrodiagnostic testing:

- Standardized personnel selection, achievement, general aptitude or proficiency tests
- Tests of general intelligence, special aptitudes, temperament, values, interests and personality inventories
- Projective testing, neuropsychological testing, or a battery of three or more tests to determine the presence, nature, causation or extent of psychosis, dementia, amnesia, cognitive impairment, influence of deficits on competence, and ability to function adaptively; determine the etiology or causative factors contributing to psychological dysfunction, criminal behavior, vocational disability, neurocognitive dysfunction, or competence; or predict psychological response(s) to specific medical, surgical and behavioral interventions
- Staff performing the testing needs to meet the qualifications and training necessary to administer and interpret the results: generally, this includes licensed or unlicensed PhD/PsyD or interns in doctoral psychology programs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96101</td>
<td>Psychological testing (includes psychodiagnostic assessment of emotionality, intellectual abilities, personality, and psychopathology; e.g., MMPI, Rorschach, WAIS), per hour of the licensed psychologist’s time, both face-to-face time administering tests to the patient and time interpreting these test results and preparing the report</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96102</td>
<td>Psychological testing (includes psychodiagnostic assessment of emotionality, intellectual abilities, personality, and psychopathology; e.g., MMPI, WAIS), with</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Provider Coverage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96103</td>
<td>Psychological testing (includes psychodiagnostic assessment of emotionality, intellectual abilities, personality and psychopathology, e.g., MMPI and WAIS), administered by a computer, with qualified health care professional interpretation and report.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96120</td>
<td>Neuropsychological testing (e.g., Wisconsin Card Sorting Test), administered by a computer, with qualified health care professional interpretation and report.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96116</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral status exam (clinical assessment of thinking, reasoning, and judgment, e.g., acquired knowledge, attention, language, memory, planning and problem solving, and visual spatial abilities), per hour of the licensed psychologist’s time, both face-to-face time with the patient and time interpreting test results and preparing the report</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96118</td>
<td>Neuropsychological testing (e.g., Halstead–Reitan Neuropsychological Battery Wechsler Memory Scales, and Wisconsin Card Sorting test), per hour of the licensed psychologist’s time, both face-to-face time administering tests to the patient and time interpreting these test results and preparing the report</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96119</td>
<td>Neuropsychological testing (e.g., Halstead–Reitan Neuropsychological Battery Wechsler Memory Scales, and Wisconsin Card Sorting test), with qualified health care professional interpretation and report, administered by a technician, per hour of technician time, face-to-face</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90887</td>
<td>Interpretation or explanation of results of psychiatric, other medical examinations and procedures, or other accumulated data to family or other responsible persons, or advising them how to assist the client</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.1.D. Screening

II.F.1.D.1. Behavioral Health Screening

Behavioral health screening is provided to address the needs of those seeking behavioral health (BH) treatment services (typically via telephone) in a timely manner. This brief assessment involves an initial appraisal of an individual’s need for services. If there are sufficient indications of a mental illness (MI) and/or substance-related disorder, further diagnostic assessment is warranted to determine the individual’s eligibility for admission to behavioral health (BH) treatment services, as well as appropriate referrals and preliminary recommendations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0002</td>
<td>Behavioral health screening to determine eligibility for admission to treatment program</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.1.D.2 Substance Use Screening

Substance use screening can consist of two separate activities, depending upon its purpose. When used as a part of treatment, screening services are often performed through specimen collection to test for the presence of alcohol and/or drugs. Results are discussed with the client during a substance abuse counseling session. Screening is also used to identify individuals whose substance use may put them at increased risk for health problems or other substance use related problems. Providers use a screening tool to obtain information about a client’s substance use behaviors, which assists providers in identifying people who may need further assessment of their substance use and related issues. Screenings often provide patients with personal feedback about their increased risks due to substance use and may identify problems that can prompt individuals to change their substance use behavior.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80101</td>
<td>Drug Screen, Qualitative; single drug class method (e.g., immunoassay, enzyme assay), each drug class</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82075</td>
<td>Alcohol (ethanol); Breathalyzer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0003</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Screening; laboratory analysis of specimens for presence of alcohol and/or drugs</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0048</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Other Drug Testing; collection and handling only, specimens other than blood</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.1.E. Treatment/Service Planning

Treatment/Service Planning is the formulation and implementation of an individualized, integrated, comprehensive written treatment/service plan designed with the purpose of promoting the client’s highest possible level of independent functioning and to reduce the likelihood of hospitalization/re-hospitalization or restrictive confinement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0032</td>
<td>Mental health service plan development by non-physician</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.2. Case Management (CM) Services

Case Management (CM) Services are defined as “services provided through a licensed community mental health center (CMHC) or clinic by a licensed/qualified non-physician practitioner or physician.” The term “case management service” means services which will assist individuals eligible under the state Medicaid Plan in gaining access to needed (medically necessary) medical, social, educational, and other services. Case Management services are designed to:

- Assessment of an eligible individual for the purposes of medically necessary services.
- Service Plan development and coordinate the efforts of all services and supports to address client needs, identification of a course of action and ensuring client participation in the achievement of goals.
- Refer and link the individual to necessary medical, social, educational, and other services.
- Monitor and provide follow-up to evaluate the impact of services and supports in assisting the Individual to reach their recovery goal and/or the objectives that are the steps towards achieving the goal(s).

Case management services are person-centered meaning they are designed to assist the Individual to plan their life and supports, to increase their personal self-determination, and improve their own independence. Case management services must include one or more of the following four services in order to be Medicaid eligible: (See Appendix I for further examples.)

Assessment of service needs:
- Activities/Interventions to gather/confirm information coming from the Individual, family and other sources in order to develop a comprehensive assessment of the Individual’s need for services and natural or community supports.
- Determining with the Individual/Family/Supports their ability to access and effectively link to these services and supports on their own and what type of help they will need, including how intensely and for how long case management services will be needed.
- Assisting the Individual and their Family/Supports in understanding what case management services are including their limitations so that they can better participate in the case management assessment and service planning process.

Service plan development:
- Prioritizing with the Individual and their Family/Supports the referrals and linkages needed so the service plan reflects the case management assessment. As a result of the assessment, the case management plan will have a timeline for referral and linkage as well as the expected outcomes of the interventions.
- Developing, in conjunction with the Individual, a list of agreed upon case management interventions that will be used to help the Individual successfully link to services and supports.
- Develop with the Individual and Family/Supports the role of the persons providing case management services in coordinating care among treatment providers, other services, and natural/community supports.
- Develop with the Individual an agreed upon structure for regular meetings with the person(s) providing case management services to review progress and determine necessary changes to the service plan.
Referral and related activities to obtain needed services:

- Ensuring where necessary that all treatment providers to whom the client will be linked are aware of the Individual’s recovery goal and objectives and agree to support the recovery goals in delivering their services or supports.
- Arranging initial and subsequent appointments for services and supports listed in the service plan.
- Assisting the Individual in getting ready for appointments so that they are effective and promote progress toward the agreed upon recovery goal.
- Assisting the Individual in arranging transportation to appointments and where necessary, supports to accompany the Individual. However, providing transportation itself is not considered Case Management.
- Ensuring that the Provider/Support has the information needed to effectively conduct the appointment or to conduct the support and to link with the Individual for follow-up and coordination of care.
- Follow-up post appointments to ensure that the person providing case management services understands any changes or recommendations to treatment or to the content of the supports that will be provided and that this information is also understood and able to be acted on effectively by the Individual/Family/Supports.

Monitoring and follow-up:

- Meeting via phone or face to face (all services can take place face-to-face or via phone) on a regularly scheduled basis with the individual and their Family/Supports to ensure that services are being provided according to the treatment plan, that the individual believes they are effective, and wishes to continue according to the current service plan to insure the client is getting the services they need.
- Talking/meeting with Providers and Supports, with or without the Individual present, to coordinate care, assess the effectiveness of service, progress of the Individual towards goals and objectives on any treatment plan, and soliciting ideas for changes that will allow for more rapid progress towards the Individual’s recovery goals. Again, the overall purpose of these activities is to insure the client is getting the services they need.

Case Management does not include the following:

- Case management activities that are an integral component of another covered Medicaid service.
- Direct delivery of medical, educational, social or other services to which a Medicaid eligible client has been referred.
- Activities integral to the administration of foster care programs.
- Activities, for which a Medicaid eligible client may be eligible, but are integral to the administration of another non-medical program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0006</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Services; Case Management</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1002</td>
<td>Care Coordination Prenatal/Case Management</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1016</td>
<td>Case management, each 15 minutes (Do not use per State)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1017</td>
<td>Targeted case management, each 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F. 3. Peer Support/Recovery Services

Peer Support/Recovery Services are “designed to provide choices and opportunities for adults with serious mental illnesses (SMIs), youth with serious emotional disturbances (SEDs), or individuals with substance use disorders. Recovery-oriented services promote self-management of psychiatric symptoms, relapse prevention, treatment choices, mutual support, enrichment, and rights protection. Peer Support/Recovery Services also provide social supports and a lifeline for individuals who have difficulties developing and maintaining relationships. These services can be provided at schools, churches or other community locations. Most recovery services are provided by behavioral health (BH) peers or family members, whose qualifications are having a diagnosis of mental illness (MI) or substance use or being a family member of a person with mental illness (MI) and/or substance use.”

Peer Support/Recovery Services include:

- Peer counseling and support services
- Peer-run drop-in centers
- Peer-run employment services
- Peer mentoring for children and adolescents
- Bipolar Education and Skills Training (BEST) courses
- National Alliance on Mental Illness (NAMI) courses
- Wellness Recovery Action Plan (WRAP) groups
- Client and family support groups
- Warm lines
- Advocacy services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0038</td>
<td>Self-help/peer services, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1003</td>
<td>Prenatal Care, at Risk Enhanced Service, Education</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2015</td>
<td>Comprehensive community support services, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2016</td>
<td>Comprehensive community support services, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1009</td>
<td>Child Sitting Services for the children of the individual receiving Alcohol and/or Substance Abuse Services</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1010</td>
<td>Meals for Individuals receiving Alcohol and/or Substance Abuse Services</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1013</td>
<td>Sign Language or Oral Interpreter for Alcohol and/or Substance Abuse Services</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1027</td>
<td>Family Training and Counseling for Child Development /per 15 minutes</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1999</td>
<td>Miscellaneous Therapeutic Items and Supplies</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2001</td>
<td>Non-emergency Transportation</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.4. Prevention/Early Intervention Services

Prevention and Early Intervention Services include “screening and outreach to identify at-risk populations, proactive efforts to educate and empower Members to choose and maintain healthy life behaviors and lifestyles that promote mental and behavioral health (BH). Services can be population-based, including proven media, written, peer, and group interventions, and are not restricted to face-to-face interventions.” Prevention and Early Intervention Services include:

- Mental health (MH) screenings
- Nurturing Parent Program
- Educational programs (safe and stable families)
- Senior workshops (common aging disorders)
- “Love and Logic” (healthy parenting skills)
- CASASTART (children at high risk for substance abuse (SA), delinquency, and academic failure)

For Prevention and Early Intervention services, *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification* (ICD-9-CM) diagnosis codes that are not covered under the Colorado Medicaid Community Behavioral Health Services Program may be reported when those services have been rendered to a Medicaid enrollee for the purpose of evaluating and assessing to determine the presence of and/or diagnose a behavioral health (BH) disorder(s). The following ICD-9-CM diagnosis codes should be reported for Assessment Services, Crisis/Emergency and Prevention/Early Intervention services only:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>799.9</td>
<td>Undiagnosed disease, not specified as to site or system involved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V71.09</td>
<td>Observation for other suspected mental condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Used when persons without a diagnosis are suspected of having an abnormal condition, without signs or symptoms, which requires study, but after examination and observation, is found not to exist.

II.F.4.A. Outreach Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0023</td>
<td>Behavioral health outreach service (planned approach to reach a population)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.4.B. Education Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0025</td>
<td>Behavioral health prevention education service (delivery of services to affect knowledge, attitude and/or behavior)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S9453</td>
<td>Smoking cessation classes, non-physician provider, per session</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S9454</td>
<td>Stress management classes, non-physician provider, per session</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.4.C. Substance Use Prevention Services

Substance use prevention services are targeted towards individuals before they develop an alcohol and/or drug use disorder. Prevention programs promote constructive lifestyles and norms that discourage alcohol and/or drug usage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0021</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Training Service (for staff and personnel not employed by providers)</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0024</td>
<td>Behavioral Health Prevention Information Dissemination Service (One-Way Direct or Non-Direct Contact with service audiences to affect knowledge and attitude)</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0026</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Prevention Process Service, Community-based (delivery of services to develop skills of impactors)</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0027</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Prevention Environmental Service (broad range of external activities geared toward modifying systems in order to mainstream prevention through policy and law)</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0028</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Prevention Problem Identification and Referral Service (e.g. student assistance and employee assistance programs), does not include assessment</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0029</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Prevention Alternatives Service (services for populations that exclude alcohol and other drug use e.g. alcohol free social events)</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.4.D. Substance Use Intervention Services

Substance use intervention services provide advice or counseling to individuals with minor or risky substance use disorders, and are also used to encourage individuals with a serious dependence problem to seek or accept a more intensive treatment regimen. Brief interventions can be provided within a primary care setting or screeners can refer someone to a specialized alcohol and/or drug treatment program. An intervention is an activity used to assist patients with recognizing that substance use is putting them at risk and to encourage them to change their behavior in order to reduce or discontinue their substance use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0007</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Services; Crisis Intervention (outpatient)</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0022</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Intervention Service (planned facilitation)</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0030</td>
<td>Hotline Services</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.5. Residential Services

Residential Services are 24-hour care, excluding room and board, provided in a non-hospital, non-nursing home (NH) setting.” Residential Services are “appropriate for children, youth, adults and older adults whose mental health (MH) issues and symptoms are severe enough to require a 24-hour structured program, but do not require hospitalization.” Clinical interventions provided in residential settings include:

- Assessment and monitoring of mental and physical health status
- Assessment and monitoring of safety, including suicidal ideation and other behavioral health (BH) issues
- Assessment of level and quality of social interactions
- Assessment of/support for motivation for treatment
- Assessment of ability to provide for daily living needs
- Observation and assessment of group interactions
- Behavioral interventions to build effective social behaviors and coping strategies
- Behavioral interventions to reduce social withdrawal and inappropriate behavior or thought processes
- Individual psychotherapy
- Group psychotherapy
- Family psychotherapy
- Medication management

OBH allows for all services identified above. In addition, OBH provides for room and board for the “indigent population.” In order for room and board services to be provided, all contractual indigent criteria must be met.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residential Procedure Codes &amp; Modifiers</th>
<th>HCPCS Procedure Code Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acute Treatment Unit (ATU)</td>
<td>&quot;Behavioral health; residential (hospital residential treatment program), without room and board, per diem&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Other Residential Facilities</td>
<td>&quot;Behavioral health; short-term residential (non-hospital residential treatment program), without room and board, per diem&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TF Intermediate LOC</td>
<td>&quot;Behavioral health; short-term residential (non-hospital residential treatment program), without room and board, per diem&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG Complex/High-Tech LOC</td>
<td>&quot;Behavioral health; long-term residential (non-medical, non-acute care in a residential treatment program where stay is typically longer than 30 days), without room and board, per diem&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TF Intermediate LOC</td>
<td>&quot;Behavioral health; long-term residential (non-medical, non-acute care in a residential treatment program where stay is typically longer than 30 days), without room and board, per diem&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG Complex/High-Tech LOC</td>
<td>&quot;Behavioral health; long-term residential (non-medical, non-acute care in a residential treatment program where stay is typically longer than 30 days), without room and board, per diem&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.5.A. **Acute Treatment Unit (ATU)**

Acute Treatment Units (ATUs) provide short-term psychiatric care (an average of three to seven days, but generally no longer than 30 days) to persons (age 18 and over) who do not require inpatient hospitalization but need intense and individualized services, such as crisis management and stabilization. ATUs provide 24-hour care in a therapeutically planned and professionally staffed environment consisting of a locked unit serving a maximum of 16 persons. ATUs are licensed by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE), Health Facilities and Emergency Medical Services Division, and granted a “27-10” designation by the Colorado Department of Human Services, Office of Behavioral Health (DHS-OBH).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0017</td>
<td>Behavioral health; residential (hospital residential treatment program), without room and board, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.5.B. **Alternative Care Facility (ACF)**

Alternative care facility (ACF) is an assisted living residence (ALR) certified by the Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF) to receive Medicaid reimbursement for the services provided by the facility.

II.F.5.C. **Assisted Living Residence (ALR)**

Assisted Living Residence (ALR) is a residential facility that makes available to three (3) or more adults not related to the owner of such facility, either directly or indirectly through a resident agreement with the resident, room and board and at least the following services:

- Personal services
- Protective oversight
- Social care due to impaired capacity to live independently
- Regular supervision that is available on a 24-hour basis, but not to the extent that regular 24-hour medical or nursing care is required.

II.F.5.D. **Group Home**

Group Home is a 24-hour facility that provides behavioral health (BH) treatment for extended periods. Group Homes are licensed by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) as personal care boarding homes, are associated with a community mental health center (CMHC), and are approved by the Colorado Department of Human Services, Office of Behavioral Health (DHS-OBH) as residential treatment facilities (RTF).

II.F.5.E. **Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF)**

Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility (PRTF) is a licensed residential childcare facility (RCCF), which is a facility other than a hospital that provides inpatient psychiatric services for clients under age 21, under the direction of a physician licensed by the State Board of Medical Examiners, in a residential setting. PRTFs must be accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation...
Facilities (CARF) or the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children (COA), and have a current provider agreement with the Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF).\textsuperscript{98, 99, 100}

**II.F.5.F. Residential Treatment Facility (RTF)**

Residential Treatment Facility (RTF) is an assisted living residence (ALR) for adults with severe and persistent mental illness (SPMI) that is operated and maintained for no more than 16 residents, and provides treatment commensurate to the residents’ psychiatric needs. Individuals are often admitted for medication management and the need for protective oversight and supervision. RTFs are operated by community mental health centers (CMHCs) and licensed by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE). RTFs provide the following services on a 24-hour basis:

- Personal services, including a physically safe environment, regular supervision, assistance with activities of daily living (ADLs) (e.g., medication administration, laundry, recreational activities, transportation arrangements)
- Protective oversight, including monitoring needs to ensure residents receive services and care necessary to protect their health, well-being and safety.\textsuperscript{101}

**II.F.5.G. Residential Child Care Facility (RCCF)**

Residential Child Care Facility (formerly TRCCF) is a licensed residential child care facility (RCCF)\textsuperscript{102} that provides 24-hour care for five (5) or more children ages three (3) to 18 years of age. Youth in the custody of a County Department of Social/Human Services (DSS/DHS) who are in need of mental health treatment in a structured environment may be placed in a RCCF by court order prior to their 18\textsuperscript{th} birthday; youth in the custody of the Division of Youth Corrections (DYC) may be placed in an RCCF by court order past their 18\textsuperscript{th} birthday but prior to their 21\textsuperscript{st} birthday.\textsuperscript{103}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residential Services</th>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0018</td>
<td>Behavioral health; short-term residential (non-hospital residential treatment program), without room and board, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0019</td>
<td>Behavioral health; long-term residential (non-medical, non-acute care in a residential treatment program where stay is typically longer than 30 days), without room and board, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**II.F.5.H. Supported Housing**

Supported Housing is a specific program model in which a client lives in a house, apartment, or similar setting, alone or with others, and has considerable responsibility for residential maintenance but receives periodic visits from behavioral health (BH) provider(s) or family for the purpose of monitoring and/or assisting with residential responsibilities. Criteria identified for supported housing include: affordability, right to tenure, service choice, individualization and availability, Integration (with persons who do not have mental illness), and functional separation of housing from service provision.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residential Services - Supported Housing</th>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0043</td>
<td>Supported housing, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0044</td>
<td>Supported housing, per month</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.6.  Social Ambulatory Detoxification

Social Ambulatory Detoxification services are rendered to clients whose intoxication or withdrawal signs and / or symptoms are severe enough to require a 24-hour structured program. These services are not provided to clients that require hospitalization for their intoxication or withdrawal symptoms. Medicaid reimbursed services are provided by a facility that is licensed by the Colorado Department of Human Services (CDHS), Office of Behavioral Health (OBH) based on the American Society of Addiction Medicine (ASAM) criteria. These services do not include room and board. Social/Ambulatory Detoxification Services may include any of the following: a physical assessment of detoxification progression (i.e., vital signs monitoring); a safety assessment (i.e., suicidal ideation [SI] and other behavioral health [BH] issues); a level of motivation assessment for treatment evaluation; or the provision of daily living needs (i.e., hydration, nutrition, cleanliness, and toiletry). Detoxification in a non-Medicaid reimbursed facility can be provided in a facility greater than 16 beds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Social Ambulatory Detoxification Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0010</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Services; Sub-acute Detoxification (residential addiction program inpatient)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0011</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Services; Acute Detoxification (residential addiction program inpatient)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0012</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Services; Sub-acute Detoxification (residential addiction program outpatient)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0013</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Services; Acute Detoxification (residential addiction program outpatient)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0014</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Services; Ambulatory Detoxification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3005</td>
<td>Performance Measurement, Evaluation of Patient Self-assessment, Depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1007</td>
<td>Physical Assessment of Detoxification Progression including Vital Signs Monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1019</td>
<td>Personal Care Services, per 15 minutes, (not for an inpatient or resident of a hospital, nursing facility, ICF/MR or IMD, part of the individualized plan of treatment- code may not be used to identify services provided by home health aide or CNA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1023</td>
<td>Screening to determine the appropriateness of consideration of an individual for participation in a specified program, project or treatment protocol, per encounter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.7.  Room and Board

Room and Board Services are provided to patients residing in a facility. Patients must reside in the facility for at least 24 hours while they are provided with lodging and meals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Room and Board Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2034</td>
<td>Halfway House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S9976</td>
<td>Lodging, Per Diem, Not Otherwise Specified (NOS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.8.  Respite Care Services

Respite Care Services are Temporary or short-term care of a child, adolescent or adult provided by adults other than the birth parents, foster parents, adoptive parents, family members or caregivers with whom the Member normally resides,
designed to give the usual caregivers some time away from the Member to allow them to emotionally recharge and become better prepared to handle the normal day-to-day challenges." This service acknowledges that, while the services of primary caregivers may keep a client out of more intensive levels of care (i.e., inpatient hospital), there are occasional needs to substitute for these caregivers. Respite Care Services may be rendered when:

- The client’s primary caregivers are unable to provide the necessary illness-management support and thus the client is in need of additional support or relief
- The client and his/her primary caregivers experience the need for therapeutic relief from the stresses of their mutual cohabitation
- The client is experiencing a behavioral crisis and needs structured, short-term support
- Relief care giving is necessitated by unavoidable circumstances, such as a family emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0045</td>
<td>Respite care services, not in the home, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S5150</td>
<td>Unskilled respite care, not hospice; per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S5151</td>
<td>Unskilled respite care, not hospice; per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1005</td>
<td>Respite care services, up to 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.9. Treatment Services

Behavioral Health (BH) Treatment Services use a variety of methods for the treatment of mental disorders and behavioral disturbances, in an attempt to alleviate emotional disturbances, reverse, or change maladaptive patterns of behavior and encourage personality growth and development.

II.F.9.A. Crisis/Emergency Services

Crisis/Emergency Services are “provided during a mental health (MH) emergency, which involves unscheduled, immediate, or special interventions in response to a crisis with a client, including associated laboratory services, as indicated." Services are designed to:

- Improve or minimize an acute crisis episode
- Assist the client in maintaining or recovering his/her level of functioning (LOF) by providing immediate intervention and/or treatment in a location most appropriate to the needs of the client and in the least restrictive environment available
- Prevent further exacerbation or deterioration and/or inpatient hospitalization, where possible
- Prevent injury to the client and/or others

Stabilization is emphasized so that the client can actively participate in needs assessment and treatment/service planning. Services are characterized by the need for highly coordinated services across a range of service systems. Crisis/Emergency Services are available on a 24-hour, 7-day a week basis.
For Crisis/Emergency services, *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification* (ICD-9-CM) diagnosis codes that are *not* covered under the Colorado Medicaid Community Behavioral Health Services Program may be reported when those services have been rendered to a Medicaid enrollee for the purpose of evaluating and assessing to determine the presence of and/or diagnose a behavioral health (BH) disorder(s). The following ICD-9-CM diagnosis codes should be reported for Assessment Services, Crisis/Emergency and Prevention/Early Intervention services only:

Non-Covered Diagnosis Codes for Assessment, Crisis/Emergency and Prevention/Early Intervention Services Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>799.9</td>
<td>Undiagnosed disease, not specified as to site or system involved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V71.09</td>
<td>Observation for other suspected mental condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Used when persons without a diagnosis are suspected of having an abnormal condition, without signs or symptoms, which requires study, but after examination and observation, is found not to exist.106

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2011</td>
<td>Crisis intervention service, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S9485</td>
<td>Crisis intervention mental health services, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### II.F.9.B. Inpatient Services

Inpatient Services are rendered in an Inpatient Hospital or Inpatient Psychiatric Facility, which is a program of medically structured and supervised psychiatric care in which the client remains 24-hours a day in a facility licensed as a hospital by the State.

- The procedure codes found in this section are also used for psychiatric services in Partial Hospital (PHP) settings. (Refer to Section II.F.7.C.3.)
- Treatment in an inpatient hospital setting should be reported or billed using the evaluation and management (E/M) procedure codes (99221 – 99233).
- The modifier 22 may be appropriate when there is an increased service; modifier 52 may be appropriate when there is a reduced service.

### II.F.9.B.1. Consultation

A Consultation is rendered by a physician whose opinion or advice is requested by another appropriate practitioner (e.g., treating physician or other qualified health care professional) for the further evaluation and management (E/M) of the patient. A Consultation includes a report of findings, opinion and advice or recommendations that is provided to the referring provider for his/her use in the treatment of the patient. A consultant interviews and examines the patient, and may initiate diagnostic and/or therapeutic services. While the consultant has a wide degree of latitude in providing services, he/she does not typically assume care or provide treatment plans. When more than 50% of the consultant’s time is spent in providing counseling,107 coordination of care or both, the service is coded based upon the length of time spent with the patient and/or family.108
Consultation procedure codes (99251 – 99255) may also be used for psychiatric consultations rendered in Nursing Facilities (NF).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Services – Inpatient Services - Consultations</th>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99251</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation for a new or established patient; the presenting problem(s) are self-limited or minor</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99252</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation for a new or established patient; the presenting problem(s) are of low severity</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99253</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation for a new or established patient; the presenting problem(s) are of moderate severity</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99254</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation for a new or established patient; the presenting problem(s) are of moderate to high severity.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99255</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation for a new or established patient; the presenting problem(s) are of moderate to high severity.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.9.B.2. Initial Hospital Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Services – Inpatient Services – Initial Hospital Care</th>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99221</td>
<td>Initial hospital care, per day, for the evaluation and management of a patient (low severity)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99222</td>
<td>Initial hospital care, per day, for the evaluation and management of a patient (moderate severity)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99223</td>
<td>Initial hospital care, per day, for the evaluation and management of a patient (high severity)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.9.B.3. Subsequent Hospital Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Services – Inpatient Services – Subsequent Hospital Care</th>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99231</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care, per day (stable, recovering or improving patient)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99232</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care, per day (patient responding inadequately to therapy or has developed a minor complication)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99233</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care, per day (unstable patient or the development of significant complications or problems)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.9.B.4. Hospital Discharge Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Services – Inpatient Services – Hospital Discharge Services</th>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99238</td>
<td>Discharge day management; 30 minutes or less</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>99239</td>
<td>Discharge day management; more than 30 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**II.F.9.C. Intensive Treatment Services**

**II.F.9.C.1. Behavioral Health (BH) Day Treatment**

Behavioral Health (BH) Day Treatment is a non-residential treatment program designed for children and adolescents under the age of 21 who have emotional, behavioral, and neurobiological/substance abuse (SA) problems and may be at high-risk for out-of-home placement. Day Treatment services include psychotherapy (family, group, individual); parent-client education; skill and socialization training focused on improving functional and behavioral deficits, and intensive coordination with schools and/or other child service agencies.

| Treatment Services – Intensive Treatment Services – Behavioral Health Day Treatment |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| Procedure Code | Procedure Code Description | Usage |
| H2012 | Behavioral health day treatment, per hour | Medicaid/OBH |

**II.F.9.C.2. Intensive Outpatient Psychiatric (IOP) Services**

Intensive Outpatient Psychiatric (IOP) Services focus on maintaining and improving functional abilities for the client through a time-limited, multi-faceted approach to treatment. A multidisciplinary treatment team renders services consisting of, but not limited to:

- Individual, group and family psychotherapy
- Medication management and education
- Psychological assessment
- Therapeutic psycho-education
- Crisis intervention

IOP Services are based on a comprehensive and coordinated individualized and recovery-oriented treatment/service plan, involving the use of multiple concurrent services and treatment modalities. Treatment focuses on symptom reduction, safety reinforcement, promoting stability and independent living in the community, relapse prevention, restoration to a higher level of functioning (LOF), and reducing the need for a more acute level of care (LOC).

| Treatment Services – Intensive Treatment Services – Intensive Outpatient Psychiatric Services |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| Procedure Code | Procedure Code Description | Usage |
| S9480 | Intensive outpatient psychiatric services, per diem | Medicaid/OBH |
II.F.9.C.3. Partial Hospitalization (PHP)

Partial Hospitalization (PHP) is a non-residential, medically directed treatment program for clients who require intensive, highly coordinated, structured, multi-modal ambulatory treatment within a stable therapeutic milieu. The use of PHP as a setting of care presumes that the client does not currently meet medical necessity criteria for inpatient psychiatric treatment; at the same time, it implies that routine outpatient treatment is of insufficient intensity to meet the client’s present treatment needs. The client requires a minimum of 20 hours/week of therapeutic services as evidenced in his/her treatment/service plan. The client is likely to benefit from a coordinated program of services and requires more than isolated sessions of outpatient treatment. The client has an adequate support system while not actively engaged in the program. The client has a covered mental health (MH) diagnosis, is not judged to be dangerous to self/others, has the cognitive and emotional capacity to participate in the active treatment process and can tolerate the intensity of the PHP.

PHP entails programmatically-linked (i.e., a separate and distinct, identifiable, organized program representing a significant component within the continuum of comprehensive behavioral health (BH) services) ambulatory treatment, which is prescribed, supervised and reviewed by a Psychiatrist, and provided at a properly licensed/certified facility by a multidisciplinary team of mental health professionals (MHPs) within their scope(s) of practice. PHP must be:

- Reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis and active treatment of a client’s mental health (MH) condition (i.e., SMI/SPMI and/or co-occurring Substance-Related Disorder)
- Reasonably expected to improve or maintain the client’s condition and level of functioning (LOF)
- Reasonably expected to prevent relapse or hospitalization

The treatment program of a PHP closely resembles that of a highly structured, short-term hospital inpatient program, with treatment at a more intensive level than outpatient day treatment or psychosocial rehabilitation. PHP services may include assessment; psychological testing; family, group and individual psychotherapy; medical and nursing support; medication management; skill development; psychosocial education and training; and expressive and activity therapies.\(^\text{109,110}\)

| Treatment Services – Intensive Treatment Services – Partial Hospitalization (PHP) |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|
| **Procedure Code** | **Procedure Code Description** | **Usage** |
| G0176 | Activity therapy, such as music, dance, art or play therapies not for recreation, related to care and treatment of patient’s disabling mental health problems per session (45 minutes or more) | Medicaid/OBH |
| G0177 | Training and educational services related to the care and treatment of patient’s disabling mental health problems per session (45 minutes or more) | Medicaid/OBH |
| H0035 | Mental health partial hospitalization, treatment, less than 24 hours | Medicaid/OBH |
**II.F.9.D. Psychiatric/Medication Management Services**

Psychiatric Services are “provided within the scope of practice of psychiatric medicine as defined by State law.”\(^\text{111}\)

Medication Management Services include the “monitoring of medications prescribed and consultation provided to Members by a Physician or other Medical Practitioner authorized to prescribe medications as defined by State law, including associated laboratory services, as indicated.”\(^\text{112}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96372</td>
<td>Therapeutic, prophylactic, or diagnostic injection (specify substance or drug) subcutaneous or intramuscular</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M0064 (Use Code 99212)</td>
<td>A brief office visit for the sole purpose of monitoring or changing drug prescriptions used in treatment of mental, psychoneurotic, and personality disorders. This code should be used for a lesser level of drug monitoring such as simple dosage adjustment.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99441</td>
<td>Telephone evaluation and management (E/M) service provided by a physician to an established patient, parent, or guardian not originating from a related E/M service provided within the previous 7 days, nor leading to an E/M service or procedure within the next 24 hours or soonest available appointment; 5 – 10 minutes of medical discussion.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99442</td>
<td>Telephone evaluation and management (E/M) service provided by a physician to an established patient, parent, or guardian not originating from a related E/M service provided within the previous 7 days, nor leading to an E/M service or procedure within the next 24 hours or soonest available appointment; 11 – 20 minutes of medical discussion.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99443</td>
<td>Telephone evaluation and management (E/M) service provided by a physician to an established patient, parent, or guardian not originating from a related E/M service provided within the previous 7 days, nor leading to an E/M service or procedure within the next 24 hours or soonest available appointment; 21 – 30 minutes of medical discussion.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0033</td>
<td>Oral medication administration, direct observation</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0034</td>
<td>Medication training and support, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.9.E. Psychotherapy

Psychotherapy is the treatment of a mental illness and behavioral disturbances in which the physician or other qualified healthcare professional, through definitive therapeutic communication, attempts to alleviate the emotional disturbances, reverse or change maladaptive patterns of behavior, and encourage personality growth and development. Psychotherapy codes 90832-90838 include ongoing assessment and adjustment of psychotherapeutic intervention, and may include involvement of family member(s) or others in the treatment process. To report or bill Psychotherapy only, the appropriate procedure code is selected based on the face-to-face time spent with the client and/or family member. When evaluation and management (E/M) services are included with Psychotherapy, the appropriate procedure code is selected based on E/M criteria in addition to the above criteria for Psychotherapy. E/M services rendered in addition to psychotherapy may include:

- Physical examinations, medical diagnostic evaluations, and evaluation of comorbid medical conditions
- Medication management and evaluation of drug interactions
- Physician orders, interpretation of laboratory studies, and other medical diagnostic studies and observations

### Treatment Services – Psychotherapy – Interactive Complexity Add-On Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90785 (Add-on)</td>
<td>Interactive complexity (list separately in addition to the code for the primary procedure)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.9.E.1. Individual Psychotherapy

Individual Psychotherapy procedure codes are separated into two (2) broad categories:

- Interactive psychotherapy
- Insight-oriented, behavior-modifying and/or supportive psychotherapy

- CPT states - The psychotherapy codes 90832-90838 include ongoing assessment and adjustment of psychotherapeutic interventions, and may include involvement of family member(s) or other in the treatment process
- To report psychotherapy, choose the code closest to the actual time (ie, 16-37 minutes for 90832, 38-52 minutes for 90834, and 53 or more minutes for 90837. Do not report psychotherapy for less than 16 minutes duration.

### Treatment Services – Psychotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90832</td>
<td>Psychotherapy, 30 minutes with the patient and/or family member</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90833 (Add-on)</td>
<td>Psychotherapy, 30 minutes with the patient and/or family member when performed with an evaluation and management service (list separately in addition to the code for primary service)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90834</td>
<td>Psychotherapy, 45 minutes with the patient and/or family member</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90836 (Add-on)</td>
<td>Psychotherapy, 45 minutes with the patient and/or family member when performed with an evaluation and management service (list separately in addition to the code for primary service)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90837</td>
<td>Psychotherapy, 60 minutes with the patient and/or family member</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90838 (Add-on)</td>
<td>Psychotherapy, 60 minutes with the patient and/or family member when performed with an evaluation and management service (list separately in addition to the code for primary service)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0004</td>
<td>Behavioral health counseling and therapy, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.9.E.2.  **Psychotherapy for Crisis**

Psychotherapy for crisis is an urgent assessment and history of a crisis state, a mental status exam, and a disposition. The treatment includes psychotherapy, mobilization of resources to defuse the crisis and restore safety, and implementation of psychotherapeutic interventions to minimize the potential for psychological trauma. The presenting problem is typically life threatening or complex and requires immediate attention to a patient in high stress. 90839 and 90840 are used to report the total duration of face-to-face with the patient and/or family spent by the physician or other qualified healthcare professional providing psychotherapy for crisis, even if the time spent on that date is not continuous. For any period of time spent providing psychotherapy for crisis state, the provider must devote his or her full, attention to the patient and therefore, cannot provide services to another patient during the same time period. The patient must be present for all or some of the services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Services – Psychotherapy - Psychotherapy for Crisis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procedure Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90840 (Add-on)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.9.E.3.  **Family Psychotherapy**

Family Psychotherapy is face-to-face therapeutic contact with a client and family member(s), or other person(s) significant to the client, for improving client-family functioning. Family Psychotherapy is appropriate when intervention in the family interactions would be expected to improve the client’s emotional/behavioral disturbance. The primary purpose of family psychotherapy is the treatment of the client.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Services – Psychotherapy - Family Psychotherapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procedure Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90847</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.9.E.4.  **Group Psychotherapy**

Group Psychotherapy is “therapeutic contact of up to and including two (2) hours, facilitated by a qualified mental health professional (MHP) in a group setting with two (2) or more clients who are typically not family members. The MHP facilitates structured group interactions in an effort to change individual behavior of each person in the group and assist group members in meeting individual recovery goals.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Services – Psychotherapy – Group Psychotherapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procedure Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90853</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.9.F. Substance Use Treatment Services

Treatment services utilize a variety of methods to treat mental, behavioral, and substance use disorders. The goal is to alleviate emotional disturbances and reverse or change maladaptive patterns of behavior in order to encourage a client’s personal growth and development. Treatment services often utilize assessments to formulate and implement an individualized comprehensive written treatment plan that is used to promote the client’s highest possible level of independent functioning. Treatment can include relapse planning, information about the process of addiction, and assist clients to understand some of the underlying issues that lead them to use substances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0005</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Services; group counseling by a clinician</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0015</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Services; intensive outpatient program</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0020</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Services; methadone administration and/or service (provisions of the drug by a licensed program)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0047</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Other Drug Abuse Services; Not Otherwise Specified (NOS)</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1004</td>
<td>Prenatal Follow-up Home Visit</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1010</td>
<td>Non-medical Family Planning</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2035</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Treatment Program, per hour</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2036</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Treatment Program, per diem</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2037</td>
<td>Developmental Delay Prevention Activities, dependent child of client per 15 minutes</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S9445</td>
<td>Drug Screening and Monitoring</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1006</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Substance Abuse Services, Family/Couple Counseling</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1012</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Substance Abuse Services, Skills Development</td>
<td>OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.9.G. Rehabilitation Services

“Rehabilitative services include any medical or remedial services recommended by a physician or other licensed practitioner of the healing arts, within the scope of his/her practice under State law, for maximum reduction of mental disability and restoration of a consumer to his/her best possible level of functioning (LOF).”113,114

II.F.9.G.1. Assertive Community Treatment (ACT)

Assertive Community Treatment (ACT) is “a service-delivery model that provides comprehensive, locally-based treatment to adults with serious mental illnesses (SMIs). ACT Services are highly individualized and are available 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week, 365 days a year, to clients who need significant assistance and support to overcome the barriers and obstacles that confront them because of their mental illnesses. ACT teams provide:

- Case management
- Initial and ongoing mental health assessments
- Psychiatric services
- Employment and housing assistance
- Family support and education
- Substance abuse services (individuals with co-occurring substance abuse/mental illness)

ACT models are built around a self-contained multi-disciplinary team (i.e., psychiatrist, SW, RN/APRN/RxN/LPN/LVN, etc.) that serves as the fixed point of responsibility for all client care for a specific group of clients. In this approach, normally used with clients with the most serious and intractable symptoms of severe and persistent mental illness (SPMI), the treatment team typically provides all client services using a highly integrated approach to care. The treatment team delivers an integrated array of treatment, support and rehabilitation services to clients, with the majority of services being rendered in clients’ own homes, work settings, or any other place in the community where support might be needed. Assessment and treatment planning are done in a collaborative manner, and result in a plan that is customized for each individual client.

<p>| Treatment Services – Rehabilitation Services – Assertive Community Treatment (ACT) |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0039</td>
<td>Assertive community treatment, face-to-face, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0040</td>
<td>Assertive community treatment program, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.9.G.2.  Clubhouse/Drop-In Center

Clubhouses and Drop-In Centers provide “peer support services for people who have mental illnesses (MIs).” In Clubhouses, “individuals (members) utilize their skills for clerical work, data input, meal preparation, providing resource information or reaching out to fellow members. Staff and members work side by side, in a unique partnership.” In drop-in centers, “individuals with mental illnesses plan and conduct programs and activities in a club-like setting. There are planned activities and opportunities for individuals to interact with social groups.” The International Center for Clubhouse Development (ICCD) Clubhouse Model is recognized as an Evidenced-Based Practice by SAMHSA. ICCD Certified Clubhouse programs are identified as following the EBP.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2030</td>
<td>Mental health clubhouse services, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2031</td>
<td>Mental health clubhouse services, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0023</td>
<td>Behavioral Health Outreach Service (Drop-In Center)</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Community Psychiatric Support Treatment (CPST) coordinates and provides services and resources to clients and families necessary to promote recovery, rehabilitation, and resiliency. CPST identifies and addresses the barriers impedling the client’s development of the skills necessary for independent functioning in the community, as well as the strengths, which may aid the client and family in the recovery/resiliency processes. CPST addresses client and family goals for independent living.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H0036</td>
<td>Community psychiatric supportive treatment, face-to-face, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0037</td>
<td>Community psychiatric supportive treatment, face-to-face, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.9.G.4.  Psychosocial Rehabilitation (PSR) Services

Psychosocial Rehabilitation (PSR) Services are “an array of therapeutic services designed to help individuals with long-term psychiatric disabilities increase their functioning so that they are successful and satisfied in the environments of their choice with the least amount of ongoing professional intervention. These services are designed to capitalize on personal strengths, to develop coping strategies and skills to deal with deficits, and to develop a supportive environment in which to function as independently as possible. PSR Services are provided in clinic or community-based settings and include:

- Individual or group skill-building activities
- Development of problem-solving techniques
- Development of self-medication skills
- Activities to increase cognitive and psychosocial functioning
- Illness management strategies
- Wellness activities
### Treatment Services –Rehabilitation Services – Rehabilitation Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2001</td>
<td>Rehabilitation program, per ½ day</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2017</td>
<td>Psychosocial rehabilitation services, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2018</td>
<td>Psychosocial rehabilitation services, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### II.F.9.G.5. Other Rehabilitation Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>97535</td>
<td>Self-care/home management training (e.g., activities of daily living (ADLs) and compensatory training, meal preparation, safety procedures, and instructions in use of assistive technology devices/adaptive equipment) direct one-on-one contact by provider, each 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97537</td>
<td>Community/work reintegration training (e.g., shopping, transportation, money management, avocational activities and/or work environment/modification analysis, work task analysis, use of assistive technology device/adaptive equipment), direct one-on-one contact by provider, each 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2014</td>
<td>Skills training and development, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2032</td>
<td>Activity therapy, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### II.F.9.H. Other Professional Services


Biofeedback Training involves monitoring a client’s bodily functions (i.e., blood pressure, heart rate, skin temperature, breathing rate, sweat gland activity and muscle tension) through the use of surface electrodes (sensors), which convey information (i.e., “feedback”) to the client in real-time. The client is taught how certain thought processes, stimuli, and actions affect these physiological responses. The client learns to recognize and manipulate these responses to control maladapted physiological functions, through relaxation and awareness techniques. Biofeedback Training requires specialized training on the part of the mental health professional (MHP), and involves both assessment and treatment using biofeedback equipment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90875</td>
<td>Individual psychophysiological therapy incorporating biofeedback training by any modality (face-to-face with the patient), with psychotherapy (e.g., insight-oriented, behavior modifying or supportive psychotherapy); approximately 20 – 30 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90876</td>
<td>Individual psychophysiological therapy incorporating biofeedback training by any modality (face-to-face with the patient), with psychotherapy (e.g., insight-oriented, behavior modifying or supportive psychotherapy); approximately 45 – 50 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.9.H.2. Community-Based Wrap-Around Services

Community-Based Wrap-Around Services for children and adolescents utilizes a treatment team consisting of members determined by the family, often representing multiple agencies and/or informal supports. The treatment team creates a highly individualized treatment/service plan for the child/adolescent that consists of behavioral health (BH) treatment services, as well as other services and supports that are secured from, and funded by, other community agencies. The wrap-around plan is the result of a collaborative team planning process that focuses on the identified strengths, values, preferences, needs, strategies and outcomes of the child/youth and family, and is developed in partnership with other community agencies. The individualized, community-based clinical interventions identified in the individualized treatment/service plan are delivered as an alternative or adjunct to traditional behavioral health (BH) treatment services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Services – Other Professional Services – Community-Based Wrap Around Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procedure Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2022</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.9.H.3. Medical Team Conference

Medical Team Conference is a face-to-face collaboration of at least three (3) qualified mental health professionals (MHPs) from different specialties/disciplines who are actively involved in the development, revision, coordination, and implementation of behavioral health (BH) services for the client. Individuals do not report these procedure codes when their participation in the conference is part of a service that is contractually provide by the organizational or facility provider.\textsuperscript{115}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment Services – Other Professional Services – Medical Team Conference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procedure Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99368</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.F.9.H.4. **Multi-Systemic Therapy (MST) for Juveniles**

Multi-Systemic Therapy (MST) is an intensive family- and community-based treatment targeting chronic, violent or substance abusing juvenile offenders at high risk of out-of-home placement and their families. MST strives to promote behavior change in the youth’s natural environment, using the strengths of the systems with which the youth is involved (e.g., family, peers, school, neighborhood, indigenous support network) to facilitate change. Within a context of support and skill building, the mental health professional (MHP) places developmentally appropriate demands on the adolescent and family for responsible behavior. Intervention strategies include strategic/structural family therapy (SFT), behavioral parent training, and cognitive behavior therapies (CBTs). A home-based model of service delivery aids in overcoming barriers to service access, increasing family retention in treatment, allowing for the provision of intensive services (i.e., MHPs have low caseloads), and enhancing the maintenance of treatment gains. The primary goals of MST are to reduce anti-social behavior, reduce out-of-home placement, and empower families to resolve future difficulties. The usual duration of MST treatment is approximately four (4) months.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2033</td>
<td>Multi-systemic therapy for juveniles, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.9.H.5. **Psychoeducational Services**

Psychoeducational Services are an adjunct treatment modality that focus on educating clients, families and significant others in subject areas that support the goals of treatment, recovery and rehabilitation, specific to the clients’ behavioral health (BH) needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2027</td>
<td>Psychoeducational service, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.F.9.I. **Vocational Services**

Vocational Services are “services designed to assist adults and adolescents who are ineligible for State Vocational Rehabilitation services and require long-term services and supports in developing skills consistent with employment and/or in obtaining employment.”¹¹⁶ Vocational Services include:

- Skill and support development interventions
- Educational services (GED, college prep skills)
- Vocational assessment
- Job coaching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2023</td>
<td>Supported employment, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2024</td>
<td>Supported employment, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2025</td>
<td>Ongoing support to maintain employment, per 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2026</td>
<td>Ongoing support to maintain employment, per diem</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.G. Evaluation and Management

The following evaluation and management codes are covered by the BHOs when they are billed in conjunction with a psychotherapy add-on or when used for the purposes of medication management with minimal psychotherapy provided by a prescriber from the BHO network.

The evaluation and management (E/M) codes were introduced in the 1992 update to the fourth edition of Physicians’ Current Procedural Terminology (CPT). These codes cover a broad range of services for patients in both inpatient and outpatient settings. In 1995 and again in 1997, the Health Care Financing Administration (now the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS) published documentation guidelines to support the selection of appropriate E/M codes for services provided to Medicare beneficiaries. Please refer to the CMS website for the 1995 and 1997 versions.

The major difference between the two sets of guidelines is that the 1997 set includes a single-system psychiatry examination (mental status examination) that can be fully substituted for the comprehensive, multisystem physical examination required by the 1995 guideline. Because of this, it clearly makes the most sense for mental health practitioners to use the 1997 guidelines. Clinicians currently have the option of using the 1995 or 1997 CMS documentation guidelines for E/M services, although for mental health providers the 1997 version is the obvious choice.

The E/M codes are generic in the sense that they are intended to be used by all physicians, nurse-practitioners, and physician assistants and to be used in primary and specialty care alike. The decision to use one set of codes over another should be based on which code most accurately describes the services provided to the client.

DEFINITIONS:

New patient/client: A new patient/client is defined as one who has not received any professional services from the prescriber or another prescriber of the exact same specialty and subspecialty who belongs to the same group within the past 3 years.

Established patient/client: An established patient/client is one who has received professional services from the prescriber or another prescriber of the exact same specialty and subspecialty who belongs to the same group within the past 3 years.

In the instance where a prescriber is on call covering for another prescriber, the patient’s/client’s service will be classified as it would have been by the prescriber who is not available. When advanced practice nurses and physician assistants are working with physicians, they are considered as working in the exact same specialty and exact same subspecialties as the physician.

There is no distinction made between new and established patients in the emergency department.
II.G.1. Documenting Evaluation and Management Services

II.G.1.A. Service Description, Minimum Documentation Requirements, and Notes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>These codes are used for face to face services for the evaluation and management of an individual with presenting problem(s) of varying severity. The physician/NPP may usually bill for one E&amp;M code per day. In some circumstances another E&amp;M code for the day may be appropriate but will be subject to review by the payer.</td>
<td>CMS has issued two sets of documentation guidelines for E&amp;M Coding. These guidelines provide detailed information on requirements and level of detail expected. These guidelines should be used by all providers and billing staff to determine the level of code. See Section II.G.1.C. for a chart that lists key components and average times for each inpatient code. The following is a brief summary of requirements only and should not be used as the sole reference for coding:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All visits must include documentation of the chief complaint or reason for visit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some locations for E&amp;M services include codes for new patient and established patient. See Section II.G.1.B. For a decision tree on how to identify new vs. established patients.</td>
<td>OPTION 1: Documenting services based on the work of the provider:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- History: see chart in Section II.G.1.D. for determining level of history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Examination (this can be a single system psychiatric examination – see CMS E&amp;M Guidelines 1997 or Section II.G.1.C.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Medical decision-making: see chart in Section II.G.1.D. for determining level of medical decision-making.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once the level of each is determined, see Chart in Section II.G.1.E. for code selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Outpatient and nursing facility: All 3 Key Components must be documented for new patients. 2 out of 3 key components must be documented for established patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emergency Room: 3 of 3 key components must be documented at each visit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OPTION 2: Documenting and coding services based on time spent in counseling and coordination of care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Document all work completed and:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Total time of the service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Time spent in counseling and coordination of care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Content of discussion and medical decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See chart in Section II.G.1.E. for code selection based on Average Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option 2 is not available for Emergency Room services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTES

The services of the billing prescriber must be face to face. Shared/split visit rules may apply depending on the setting and whether or not certain rules regarding supervision are met. CMS transmittal 178 or any successors. Portions of the history – the Review of Systems (ROS) and Past Family and Social History (PSFH) may be completed by the nurse, other trained medical office staff, or the individual. The billing prescriber must document that they both reviewed and agreed with the information provided. ROS and PSFH obtained at an earlier visit does not need to be re-recorded. The billing prescriber should only document changes and/or state that there have been no changes and note the date and location of the earlier ROS and PSFH information. Portions of the examination, specifically the vital signs and weight may be completed by nursing or trained medical office staff but the remainder of the examination must be completed by the prescribing physician.

EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES
II.G.1.B. Evaluation and Management Decision Tree

Client seen for visit

Does counseling and/or coordination of care = more than 50% of the encounter

NO

YES

1. Document total time spent with patient
2. Document time spent in counseling or coordination of care.
3. Document content of the counseling or coordination of care.
4. Choose appropriate Category and Subcategory of E&M Code to use.
4. Choose appropriate code based on average time for the code as listed in CPT.

Determine level of risk and extent of history and examination needed.

Document history with appropriate elements based on risk level determined above.

Document examination of patient including positive and pertinent negative findings.

Document the assessment of the patient and the plan. Describe the thought process used to develop the plan and/or the medical strategy being employed and anticipated outcome.

Determine appropriate Category and Subcategory of E&M Code

Choose Code by comparing CPT component requirements with the content of history, examination and level of medical decision-making that occurred in the encounter and as documented in the medical record.

Coding using the components of Counseling, Coordination of Care, and Time

Use Risk Table and Nature of the Presenting Problems as guidance.

Coding using the key components of History, Examination and Medical Decision-Making
### CONTENT AND DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

To choose level of exam, perform and document as follows:
- **Problem Focused** - One to five elements identified by a bullet.
- **Expanded Problem Focused** - At least six elements identified by a bullet.
- **Detailed** - At least nine elements identified by a bullet.
- **Comprehensive** - Perform all elements identified by a bullet; document every element in each shaded box and at least one element in each un-shaded box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SYSTEM/BODY AREA</th>
<th>ELEMENTS OF EXAMINATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Constitutional** | - Measurement of any three of the following seven vital signs: 1) sitting or standing blood pressure, 2) supine blood pressure, 3) pulse rate and regularity, 4) respiration, 5) temperature, 6) height, 7) weight (May be measured and recorded by ancillary staff)  
- General appearance of patient (e.g., development, nutrition, body habitus, deformities, attention to grooming) |
| **Head and Face** |  |
| **Eyes** |  |
| **Ears, Nose, Mouth and Throat** |  |
| **Neck** |  |
| **Respiratory** |  |
| **Cardiovascular** |  |
| **Chest (Breasts)** |  |
| **Gastrointestinal (Abdomen)** |  |
| **Genitourinary** |  |
| **Lymphatic** |  |
| **Musculoskeletal** | - Assessment of muscle strength and tone (e.g., flaccid, cog wheel, spastic) with notation of any atrophy and abnormal movements  
- Examination of gait and station |
| **Extremities** |  |
| **Skin** |  |
| **Neurological** | - Description of speech including: rate; volume; articulation; coherence; and spontaneity with notation of abnormalities (e.g., perseveration, paucity of language)  
- Description of thought processes including: rate of thoughts; content of thoughts (e.g., logical vs. illogical, tangential); abstract reasoning; and computation  
- Description of associations (e.g., loose, tangential, circumstantial, intact)  
- Description of abnormal or psychotic thoughts including: hallucinations; delusions; preoccupation with violence; homicidal or suicidal ideation; and obsessions  
- Description of the patient’s judgment (e.g., concerning everyday activities and social situations) and insight (e.g., concerning psychiatric condition)  
- Complete mental status examination including:  
  - Orientation to time, place and person  
  - Recent and remote memory  
  - Attention span and concentration  
  - Language (e.g., naming objects, repeating phrases)  
  - Fund of knowledge (e.g., awareness of current events, past history, vocabulary)  
  - Mood and affect (e.g., depression, anxiety, agitation, hypomania, lability) |
| **Psychiatric** |  |

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015  
Revised: May 1, 2015  
Effective: July 1, 2015

235
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPONENT</th>
<th>SIGNIFICANCE OF COMPONENT TO CODING DECISION</th>
<th># AND TYPES OR LEVELS OF EACH COMPONENT</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Key</td>
<td>4 Types:</td>
<td>Includes the chief complaint, history of the present illness, a review of systems, and a review of past medical or social history of client and their family.</td>
<td>The 1995 and 1997 CMS guidelines on documentation are essentially the same for this component. Under—documentation of this component is a frequent reason for audit failures. CMS has stated that it expects the provider to record or take the history of the present illness. If other ancillary staff responsible for this—provider should reference an—documentation and discuss positive or supportive findings in their own documentation. Stating simply: “client here for follow-up” is not sufficient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinatio n</td>
<td>Key</td>
<td>4 Types:</td>
<td>Examination of the body areas or organ systems.</td>
<td>The 1997 guidelines outline a single system specialty exam for psychiatry at all levels of examination. The 1995 guidelines allow for a single specialty exam only at the Comprehensive level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Decision-Making</td>
<td>Key</td>
<td>4 Types:</td>
<td>Consideration of the number of diagnoses or management options, along with the amount and complexity of data that must be reviewed to develop the diagnosis, assessment and plan, and the risk of morbidity, mortality, and/or complications.</td>
<td>Providers should consider the complexity of the medical decision-making early in the encounter. The nature and severity of the presenting problem can often act as a guide. Use this guesstimate of medical decision-making complexity to guide or drive the extent of the history taking and examination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature of Presenting Problem</td>
<td>Contributory</td>
<td>5 Types:</td>
<td>Characteristics of the presenting problem such as numbers of problems, acuity, severity, chronicity, known or unknown, stable, unstable status, prognosis etc.</td>
<td>This component is built into the Risk Tables developed by both CMS and the AMA and assists in the determination of the level of medical decision-making, which is a key component for determining code choice. The level of severity of the presenting problem may change as the visit progresses and differential diagnoses are explored, ruled in or out. The thought process of the provider should be documented as a support for the medical necessity of the diagnostic or therapeutic services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPONENT</td>
<td>SIGNIFICANCE OF COMPONENT TO CODING DECISION</td>
<td># AND TYPES OR LEVELS OF EACH COMPONENT</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>COMMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling</td>
<td>Contributory</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Interaction with client (and family) to discuss: diagnosis or recommended further work-up, prognosis, alternative management plans and associated risk or potential outcomes, instructions for management or follow-up, education including need for compliance, and risk factor reduction.</td>
<td>Counseling is only used to determine the level of E&amp;M code (although it should always be documented) when it (along with coordination of care) consists of more than 50% of the time spent in the encounter. Medicare usually requires a face-to-face interaction that includes the client. Documentation should include a description of the content, time spent counseling and total time of the encounter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coordination of Care</td>
<td>Contributory</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Contact with other physicians or caregivers on behalf of the client in the management of their treatment.</td>
<td>Coordination of care is only used to determine the level of E&amp;M code (although it should always be documented) when it (along with counseling) consists of more than 50% of the time spent in the encounter. Outpatient coordination of care must occur with the client present. Inpatient coordination of care does not need to be face to face with the client. It does include time spent reviewing records and time spent with other practitioners. Documentation should include a description of the content of the service; time spent coordinating care and total time of the encounter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Contributory</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Outpatient services: time spent face to face with client. Inpatient: time spent on at bedside and on the floor or unit with client or family or other caregivers.</td>
<td>This is the controlling factor when more than 50% of the service is spent in counseling or coordination of care. Documentation must include total time and time spent in counseling and coordination of care as well as content of the encounter. This is the controlling factor in critical care and prolonged services as well.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## II.G.1.E. Evaluation and Management Code Selection Chart

*Shows the number of the three key components: Exam, History, and Medical decision making needed to bill the code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>History</th>
<th>Exam</th>
<th>Medical Decision-Making</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Problem Focused</td>
<td>Detailed</td>
<td>Problem Focused</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Expanded</td>
<td>Comprehensive</td>
<td>Exam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Focused</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Avg. Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFFICE OR OTHER OUTPATIENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99201</td>
<td>New Patient Office or other outpatient Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>10 MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99202</td>
<td>New Patient Office or other outpatient Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>20 MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99203</td>
<td>New Patient Office or other outpatient Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>30 MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99204</td>
<td>New Patient Office or other outpatient Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>45 MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99205</td>
<td>New Patient Office or other outpatient Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>60 MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99211</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99212</td>
<td>Established Patient Office or Outpatient Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>10 MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99213</td>
<td>Established Patient Office or Outpatient Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99214</td>
<td>Established Patient Office or Outpatient Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>25 MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99215</td>
<td>Established Patient Office or Outpatient Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>40 MIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99281</td>
<td>Emergency Department Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99282</td>
<td>Emergency Department visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99283</td>
<td>Emergency Department Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99284</td>
<td>Emergency Department Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99285</td>
<td>Emergency Department Visit</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99304</td>
<td>Initial Nursing Facility Care. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>25 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99305</td>
<td>Initial Nursing Facility Care. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>35 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99306</td>
<td>Initial Nursing Facility Care. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>45 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99307</td>
<td>Subsequent Nursing Facility Care. New or established patient. *Requires 2 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>10 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99308</td>
<td>Subsequent Nursing Facility Care. New or established patient. *Requires 2 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>15 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99309</td>
<td>Subsequent Nursing Facility Care. New or established patient. *Requires 2 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>25 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99310</td>
<td>Subsequent Nursing Facility Care. New or established patient. *Requires 2 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>35 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99315</td>
<td>Nursing Facility Discharge 30 minutes or less</td>
<td></td>
<td>30 or &lt;30 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99316</td>
<td>Nursing Facility Discharge &gt;30 minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt;30 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99318</td>
<td>Annual Nursing Facility Assessment *Requires 3 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>30 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99327</td>
<td>Domiciliary, Rest Home, Custodial Care. New patient. *Requires 3 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>60 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99328</td>
<td>Domiciliary, Rest Home, Custodial Care. New patient. *Requires 3 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>75 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Patient Status</td>
<td>Minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99336</td>
<td>Domiciliary, Rest Home, Custodial Care. Established patient. *Requires 3 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>40 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99337</td>
<td>Domiciliary, Rest Home, Custodial Care. Established patient. *Requires 3 of 3.</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>60 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99341</td>
<td>Home visit. New Patient *Requires 3</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99342</td>
<td>Home visit. New Patient *Requires 3</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99343</td>
<td>Home visit. New Patient *Requires 3</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99344</td>
<td>Home visit. New Patient *Requires 3</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99345</td>
<td>Home visit. New Patient *Requires 3</td>
<td>X X X X X</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99347</td>
<td>Home visit. Established Patient *Requires 2 of 3</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99348</td>
<td>Home visit. Established Patient *Requires 2 of 3</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99349</td>
<td>Home visit. Established Patient *Requires 2 of 3</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99350</td>
<td>Home visit. Established Patient *Requires 2 of 3</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99221</td>
<td>Initial Inpatient Hospital Care. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>30 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99222</td>
<td>Initial Inpatient Hospital Care. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>50 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99223</td>
<td>Initial Inpatient Hospital Care. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>70 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99231</td>
<td>Subsequent Hospital Care. New or established patient. *Requires 2 of 3</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>15 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99232</td>
<td>Subsequent Hospital Care. New or established patient. *Requires 2 of 3</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>25 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99233</td>
<td>Subsequent Hospital Care. New or established patient. *Requires 2 of 3</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>35 MIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>X Count</td>
<td>X Count</td>
<td>X Count</td>
<td>X Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99234</td>
<td>Same Day Admit/Discharge Observation/Inpatient. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99235</td>
<td>Same Day Admit/Discharge Observation/Inpatient. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99236</td>
<td>Same Day Admit/Discharge Observation/Inpatient. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99238</td>
<td>Hospital Discharge Day Management 30 minutes or less</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99239</td>
<td>Hospital Discharge Day Management &gt;30 minutes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99217</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99218</td>
<td>Initial Observation Care. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99219</td>
<td>Initial Observation Care. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99220</td>
<td>Initial Observation Care. New or established patient. *Requires 3 of 3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99224</td>
<td>Subsequent Observation Care. New or established patient. *Requires 2 of 3.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99225</td>
<td>Subsequent Observation Care. New or established patient. *Requires 2 of 3.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99226</td>
<td>Subsequent Observation Care. New or established patient. *Requires 2 of 3.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Requires X of 3
### Office or Outpatient Consultations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99241</td>
<td>Office or Outpatient Consultation Established Patient</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99242</td>
<td>Office or Outpatient Consultation Established Patient</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99243</td>
<td>Office or Outpatient Consultation Established Patient</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99244</td>
<td>Office or Outpatient Consultation Established Patient</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99245</td>
<td>Office or Outpatient Consultation Established Patient</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Inpatient Consultations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99251</td>
<td>Inpatient Consultation New or Established Patient</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99252</td>
<td>Inpatient Consultation New or Established Patient</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99253</td>
<td>Inpatient Consultation New or Established Patient</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99254</td>
<td>Inpatient Consultation New or Established Patient</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99255</td>
<td>Inpatient Consultation New or Established Patient</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.G.1.F. References for Evaluation and Management Services

1. 1995 Documentation Guidelines for Evaluation and Management Services, download at the CMS Website
2. 1997 Documentation Guidelines for Evaluation and Management Services, download at the CMS Website
3. The “Medicare Benefit Policy Manual” (Pub. 100-02) and the “Medicare Claims Processing Manual” (Pub. 100-04), download at the CMS Website
5. CPT Codes Book, American Medical Association, 2012

II.G.2. Evaluation and Management Procedure codes

II.G.2.A. Office or Other Outpatient Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Evaluation and Management Services – Office or Other Outpatient Services</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99201</td>
<td>New Patient – Requires problem focused history, problem focused examination, and straightforward medical decision making. Typical time spent is 10 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99202</td>
<td>New Patient – Requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused examination, and straightforward medical decision making. Typical time spent is 20 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99203</td>
<td>New Patient – Requires detailed history, detailed examination, and low complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 30 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99204</td>
<td>New Patient – Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination, and moderate complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 45 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99205</td>
<td>New Patient – Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination, and high complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 60 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99211</td>
<td>Office or other outpatient office visit that may not require the presence of a physician. Usually presenting problems are minimal.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99212</td>
<td>Established Patient – Requires problem focused history, problem focused examination, and straightforward medical decision making. Typical time spent is 10 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99213</td>
<td>Established Patient – Requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused examination, and low complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 15 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99214</td>
<td>Established Patient – Requires detailed history, detailed examination, and moderate complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 25 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99215</td>
<td>Established Patient – Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination, and high complexity medical decision making. Typical time spent is 40 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### II.G.2.B. Emergency Department Services

The following codes are used to report Evaluation and Management services provided in the Emergency Department. No distinction is made between new and established patients. For Evaluation and Management services provided to a client in an observation area of a hospital see 99217 to 99220.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99281</td>
<td>Requires problem focused history, problem focused examination</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99282</td>
<td>Requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused examination</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99283</td>
<td>Requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused examination</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99284</td>
<td>Requires detailed history, detailed examination</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99285</td>
<td>Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### II.G.2.C. Nursing Facility Services

#### II.G.2.C.1. Initial Nursing Facility Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99304</td>
<td>Requires detailed or comprehensive history, detailed or comprehensive examination</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99305</td>
<td>Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99306</td>
<td>Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### II.G.2.C.2. Subsequent Nursing Facility Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99307</td>
<td>Requires problem focused interval history, problem focused examination, straight forward medical decision making, Typical time is 10 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99308</td>
<td>Requires expanded problem focused interval history, expanded problem focused examination, low complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99309</td>
<td>Requires detailed interval history, detailed examination</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99310</td>
<td>Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### II.G.2.C.3. Nursing Facility Discharge Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99315</td>
<td>Nursing Facility Discharge Day Management Services: 30 minutes or less</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99316</td>
<td>Nursing Facility Discharge Day Management Services: more than 30 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### II.G.2.C.4. Other Nursing Facility Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99318</td>
<td>Annual Nursing Facility Assessment: Requires detailed interval history, comprehensive examination, low to moderate complexity medical decision making. Typical time is 30 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### II.G.2.D. Domiciliary, Rest Home (e.g., Boarding Home), or Custodial Care Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99324</td>
<td>New Patient - Requires problem focused history, problem focused examination, straight forward medical decision making, Typical time 20 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99325</td>
<td>New Patient - Requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused examination, low complexity medical decision making Typical time 30 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99326</td>
<td>New Patient - Requires detailed history, detailed examination, moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time 45 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99327</td>
<td>New Patient - Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination, moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time 60 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99328</td>
<td>New Patient - Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination, high complexity medical decision making, Typical time 75 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99334</td>
<td>Established Patient - Requires problem focused interval history, problem focused examination straight forward medical decision making, Typical time 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99335</td>
<td>Established Patient - Requires expanded problem focused interval history, expanded problem focused examination low complexity medical decision making Typical time 25 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99336</td>
<td>Established Patient - Requires detailed interval history, detailed examination moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time 40 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99337</td>
<td>Established Patient - Requires comprehensive interval history, comprehensive examination moderate to high complexity medical decision making, Typical time 60 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### II.G.2.E. Home Evaluation and Management Services – Home

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99341</td>
<td>New Patient - Requires problem focused history, problem focused examination, straightforward medical decision making, Typical time 20 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99342</td>
<td>New Patient - Requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused examination, low complexity medical decision making Typical time 30 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99343</td>
<td>New Patient - Requires detailed history, detailed examination, moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time 45 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99344</td>
<td>New Patient - Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination, moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time 60 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99345</td>
<td>New Patient - Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive examination, high complexity medical decision making, Typical time 75 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99347</td>
<td>Established Patient - Requires problem focused interval history, problem focused examination straight forward medical decision making, Typical time 15 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99348</td>
<td>Established Patient - Requires expanded problem focused interval history, expanded problem focused examination low complexity medical decision making Typical time 25 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99349</td>
<td>Established Patient - Requires detailed interval history, detailed examination moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time 40 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99350</td>
<td>Established Patient - Requires comprehensive interval history, comprehensive examination moderate to high complexity medical decision making, Typical time 60 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### II.G.2.G. Hospital Observation Services

#### II.G.2.G.1. Observation Care Discharge Services

The following codes are used to report evaluation and management services to patients designated/admitted as “observation status” in a hospital.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99217</td>
<td>Observation Care Discharge Day Management – provided on a day other than day of admission</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### II.G.2.G.2. Initial Observation Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99218</td>
<td>Requires detailed or comprehensive history, detailed or comprehensive exam, and straightforward or low complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 30 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99219</td>
<td>Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive exam, and moderate complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 50 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99220</td>
<td>Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive exam, high complexity medical decision making, Typical time is 70 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.G.2.G.3. **Subsequent Observation Care**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99224</td>
<td>Requires problem focused interval history, problem focused exam, and straightforward or low complexity medical decision making. Typical time is 15 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99225</td>
<td>Expanded problem focused interval history, expanded problem focused exam, and moderate complexity medical decision making. Typical time is 25 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99226</td>
<td>Requires detailed interval history, detailed exam, high complexity medical decision making. Typical time is 35 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II.G.2.H. **Consultations**

II.G.2.H.1. **Office or other Outpatient Consultations**

The following codes are applicable to new or established patients and are used to report consultations provided in the office or in an outpatient or other ambulatory facility, including hospital observation services, home services, domiciliary, rest home, or emergency department. Follow up visits in the consultant’s office or other outpatient facility that is initiated by the consultant or client is reported using the appropriate codes for established patients, office visits (99211-99215). Domiciliary, rest home (99334-99337), or home (99347-99350). If an additional requests for an opinion or advice regarding the same or a new problem is received from another physician or other appropriate source and documented in the medical record, the office consultation codes may be used again. Service that constitutes transfer of care is reported with the appropriate new or established client codes for office or other outpatient services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99241</td>
<td>Requires problem focused history, problem focused exam straightforward med decision making, Typical time 15 minutes.</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99242</td>
<td>Requires expanded problem focused history, expanded problem focused exam straightforward med decision making, Typical time 30 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99243</td>
<td>Requires detailed history, detailed exam low complexity med decision making, Typical time 40 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99244</td>
<td>Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive exam moderate complexity med decision making, Typical time 60 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99245</td>
<td>Requires comprehensive history, comprehensive exam high complexity med decision making, Typical time 80 minutes</td>
<td>Medicaid/OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
II.G.2.H.2. Inpatient Consultations

Consultations that are medically necessary and performed by physicians are covered services. However, to bill for these services providers should use the inpatient evaluation and management code that most closely represents the level of the service provided.

The CMS guidelines for documenting E&M services should be followed. It is expected that the referring and receiving providers will each document the request for the consultation in their respective medical records. Also it is expected that the referring and consulting providers will communicate with each other on the results of the evaluation, however, it is no longer required that a formal post evaluation report be completed.

Initial consultations should be billed using an initial hospital care code regardless of how many days the client has been in the hospital or partial hospital program. Subsequent consultations that are medically necessary should be billed using the subsequent hospital care codes. Consultations are distinguished from attending physician services through the use of an AI modifier on all attending physician services.

Consultation procedure codes (99251-99255) may also be used for psychiatric consultations rendered in Nursing Facilities (NF).

The code pages for inpatient consultation E&M codes 99251 – 99255 are listed in Section F. Please see pages 95-98 for guidance on billing E&M codes 99251 – 99255. Code 99255 follows the same guidelines as codes 99251 – 99254, except the medical decision making is of high complexity and typically 110 minutes are spent at the patient’s bedside.
III. Time Documentation Rules/Standards

When documenting, reporting and/or billing Current Procedural Terminology (CPT®) or Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) procedure codes, the units of service should be consistent with the time component defined in the procedure code description. CPT® and HCPCS procedure codes include both “timed” and “untimed” procedure codes.

- **“Timed”** procedure codes specify a direct (i.e., face-to-face) time increment in the procedure code description. The direct time component is only that time spent with the client and/or family. Non-face-to-face time (i.e., pre- and post-encounter time) is not included in the calculation of the time component. Examples of time-specific services are psychological testing (1 hour), psychotherapy (from 20 – 30 minutes up to 70 – 80 minutes), and case management (15 minutes).

- **“Untimed”** procedure codes do not include specific direct (i.e., face-to-face) time increments in the procedure code description. These procedure codes represent a service or procedure without regard to the length of the encounter. If there is no designated time in the procedure code description, the procedure code is reported or billed as one (1) unit (i.e., session, encounter), regardless of the number of minutes spent rendering the service. Examples of “untimed” services are psychiatric diagnostic interview exam, medication management, and outreach.

- A unit of time is attained when the mid-point is passed. For example, an hour is attained when 31 minutes have elapsed (more than midway between zero and sixty minutes). A second hour is attained when a total of 91 minutes have elapsed.

III.A. Fifteen (15) Minute Time-Based Procedure Codes

Some CPT® and HCPCS procedure codes specify that the direct (i.e., face-to-face) time spent in client contact is 15 minutes. The provider reports or bills these procedure codes with the appropriate number of 15-minute units of service using the following time intervals:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th># of 15 Minute Units</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 unit</td>
<td>Greater than or equal to (≥) 8 minutes and less than (&lt;) 23 minutes*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 units</td>
<td>≥ 23 minutes to &lt; 38 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 units</td>
<td>≥ 38 minutes to &lt; 53 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 units</td>
<td>≥ 53 minutes to &lt; 68 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 units</td>
<td>≥ 68 minutes to &lt; 83 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 units</td>
<td>≥ 83 minutes to &lt; 98 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 units</td>
<td>≥ 98 minutes to &lt; 113 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 units</td>
<td>≥ 113 minutes to &lt; 127 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The pattern continues in the same way for service times in excess of two (2) hours. For all services, providers should not report or bill services rendered for less than eight (8) minutes. For case management services (T1017) providers may not bill services rendered for less than eight (8) minutes, however bundling of these services is acceptable. If a provider reports or bills a service rendered for less than 15 minutes (i.e., 8 to 15 minutes), the provider should append the procedure code with the modifier 52 (Reduced Services). The expectation (based on the work values of these procedure
codes) is that a provider’s time for each unit of service averages 15 minutes in duration. If a provider has a practice of reporting or billing less than 15 minutes for a unit, those situations should be reviewed.

While the above table provides guidance in rounding time into 15-minute increments, it does not imply that any minute until the eighth should be excluded from the total count. The time of direct (i.e., face-to-face) treatment includes all time spent in client contact. The start and end time of the treatment service should be routinely documented in the client’s clinical record as part of the progress note.119

### III.B. One Hour Time-Based Procedure Codes

Some CPT and HCPS procedure codes specify that the direct (i.e. face-to-face) time spent in client contact is 1 hour. The provider reports of bills these procedure codes with the appropriate number of 1-hour units of service using the example time intervals given in the table below. The pattern continues in this manner.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th># of 60 Minute Units</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 unit</td>
<td>Greater than or equal to (≥) 31 minutes and less than (&lt;) 91 minutes*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 units</td>
<td>≥ 91 minutes to &lt; 151 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 units</td>
<td>≥ 151 minutes to &lt; 211 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 units</td>
<td>≥ 211 minutes to &lt; 271 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 units</td>
<td>≥ 271 minutes to &lt; 331 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 units</td>
<td>≥ 331 minutes to &lt; 391 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 units</td>
<td>≥ 391 minutes to &lt; 451 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### III.C. Time-Based Encounter Procedure Codes

Some CPT® and HCPCS procedure codes are reported as encounters (1 unit), but also specify an approximate amount of direct (i.e., face-to-face) time in the procedure code description. For example, the CPT® procedure codes 90832 – 90838 for individual psychotherapy state “approximately ‘x’ minutes face-to-face with the patient.” If the amount of time spent directly with the client fall into the gap between the two sequential time-based procedure codes, a provider should follow Appendix H ‘Time Standards’.120

HCPCS procedure codes G0176 – G0177 for partial hospitalization program (PHP) activity therapy and training and education services parenthetically state “45 minutes or more.” Encounters (i.e., sessions) of less than 45 minutes should be reported or billed with modifier 52 (Reduced Service) to indicate that the service is reduced or less extensive than the usual procedure.121

The actual start and stop time or the total amount of time (i.e., duration) spent with a client must be documented to support coding for encounters based on time.122
III.D. Consultation Services

Consultation Services are distinguished from other evaluation and management (E/M) services because a Physician or qualified non-physician practitioner (NPP) is requested to advise or opine regarding E/M of a specific client by another Physician or other appropriate source. Consultations may be reported or billed based on time if the counseling and/or coordination of care comprise more than 50% of the face-to-face consultant-client encounter. (Refer to Section IV.C.)

III.E. Missed Appointments

There are no procedure codes for Missed Appointments (i.e., cancellations and/or “no shows”). A Missed Appointment is a “non-service” and is not reimbursable or reportable. Per state and federal guidelines, Medicaid clients cannot be charged for missed appointments. From a risk management perspective, however, Missed Appointments should be documented in the clinical record.

IV. Procedure Coding Best Practices

Coding consistency is a major initiative in the quest to improve quality reporting and accurate claims submission for behavioral health (BH) services. Adherence to industry standards and approved coding principles ensure quality along with consistency in the reporting of these services. Ensuring accuracy of coding is a shared responsibility among all behavioral health (BH) practitioners. Through coding accuracy, behavioral health organizations (BHOs), community mental health centers (CMHCs) and other community-based practitioners, are able to measure standards of care, assess quality outcomes, manage business activities and receive timely reimbursement. This section provides an overview of best practice guidance for coding behavioral health (BH) services.

IV.A. Clinical Coding Systems

The clinical coding systems currently used in the United States are the International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) and the Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS). These clinical coding systems are used by HCPF for both the Colorado Medicaid Community Mental Health Services Program and the Colorado Medical Assistance Program (MAP).

- ICD-9-CM is the official system of assigning codes to diagnoses and procedures used by all health care settings, including hospitals, physicians, nursing homes (NHs), home health agencies and other providers. ICD-9-CM procedure codes are used to collect hospital inpatient procedural data. ICD-9-CM code selection follows the Official ICD-9-CM Guidelines for Coding and Reporting, developed cooperatively by the American Hospital Association (AHA), the American Health Information Management Association (AHIMA), the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), and the National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS). These guidelines are a companion document to the ICD-9-CM, and while not exhaustive, assist the user in situations where the ICD-9-CM does not provide direction. The ICD-9-CM is updated annually, effective October 1st.
The procedure codes contained in this *USCS Manual* are part of the Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS). HCPCS is the standardized coding system for describing the supplies and services provided in the delivery of health care. Use of HCPCS codes was voluntary until the implementation of HIPAA, when the use of HCPCS codes for health care information transactions became mandatory. HCPCS currently includes two levels of codes:

- **HCPCS Level I** consists of the *Current Procedural Terminology (CPT®)*, *Fourth Edition*, a numeric coding system maintained by the American Medical Association (AMA). The CPT® is a uniform coding system comprised of descriptive terms and more than 8,000 codes used to identify medical services and procedures rendered by physicians and other health care professionals. CPT® code selection follows the guidelines set forth in the current CPT® manual and in the AMA CPT® Assistant newsletters. The CPT® is updated annually by the AMA CPT® Editorial Panel, effective January 1st.

- **HCPCS Level II** (commonly referred to as HCPCS) is a standardized alphanumeric (a single alphabetical letter followed by four numeric digits) coding system used to describe and identify equipment, supplies, and services not included in the Level 1 (CPT®) codes. HCPCS code selection follows the guidelines set forth by CMS in *HCPCS Level II Coding Procedures*. The more than 8,000 Level II codes are maintained and revised by CMS annually, effective January 1st, with quarterly updates.

These clinical coding systems serve an important function for provider reimbursement, hospital payments, quality review, benchmarking measurement, and the collection of general statistical data. Current and updated ICD-9-CM, CPT® and HCPCS Level II code books are an invaluable resource used by all professionals assigning procedure codes, and thus a printed and/or electronic copy of the coding manuals should be available for reference by qualified staff. For additional detailed information and guidance, providers are strongly encouraged to refer to the most recently published editions of the standardized manuals for each procedure code set.

### IV.B. Responsibility for Code Assignments

The ultimate responsibility for procedure code assignment lies with the rendering behavioral health (BH) services provider. Policies and procedures may document instances where procedure codes may be selected and assigned by authorized individuals (i.e., coders), who may change a procedure code to more accurately reflect the provider’s documentation. However, collaboration with the provider is required, as the provider is ultimately responsible for the coding and documentation.

### IV.C. General Procedure Coding Requirements

The following are general procedure coding requirements that are applicable to behavioral health organizations (BHOs), community mental health centers (CMHCs), and substance abuse (SA) treatment service providers:

- Instructions for payer-specific (e.g., Medicaid, Medicare, third party insurance) procedure coding requirements should be readily accessible to all staff. These instructions should also be regularly reviewed and updated as needed to accurately reflect current payer-specific standards.

- Specific and detailed procedure coding guidelines should be utilized to report all services to payers. These guidelines should also be regularly reviewed and updated as needed.
● All clinicians should interpret clinical documentation and apply procedure coding principles in the same manner.
● Procedure codes should not be assigned, modified, or excluded solely for maximizing reimbursement.
● Clinical service or procedure codes should not be changed or amended due to a provider’s or client’s request to have the service in question covered by a payer.
● If the initial procedure code assignment does not reflect the actual service(s), procedure codes may be revised based on supporting documentation.

Procedure coding references, BHO- and/or CMHC-specific guidelines, and regulatory requirements outlining reporting procedures should be readily accessible to all staff. These documents should also be regularly reviewed and updated as needed. According to the American Medical Association (AMA) Current Procedural Terminology (CPT®) instructions, providers should “select the name of a procedure that accurately identifies the service performed. Do not select a CPT® code that merely approximates the service provided.” When an “accurate” procedure code does not exist to describe the service or procedure, the provider should do one (1) of the following:

1. Use an unlisted CPT® procedure code (e.g., 90899) and include a “special report” as supporting documentation
2. Append a CPT® procedure code with an appropriate modifier (e.g., 22, 52)
3. Use an appropriate Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) procedure code

For reporting and/or billing purposes, the clinical record documentation should always precede the CPT® or HCPCS procedure code(s) selection. The following steps, in sequential order, are essential to the process of rendering, documenting, and reporting or billing behavioral health (BH) services:

1. Determine that the service or procedure is medically necessary
2. Render the service or procedure needed to meet the client’s needs.
3. Document the service rendered in the clinical record.
4. Select the most appropriate CPT® or HCPCS procedure code for the service or procedure.
5. Report the service or procedure encounter, or submit a claim for the service or procedure rendered.

IV.D. Technical Documentation Requirements

Where noted in the code pages, the following are required as minimum documentation for providing that service:

1. Date of Service (DOS)
2. Start and end time/duration of session (total face-to-face time with client)
3. Session setting/place of service
4. Mode of treatment (face-to-face, telephone, video)
5. Provider’s dated signature, degree, title/position
6. Separate progress note for each service

IV.E. Correcting Inaccurate Code Assignments & Processing Claim Rejections

Each behavioral health organization (BHO), community mental health center (CMHC), and substance abuse (SA) treatment service provider should have a defined process for correcting inaccurate code assignments, both in the clinical record (electronic or hard copy) and with the payer and/or agency to whom the code is reported. In the event an error is
discovered after claim submission, a correction should be facilitated on a claim amendment and re-submitted with appropriate documentation, following the payer-specific instructions. Additionally, all rejected claims pertaining to diagnosis and procedure codes should be reviewed and corrected promptly. (Refer to Section V.)

IV.F. Coding Audits

Audits are generally performed for two (2) reasons:

- **Revenue reasons** – To ensure that the provider is properly reporting and/or billing services or procedures
- **Compliance reasons** – To ensure that the provider is only reporting and/or billing the services or procedure rendered

Audits can provide a wide variety of information, including but not limited to:

- Incorrect levels of service
- Under- and over-coding
- Improper use of modifiers
- Compliance concerns
- Comparison of coding patterns and trends
- Documentation/electronic health record (EHR) issues

While the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) recommends that providers should, at a minimum, audit at least five (5) progress notes every year, many coding professionals recommend auditing more frequently to ensure that the parameters for accurate coding are being met. Standard audits should be performed quarterly, or as needed, if issues exist in the coding and reimbursement process. A minimum of 30 random records per provider should be selected and audited at five percent (5%). Target audits should be performed for specific areas of concern based on the standard audit. The accuracy rate should be determined according to behavioral health organization (BHO), community mental health center (CMHC), and/or substance abuse treatment service provider policies and procedures, as applicable. Audit results should be reported to leadership, compliance staff, and providers. Data from the audit process provides the information necessary for relevant changes and data quality improvements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>“Rules” for Coding Audits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rule #1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule #2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule #3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule #4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule #5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IV.G. Data Quality

Inaccurate and/or missing data poses increased challenges for data quality, which in turn affects client care. While various information networks are developing and implementing information exchange networks, data accuracy and quality often becomes an issue.

Consequently, data quality affects statistical reporting and reimbursement. When data is improperly coded or does not meet coding compliance, it not only affects the client, but also the submitting or billing provider. Improving data quality by maximizing coding efforts increases the quality of client care and initiates a positive chain reaction of data.

Client privacy is also a critical issue in a network environment. Data inaccuracy is propagated to other data sets, systems and warehouses. Data errors can compromise personal health information (PHI). Practicing accurate data quality by focusing on errors and initiating corrections promptly maintains compliance, as well as cost effectiveness.

It is critical to address data quality issues by reviewing areas for improvement and developing strategies to minimize inaccurate data. The behavioral health organizations (BHOs), community mental health centers (CMHCs), and substance abuse treatment service providers should continue to develop cultures of data consciousness and quality.

IV.H. Coding Codes of Ethics

There are several national professional coding organizations that place an emphasis on codes of ethics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National Professional Coding Organizations with Codes of Ethics</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Academy of Professional Coders (AAPC)</td>
<td><img src="http://www.aapc.com" alt="http://www.aapc.com" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American College of Medical Coding Specialists (ACMCS)</td>
<td><img src="http://acmcs.org" alt="http://acmcs.org" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Health Information Management Association (AHIMA)</td>
<td><img src="http://www.ahima.org" alt="http://www.ahima.org" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V. General Billing Guidelines

Billing and reimbursement are important issues for all providers. Providers are responsible for submitting the required information for claims processing. This section is designed to assist providers with the essential steps to obtain Medicaid reimbursement. Covered topics include types of claims, completing claims forms, submitting claims, billing tips, procedure coding errors, and diagnosis coding.

The Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HC Pf) contracts with behavioral health organizations (BHOs) under a capitated system of care. This section outlines general billing guidelines for the Colorado Medicaid Community Mental Health Services Program (through the BHOs). For complete billing guidelines, refer to the following resources:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colorado Behavioral Health Organizations (BHOs)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access Behavioral Care (ABC)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.coaccess.com">http://www.coaccess.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral Healthcare, Inc. (BHI)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.bhicares.org">http://www.bhicares.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado Health Partnerships (CHP) dba Colorado Health Networks (CHN)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.chnpartnerships.com">http://www.chnpartnerships.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foothills Behavioral Health Partners (FBHP)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.fbhpartners.com">http://www.fbhpartners.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast Behavioral Health Partnership (NBHP)</td>
<td><a href="http://www.nbhpartnership.com">http://www.nbhpartnership.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

V.A. Claim Types

All claims for services must be submitted in an approved claim format. The two (2) approved claim formats are:

- **UB-04/837I** – The standard uniform bill (UB) for institutional healthcare providers (i.e., hospitals, nursing homes (NHS), hospice, home health agencies, and other institutional providers) used nationally. (Also known as CMS-1450; formerly known as UB-92.) The UB-04 is used for all institutional provider billing with the exception of the professional component of physicians services (see CO-1500 below). 837I is the electronic equivalent of the UB-04, and is subject to all HIPAA standards (transactions, privacy and security).

- **CO-1500/837P** – The standard claim form for professional health services. (Formerly known as CMS-1500 or HCFA-1500.) The 1500 claim form was developed primarily for outpatient services.

V.A.1. Institutional Claims

Institutional claims are submitted on the UB-04 paper or electronic 837I claim form. The following provider types use the UB-04/837I claim form:

- Inpatient Hospital
- Nursing Facility (NF)
- Home Health/Private Duty Nursing
- Hospice
- Residential Treatment Center (RTC)
- Dialysis Center
- Outpatient Hospital
- Outpatient Laboratory
- Hospital-Based Transportation
- Rural Health Clinic
- Federally Qualified Health Center (FQHC)
Providers bill the appropriate BHO for the Medicaid behavioral health services rendered. For detailed instructions on completing the UB-04, refer to the Colorado MAP Billing Manuals; the 837I Transaction Data Guide; the 837I Implementation Guide or the Web Portal User Guide; and/or the appropriate BHO provider manual.

V.A.2. Professional Claims

Professional claims are submitted on a paper CMS-1500 claim form or in the electronic 837 Professional 4010A1 (837P) format. Paper CMS-1500 forms must be submitted using the scannable, red ink version. The following services are billed on the CO-1500/837P claim format:

- Practitioner Services
- Independent Laboratory Services
- Durable Medical Equipment and Supplies (DME)
- Non-Hospital Based Transportation
- Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS)

Providers bill the appropriate BHO for the Medicaid behavioral health services rendered. For detailed instructions on completing the CMS-1500, refer to the Colorado MAP Billing Manuals; the National Uniform Claim Committee (NUCC) 1500 Claim Form Map to the X12 837 Health Care Claim: Professional; the 837P Transaction Data Guide; the 837P Implementation Guide or the Web Portal User Guide; and/or the appropriate BHO provider manual.

V.B. Claims Form Completion

All required information on claim formats must be complete. For comprehensive claims form completion guidelines, refer to the appropriate BHO web site and/or provider manual.

V.B.1. Completing the UB-04 Claim Format

The UB-04 claim contains 81 data entry fields called form locators (FLs), which are designated spaces on the claim identified by a unique number and title. Providers submitting UB-04 claims should verify the requirements of each BHO.
## UB-04 Claim Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FL #</th>
<th>Data Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Provider Data</td>
<td>Enter the provider’s name, address (post office box or street name and number), city, state (standard 2 character post office abbreviations) and ZIP code (5- or 9-digit). Provider’s telephone and/or facsimile numbers are desirable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pay-To</td>
<td>Enter the provider’s name, address, city, state and ZIP code, if the pay-to information is different from the billing provider information in FL1 above. Otherwise, leave this field blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Patient Control Number</td>
<td>Enter the alphanumeric control number assigned by the provider to facilitate retrieval of patient financial records and for posting payments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Medical Record Number</td>
<td>Enter the medical record number if assigned by the provider to facilitate retrieval of patient records. Otherwise, leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Type of Bill (TOB)</td>
<td>Enter a valid 4-digit type of bill (TOB) classification number: 1st digit: Leading Zero 3rd digit: Bill Classification 2nd digit: Type of Facility 4th digit: Frequency (Refer to the AHA UB-04 Uniform Billing Manual for a list of codes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Federal Tax ID Number (TIN)</td>
<td>Enter the facility’s 10-digit provider federal tax identification number (TIN), starting with 84, in 00-00000000 format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Statement Covers Period</td>
<td>Enter the beginning and ending dates of the period included on this claim in MMDDYY format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Unlabeled</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8a</td>
<td>Patient Identifier</td>
<td>Enter the patient’s payer identification (ID) number, if different from the subscriber/insured ID number in FL60. Otherwise, leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8b</td>
<td>Patient Name</td>
<td>Enter patient’s last name, first name, and middle initial (if any). Use commas to separate the last, first and middle names. If the patient’s last name contains a prefix, do not enter a space after the prefix. If the patient’s last name contains a suffix, enter the suffix between the last and first names (i.e., Last Name Suffix, First Name).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9a – 9e</td>
<td>Patient Address</td>
<td>9a: Enter the patient’s street address. 9b: Enter the patient’s city. 9c: Enter the patient’s state. 9d: Enter the patient’s 5- or 9-digit ZIP code. 9e: Enter the patient’s country code, if the patient resides outside of the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Patient Birth Date</td>
<td>Enter the patient’s date of birth (DOB) in MMDDYYYY format. If the patient’s DOB is unknown, enter 00000000 in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Patient Gender</td>
<td>Enter the patient’s gender as a 1-character letter: M = Male, F = Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Admission Date</td>
<td>Enter the inpatient date of admission, or home health start of care date, in MMDDYY format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Admission Hour</td>
<td>Enter the code that best indicates patient’s time of admission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Type of Admission</td>
<td>Enter the 1-digit code that best indicates the reason for admission/visit: 1 = Emergency 2 = Urgent 3 = Elective 4 = Newborn 5 = Trauma Center 6 = Reserved for National Assignment 7 = Emergency Room (ER) 8 = Court/Law Enforcement 9 = Information Not Available A = Transfer from Critical Access Hospital B = Transfer from Another Home Health Agency C = Readmission to Same Home Health Agency D = Transfer from Hospital Inpatient in Same Facility Resulting in Separate Claim to Payer E = Z = Reserved for National Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Source of Admission</td>
<td>Enter the 1-digit code that best indicates the source of admission/visit: 1 = Physician Referral 2 = Clinic Referral 3 = Managed Care Plan Referral 4 = Transfer from Hospital 5 = Transfer from Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) 6 = Transfer from Another Health Care Facility 7 = Emergency Room (ER) 8 = Court/Law Enforcement 9 = Information Not Available A = Transfer from Critical Access Hospital B = Transfer from Another Home Health Agency C = Readmission to Same Home Health Agency D = Transfer from Hospital Inpatient in Same Facility Resulting in Separate Claim to Payer E = Z = Reserved for National Assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Discharge Hour</td>
<td>Enter the code that best indicates the patient’s time of discharge from inpatient care.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### UB-04 Claim Specifications (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FL #</th>
<th>Data Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 17   | Patient Status | Enter the 2-digit patient status code for this billing period:  
01 = Discharged to Home/Self-Care (Routine Discharge)  
02 = Discharged/Transferred to Another Short-Term General Hospital  
03 = Discharged/Transferred to an SNF  
04 = Discharged/Transferred to an Intermediate Care Facility (ICF)  
05 = Discharged/Transferred to Another Type of Institution Not Elsewhere in this Code List  
06 = Discharged/Transferred to Home Under Care of an Organized Home Health Services Organization  
07 = Left Against Medical Advice (AMA) or Discontinued Care  
08 = Reserved for National Assignment  
09 = Admitted as an Inpatient to This Hospital  
10 – 19 = Reserved for National Assignment  
20 = Expired (or Did Not Recover – Religious Non-Medical Health Care Patient)  
21 – 29 = Reserved for National Assignment  
30 = Still Patient or Expected to Return for Outpatient Services  
31 – 39 = Reserved for National Assignment  
40 = Expired at Home  
41 = Expired in a Medical Facility (e.g., Hospital, SNF, ICF)  
42 = Expired – Place Unknown  
43 = Discharged/Transferred to Federal Health Care Facility (e.g., VA or DOD hospital)  
44 – 49 = Reserved for National Assignment  
50 = Discharged/Transferred to Hospice (Home)  
51 = Discharged/Transferred to Hospice (Medical Facility)  
52 – 60 = Reserved for National Assignment  
61 = Discharged/Transferred Within This Institution to Hospital-Based Medicare-Approved Swing Bed  
62 = Discharged/Transferred to Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility Including Distinct Parts/Units of Hospital  
63 = Discharged/Transferred to Long-Term Care Hospital  
64 = Discharged/Transferred to Nursing Facility (NF) Certified Under Medicaid But Not Certified Under Medicare  
65 = Discharged/Transferred to Psychiatric Hospital or Psychiatric Distinct Part/Unit of Hospital  
66 = Discharged/Transferred to Critical Access Hospital  
67 – 99 = Reserved for National Assignment |
| 18 – 28 | Condition Codes | Enter the 2-digit code (in numerical order) that describes any of the conditions or events that apply to this billing period. Otherwise, leave blank. For a comprehensive list of condition codes, refer to Chapter 25 of the Medicare Claims Processing Manual. |
| 29   | Accident State | Leave blank. |
| 30   | Unlabeled | Leave blank. |
| 31 – 34 | Occurrence Code(s) and Date(s) | Enter the 2-digit occurrence code(s) and associated date(s) (MMDDYY) to report specific event(s) related to this billing period, if condition code(s) were entered in FL18 – 28 above. Otherwise, leave blank. For a comprehensive list of occurrence codes, refer to Chapter 25 of the Medicare Claims Processing Manual. |
| 35 – 36 | Occurrence Span Code(s) and Date(s) | Enter the occurrence span code(s) and beginning/ending date(s) (MMDDYY) defining a specific event relating to this billing period. For a comprehensive list of occurrence codes, refer to Chapter 25 of the Medicare Claims Processing Manual. |
| 37   | Unlabeled | Leave blank. |
| 38   | Responsible Party Name and Address | Enter the responsible party’s last name, first name, and middle initial (if any). Use commas to separate the last, first and middle names. If the responsible party’s last name contains a prefix, do not enter a space after the prefix. If the responsible party’s last name contains a suffix, enter the suffix between the last and first names (i.e., Last Name Suffix, First Name). Enter the responsible party’s street address, city, state, and ZIP code (5- or 9-digit). |
## UB-04 Claim Specifications (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UB-04 FL #</th>
<th>Data Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39–41</td>
<td>Value Codes and Amount</td>
<td>Enter the 2-character value code(s) and dollar/unit amount(s) that identify data of a monetary nature necessary for processing this claim. Negative amounts are not allowed, except in FL41. If more than one value code is entered for the same billing period, enter in ascending numeric sequence. For a comprehensive list of value codes, refer to Chapter 25 of the Medicare Claims Processing Manual.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 42        | Revenue Codes | Enter the 4-character revenue code(s) that identify specific accommodations, ancillary services or billing calculations. Revenue codes explain charges entered in FL47. Because there is no fixed “total” line, enter revenue code 0001, Total Charge, as the final entry in this field. Bill in following sequence:  
- Chronologically for accommodation dates  
- Ascending numeric sequence, and do not repeat on the same bill, for revenue codes  
For a comprehensive list of revenue codes, refer to Chapter 25 of the Medicare Claims Processing Manual. |
| 43        | Revenue Code Description | Enter the narrative description (or standard abbreviation) for each revenue code reported in FL42 on the adjacent line in this field. (This information assists in bill review by the facility/provider and payer.) |
| 44        | Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS)/Rates | For inpatient claims, enter the accommodation rate.  
For outpatient claims, enter the CPT®/HCPCS procedure code that best describes the outpatient services or procedures. |
| 45        | Service Date | Enter the date of service (DOS) for each line item, including “from” and “through” dates, in MMDDYY format. |
| 46        | Units of Service | Enter the number of units that quantify services reported as revenue codes (see FL 42 above) (e.g., number of days for accommodation).  
For HCPCS procedure codes, units equal the number of times the procedure/service was rendered, unless a time unit is specified for the procedure code. |
| 47        | Total Charges | Enter charges for procedures/services reported as revenue codes (FL42) on each line, considering service units (FL46) in the calculations. (Service units (FL46) X value of revenue code (FL42) = Charges) Enter the sum of all charges reported on the last line (Same line as revenue code 0001). |
| 48        | Non-Covered Charges | Enter non-covered charge(s) (e.g., day after active care ended) if related revenue codes were entered in FL42. Do not enter negative charges. |
| 49        | Unlabeled | Leave blank. |
| 50A–C     | Payer Name | Enter the name of each health insurance payer that may have full or partial responsibility for charges incurred by patient and from whom provider might expect some reimbursement. If there are other payers, the BHO or MAP should be the last entry.  
Line A: Primary Payer  
Line B: Secondary Payer  
Line C: Tertiary Payer |
| 51A–C     | Provider ID Number | Enter the payer’s national health plan identifier. |
| 52A–C     | Release of Information (ROI) | Enter the appropriate identifier for ROI certification, which is needed to permit the release of data to other organizations to adjudicate (process) the claim:  
I = Informed consent to release medical information for conditions/diagnoses regulated by federal statutes  
Y = Provider has on file a signed statement permitting the release of medical/billing data related to a claim |
| 53A–C     | Assignment of Benefits Certification Indicator | Enter the appropriate code identifying whether the provider has a signed form authorizing party payer to pay provider. |
### UB-04 Claim Specifications (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FL #</th>
<th>Data Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54A-C</td>
<td>Prior Payments</td>
<td>Enter the sum of payments collected from any payer, including the patient, toward payer deductibles/coinsurance. Attach a copy of the Explanation of Benefits (EOB) to the claim, as applicable. 0 = No payment received as result of billing; indicates that a reasonable attempt was made to determine the available coverage for services rendered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55A-C</td>
<td>Estimated Amount Due From Patient</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>National Provider Identifier (NPI)</td>
<td>Enter the billing provider’s NPI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57A-C</td>
<td>Other Provider Identifier</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58A-C</td>
<td>Insured’s Name</td>
<td>Enter the name of the insured, as verified on the patient’s health insurance card, on the same lettered line (A, B, or C) that corresponds to the line on which payer information was entered in FL50A – C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59A-C</td>
<td>Patient’s Relationship to Insured</td>
<td>Enter the appropriate “patient’s relationship to subscriber/insured” code: 01 = Spouse 18 = Self 19 = Child 20 = Employee 21 = Unknown 39 = Organ Donor 40 = Cadaver Donor 53 = Life Partner G8 = Other Relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60A-C</td>
<td>Insured’s Unique Identification (ID) Number</td>
<td>Enter the patient’s health insurance claim number on the same lettered line (A, B, or C) that corresponds to the line on which payer information was entered in FL50A – C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61A-C</td>
<td>Insured’s Group Name</td>
<td>Enter the name of the health insurance group on the same lettered line (A, B, or C) if workers’ compensation or an employer group health plan (EGHP) was entered in FL50A – C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62A-C</td>
<td>Insured’s Group Number</td>
<td>Enter the group number (or other ID number) of the health insurance group on the same lettered line (A, B, or C) if workers’ compensation or an employer group health plan (EGHP) was entered in FL50A – C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63A-C</td>
<td>Treatment Authorization Code</td>
<td>Enter the treatment service authorization code or referral number assigned by the payer if procedures/services reported on this claim were prior authorized or a referral was required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64A-C</td>
<td>Document Control Number</td>
<td>Enter the control number assigned to the original bill by the health plan or the health plan’s fiscal agent as part of their internal control if this is not the original UB-04 submitted for the procedures/services provided (e.g., this UB-04 is a corrected claim).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65A-C</td>
<td>Employer Name</td>
<td>Enter the name of the employer that provides health care coverage for the insured (identified on the same line in FL58) if workers’ compensation or an employer group health plan (EGHP) was entered in FL50A – C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Diagnosis Version Qualifier</td>
<td>Enter the indicator to designate which version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) was used to report diagnosis codes: 9 = Ninth Revision 0 = Tenth Revision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Principal Diagnosis Code</td>
<td>Enter the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) code for the principal diagnosis (hospital inpatient) or the first-listed diagnosis (hospital outpatient), as determined after examination/assessment. The ICD code should match the prior service authorization, if authorization has been obtained. Do not enter the decimal in the ICD code (e.g., 29682 instead of 296.82).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67A-H</td>
<td>Other Diagnosis Code(s)</td>
<td>Enter the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) codes for up to eight (8) additional diagnoses if they co-existed (in addition to the principal diagnosis) at the time of admission or developed subsequently, and which had an effect upon the treatment or length of stay (LOS) (hospital inpatient) or if they co-existed in addition to the first-listed diagnosis (hospital outpatient). Do not enter the decimal in the ICD code (e.g., 29682 instead of 296.82).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67I-Q</td>
<td>Other Diagnosis Code(s)</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### UB-04 Claim Specifications (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UB-04 FL #</th>
<th>Data Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Unlabeled</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Admitting Diagnosis Code</td>
<td>Enter the <em>International Classification of Diseases</em> (ICD) code for the admitting diagnosis, which is the condition identified by the physician at the time of the patient’s admission to the hospital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70a – c</td>
<td>Patient’s Reason for Visit Diagnosis Code</td>
<td>Enter the <em>International Classification of Diseases</em> (ICD) code for the patient’s reason for visit (e.g., sign, symptom, diagnosis) if the patient received care for an unscheduled outpatient visit (e.g., emergency department).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Prospective Payment System (PPS) Code</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72a – c</td>
<td>External Cause of Injury (ECI) (E- Codes)</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Unlabeled</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Principal Procedure Code and Date</td>
<td>Enter the <em>International Classification of Diseases</em> (ICD) code for the principal procedure if an inpatient procedure was performed. Enter the date in MMDDYY format. Do not enter the decimal in the ICD code. Leave this FL blank for outpatient claims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74a – e</td>
<td>Other Procedure Code(s) and Date(s)</td>
<td>Enter the <em>International Classification of Diseases</em> (ICD) code(s) if additional inpatient procedure(s) were performed. Enter the date in MMDDYY format. Do not enter the decimal in the ICD code. Enter the codes in descending order of importance. Leave this FL blank for outpatient claims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Unlabeled</td>
<td>Leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Attending Provider Name and identifiers</td>
<td>Enter the name and NPI of the attending provider (i.e., the individual who has overall responsibility for the patient’s care and treatment reported on this claim) for all claims except those submitted for nonscheduled transportation services. Leave the QUAL field blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Operating Physician Name and NPI</td>
<td>Enter the name and NPI of the operating physician if a surgical procedure <em>International Classification of Diseases</em> (ICD) code is reported on this claim. Leave the QUAL field blank.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 78 – 79    | Other Provider Name and NPI | Enter the name and NPI of the provider corresponding to the following qualifier codes:  
DN = Referring Provider (The provider who sends the patient to another provider for services. Required on outpatient claims when the referring provider is different from the attending provider.)  
ZZ = Other Operating Physician (The individual who performs a secondary surgical procedure or assists the operating physician. Required when an operating physician is involved.)  
82 = Rendering Provider (The health care professional who delivers or completes a particular medical service or non-surgical procedure. Required when State or federal regulations call for a combined claim, such as a claim that includes both facility and professional fee components.) |
| 80         | Remarks      | Enter remarks for the following situations:  
• DME billings (provider enters rental rate, cost and anticipated months of usage so that payer may determine whether to approve the rental or purchase or the equipment)  
• Medicaid is not primary payer (because workers’ compensation, EGHP, automobile medical, no-fault or liability insurer is primary)  
• Other information not entered elsewhere on the UB-04, which is necessary for proper payment |
| 81a – d    | Code – Code  | Enter the code qualifier and additional codes (e.g., occurrence codes) as related to an FL or to report from the external code list approved by the National Uniform Claim Committee (NUBC) for inclusion in the institutional data set:  
01 – A0 = Reserved for National Assignment  
A1 = NUBC Condition Codes  
A2 = NUBC Occurrence Codes  
A3 = NUBC Occurrence Span Codes  
A4 = NUBC Value Codes  
A5 – B0 = Reserved for National Assignment  
B3 = Health Care Provider Taxonomy Code  
B4 – ZZ = Reserved for National Assignment  
Code Source: ASC X12 External Code Source 682, NUBC |

**NOTE:** Enter the appropriate data in the PAGE ___ OF ___ (e.g., 1 OF 1) and CREATION DATE (e.g., date UB-04 was submitted to payer) fields.
V.B.2. Completing the CMS-1500 Claim Format

Providers submitting CMS-1500 claims should verify the requirements of each BHO.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMS - 1500 Field #</th>
<th>Data Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Carrier Block</td>
<td>Enter in the white, open area the name and address of the payer to whom this claim is being sent. Enter the name and address in the following format: First Line: Name Second Line: First address line Third Line: Second address line (Leave blank if not applicable) Fourth Line: City, State (2 characters) and ZIP Code Do not use commas, periods or other punctuation in the address. When entering a 9-digit ZIP code, include the hyphen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Type of Health Insurance Coverage Applicable to Claim</td>
<td>Indicate the type of health insurance coverage applicable to this claim by entering an “X” in the appropriate box. Only mark one box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a</td>
<td>Insured’s ID Number</td>
<td>Enter insured’s identification number as shown on insured’s identification card for the payer to whom this claim is being submitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Patient’s Name</td>
<td>This is the name of the person who received the service/procedure. Enter the patient’s last name, first name and middle initial, using commas to separate the last, first and middle names. If the patient uses a last name suffix (e.g., Jr, Sr), enter it after the last name and before the first name (i.e., last name, suffix, first name, middle initial). Hyphens may be used for hyphenated names. Do not use periods within the name. Do not include titles (e.g., Sister, Capt, Dr) and/or professional suffixes (e.g., PhD, MD, Esq) with the name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Patient’s DOB/Gender</td>
<td>Enter the patient’s 8-digit date of birth (DOB) in MMDDYYYY format. Enter an “X” in the appropriate box for the patient’s gender. Only mark one box. If the patient’s gender is unknown, leave the boxes blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Insured’s Name</td>
<td>This is the name of the person who holds the insurance policy. Enter the insured’s last name, first name and middle initial, using commas to separate the last, first and middle names. If the insured uses a last name suffix (e.g., Jr, Sr), enter it after the last name and before the first name (i.e., last name, suffix, first name, middle initial). Hyphens may be used for hyphenated names. Do not use periods within the name. Do not include titles (e.g., Sister, Capt, Dr) and/or professional suffixes (e.g., PhD, MD, Esq) with the name. If the insured is the same as the patient (field 2), enter “same” in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Patient’s Address</td>
<td>This is the patient’s permanent address. Enter the patient’s mailing address and telephone number: First Line: Street address Second Line: City and State Third Line: ZIP Code and Telephone Number Do not use commas, periods or other punctuation in the address. When entering a 9-digit ZIP code, include the hyphen. Do not use a hyphen or space as a separator in the telephone number. (NOTE: Patient’s Telephone does not exist in the electronic 837P format.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Patient Relationship to Insured</td>
<td>Enter an “X” in the appropriate box to indicate the patient’s relationship to the insured, if field 4 is completed. Only mark one box.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CMS-1500 Claim Specifications, cont.

### Fields 1 – 13: Patient and Insured Information, continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMS - 1500 Field #</th>
<th>Data Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Insured’s Address</td>
<td>This is the insured’s permanent address. If field 4 is complete, then this field should be completed by entering the insured’s mailing address and telephone number: First Line: Street address Second Line: City and State Third Line: ZIP Code and Telephone Number Do not use commas, periods or other punctuation in the address. When entering a 9-digit ZIP code, include the hyphen. Do not use a hyphen or space as a separator in the telephone number. (NOTE: Insured’s Telephone does not exist in the electronic 837P format.) If the insured’s address and telephone number is the same as the patient’s (field 5), enter “same” in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Reserved for NUCC Use</td>
<td>Leave Blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other Insured’s Name</td>
<td>If field 11d is marked, complete fields 9 and 9a-9d, otherwise leave this field blank. When additional group health coverage exists, enter the other insured’s last name, first name and middle initial. If the insured uses a last name suffix (e.g., Jr, Sr), enter it after the last name and before the first name (i.e., last name, suffix, first name, middle initial). Hyphens may be used for hyphenated names. Do not use periods within the name. Do not include titles (e.g., Sister, Capt, Dr) and/or professional suffixes (e.g., PhD, MD, Esq) with the name. If the insured is the same as the patient (field 2), enter “same” in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9a</td>
<td>Other Insured’s Policy/Group Number</td>
<td>Enter the policy or group number of the other insured. Do not use a hyphen or space as a separator within the policy/group number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9b</td>
<td>Reserved for NUCC Use</td>
<td>Leave Blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9c</td>
<td>Reserved for NUCC Use</td>
<td>Leave Blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9d</td>
<td>Other insured’s Insurance Plan Name/Program Name</td>
<td>Enter the name of the insurance plan or program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Patient’s Condition Related to:</td>
<td>When appropriate, enter an “X” in the correct box to indicate whether one or more of the services/procedures described in field 24 are for a condition/injury that occurred on the job or as a result of an automobile or other accident. Only mark one box on each line. Any item marked “YES” indicates there may be other applicable insurance coverage that would be primary. Primary insurance information must then be entered in field 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10a</td>
<td>Employment</td>
<td>Employment may be current or previous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10b</td>
<td>Auto Accident</td>
<td>If “YES” is marked, the state postal code (“PLACE”) must be indicated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10c</td>
<td>Other Accident</td>
<td>The condition is the result of any type of accident other than automobile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10d</td>
<td>Claim Codes (Designated by NUCC)</td>
<td>Use this item exclusively for Medicaid (MCD) information. If the patient is entitled to Medicaid, enter the patient’s Medicaid number preceded by MCD. Refer to the most current instructions from the applicable public or private payer regarding the use of this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Insured’s Policy Group or FECA Number</td>
<td>Enter the insured’s (field 1a) policy or group number as it appears on the insured’s health care identification card. Do not use a hyphen or space as a separator within the policy/group number. If field 4 is completed, then this field should be completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11a</td>
<td>Insured’s DOB/Gender</td>
<td>Enter the insured’s (field 1a) 8-digit date of birth (DOB) in MMDDYYYY format. Enter an “X” in the appropriate box for the insured’s gender. Only mark one box. If the insured’s gender is unknown, leave the boxes blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMS-1500 Field #</td>
<td>Data Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11b</td>
<td>Other Claim ID (Designated by NUCC)</td>
<td>Enter the name of the insured’s employee’s name, if applicable. If the insured is eligible by virtue of employment or covered under a policy as a student, enter the employer or school name. (NOTE: Insured’s Employer’s Name/School Name does not exist in the electronic 837P format.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CMS-1500 Claim Specifications, cont.

#### Fields 1 – 13: Patient and Insured Information, continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMS-1500 Field #</th>
<th>Data Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11c</td>
<td>Insurance Plan Name/Program Name</td>
<td>Enter the insurance plan or program name of the insured (field 1a). Some payers require an identification number of the primary insurer, rather than the name in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11d</td>
<td>Other Health Benefit Plan?</td>
<td>When appropriate, enter an “X” in the correct box. If marked “YES,” complete fields 9 and 9a – 9d. Only mark one box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Patient’s/ Authorized Person’s Signature</td>
<td>Enter “Signature on File” or “SOF” if Consent to Release Information form is complete, or patient’s or authorized person’s signature. When a legal signature is used, enter the date signed in 6-digit (MMDDYY) or 8-digit (MMDDYYYY) format. If there is no signature on file, leave this field blank or enter “No Signature on File.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Insured’s/ Authorized Person’s Signature</td>
<td>Enter “Signature on File” or “SOF” if Consent to Release Information form is complete, or patient’s or authorized person’s signature. When a legal signature is used, enter the date signed in 6-digit (MMDDYY) or 8-digit (MMDDYYYY) format. If there is no signature on file, leave this field blank or enter “No Signature on File.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fields 14 – 33: Physician or Supplier Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMS-1500 Field #</th>
<th>Data Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Date of Current Illness, Injury/ Pregnancy (LMP)</td>
<td>Enter the 6-digit (MMDDYYYY) or 8-digit (MMDDYYYY) date of the first date of the present illness, injury or pregnancy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other Date</td>
<td>Enter the first date the patient had the same or a similar illness in the 6-digit (MMDDYY) or 8-digit (MMDDYYYY) format. Previous pregnancies are not a similar illness. Leave this field blank if unknown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Dates Patient Unable to Work in Current Occupation</td>
<td>If the patient is employed and is unable to work in current occupation, enter the 6-digit (MMDDYY) or 8-digit (MMDDYYYY) “from-to” dates that the patient is unable to work. An entry in this field may indicate employment-related insurance coverage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Name of Referring Physician or Other Source</td>
<td>Enter the first name, middle initial, last name and credentials of the professional who referred or ordered the service(s)/procedure(s) on the claim. Do not use periods or commas within the name. A hyphen may be used for hyphenated names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17a</td>
<td>ID Number of Referring Physician</td>
<td>The other identification number (non-NPI) of the referring provider, ordering provider or other source is entered in the shaded area. The qualifier indicating what the number represents is entered in the qualifier field (unlabeled) to the immediate right of the number “17a.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17b</td>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>Enter the National Provider Identifier (NPI) number of the referring provider, ordering provider or other source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Hospitalization Dates Related to Current Services</td>
<td>Enter the inpatient 6-digit (MMDDYY) or 8-digit (MMDDYYYY) hospital admission date followed by the discharge date (if discharge has occurred). If not discharged, leave discharge date blank. This date is when a service/procedure is furnished as a result of, or subsequent to, a related hospitalization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Additional Claim Information (Designated by NUCC)</td>
<td>Refer to the most current instructions from the applicable public or private payer regarding the use of this field. This field is useful and often overlooked. It is a good place to include explanatory information. If there is not enough space, attach a report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Outside Lab?$ Charges</td>
<td>Complete this field when billing for purchased services. A “YES” mark indicates that an entity other than the provider/entity billing for the service performed the purchased service; a “NO” mark indicates that no purchased services are included on the claim. Enter an “X” in “YES” if the reported service(s) was performed by an entity other than the billing provider. If “YES,” enter the purchased price under charges. When entering the charge amount, enter the amount in the field to the left of the vertical line, right justified. Do not use commas, decimal points or dollar signs. Do not report negative dollar amounts. Use “00” for the cents if the amount is a whole number. Leave the field to the right of the vertical line blank. When “YES” is marked, field 32 must be completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMS - 1500 Field #</td>
<td>Data Element</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fields 14 – 33: Physician or Supplier Information, continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Diagnosis/Nature of Illness/Injury</td>
<td>Enter up to four (4) ICD-9-CM diagnosis codes. Use the highest level of specificity. Do not include narrative description in this field. When entering the diagnosis code, include a space (accommodated by the period) between the two sets of numbers. If entering a diagnosis code with more than three (3) beginning digits, enter the fourth digit on top of the period. Relate lines 1 – 4 to the lines of service in field 24e by line number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Resubmission Code</td>
<td>Enter the code and original reference number assigned by the payer or receiver to indicate previously submitted claims. Please refer to the most current instructions from the applicable public or private payer regarding the use of this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Prior Authorization Number</td>
<td>Enter the prior authorization number as assigned by the payer for the services being billed. Do not use hyphens or spaces within the number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Supplemental Information</td>
<td>Supplemental information can only be entered with a corresponding, completed service line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24a</td>
<td>Date(s) of Service (DOS)</td>
<td>Enter date(s) of service (DOS), from and to. If one (1) DOS only, enter that date under “From” and leave “To” blank or re-enter “From” date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24b</td>
<td>Place of Service</td>
<td>Enter the appropriate 2-digit place of service (POS) code from the POS Code List for each service/procedure performed. Single digit or alpha POS codes are considered invalid codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24c</td>
<td>EMG</td>
<td>Check with the payer to determine if this emergency (EMG) indicator is necessary. If required, enter “Y” for “YES” or leave blank if “NO” in the bottom, unshaded area of the field. Refer to the definition of emergency as defined by federal or state regulations or programs, payer contracts, or as defined in the electronic 837P implementation guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24d</td>
<td>Procedures, Services/ Supplies CPT/HCPCS/Modifiers</td>
<td>Enter the appropriate CPT®/HCPCS procedure code(s) and modifier(s) (if applicable). Up to four (4) modifiers may be entered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24e</td>
<td>Diagnosis Pointer</td>
<td>Enter the diagnosis code reference number (pointer) from field 21 (see above) to relate the date of service (DOS) and the service/procedure performed to the primary diagnosis. The primary reference number for each service is listed first. Enter numbers left justified in the field without commas between the numbers. Do not enter ICD-9-CM diagnosis codes in this field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24f</td>
<td>$ Charges</td>
<td>Enter the usual and customary charge for each service/procedure right justified. Do not use commas or dollar signs when reporting dollar amounts. Negative dollar amounts are not allowed. Use “00” for the cents if the amount is a whole number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24g</td>
<td>Days/Units</td>
<td>Enter the number of days or units for each service/procedure. If only one (1) service/procedure is performed, the number “1” is entered. Enter numbers right justified in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24h</td>
<td>EPSDT/Family Plan</td>
<td>If the claim is Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment (EPSDT) related, enter “Y” for “YES” or “N” for “NO” in the unshaded area of the field. If the claim is Family planning, enter “Y” (“YES”) or leave blank if “NO” in the bottom, unshaded area of the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24i</td>
<td>ID Qualifier</td>
<td>Enter the qualifier identifying if the number is a non-NPI in the shaded area. The Other ID Number of the rendering provider is entered in 24j in the shaded area (see below). Enter numbers left justified. The rendering provider is the person or company who rendered or supervised the care. Report the identification number in fields 24i and 24j only when different from data entered in fields 33a and 33b.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24j</td>
<td>Rendering Provider ID Number</td>
<td>Enter the non-NPI identification number in the shaded area of the field. Enter the NPI number in the unshaded area of the field. Enter numbers left justified. The rendering provider is the person or company who rendered or supervised the care. Report the identification number in fields 24i and 24j only when different from data entered in fields 33a and 33b.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CMS-1500 Claim Specifications, cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMS - 1500 Field #</th>
<th>Data Element</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Federal Tax ID Number (TIN)</td>
<td>Enter the provider or supplier 9-digit federal tax identification number (TIN) (employer identification number) or Social Security number (SSN). Enter an “X” in the appropriate box to indicate which number is being reported. Only mark one box. Do not enter hyphens with numbers. Enter numbers left justified in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Patient’s Account Number</td>
<td>Enter the patient’s account number assigned by the provider or supplier. Do not enter hyphens with numbers. Enter numbers left justified in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Accept Assignment?</td>
<td>Enter an “X” in the appropriate box. Only mark one box. (NOTE: All Medicaid claims are reimbursed to the provider.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Total Charge</td>
<td>Enter the sum of all charges listed in field 24f. Enter numbers right justified in the dollar area of the field. Do not use commas or dollar signs when reporting dollar amounts. Negative dollar amounts are not allowed. Use “00” for the cents if the amount is a whole number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Amount Paid</td>
<td>Enter the total amount received from the patient or other payers. Enter numbers right justified in the dollar area of the field. Do not use commas or dollar signs when reporting dollar amounts. Negative dollar amounts are not allowed. Use “00” for the cents if the amount is a whole number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Revd for NUCC Use</td>
<td>Leave Blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Signature of Physician/ Supplier Including Degrees/ Credentials</td>
<td>Enter the legal signature of the practitioner or supplier, signature of the practitioner or supplier representative, “Signature on File” or “SOF.” Enter the 6-digit (MMDDYY), 8-digit (MMDDYYYY) or alphanumeric date the form was signed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Service Facility Location Information</td>
<td>Enter the name, address, city, state and ZIP code of the location where services were rendered in the following format: First Line: Name Second Line: Address Third Line: City, State and ZIP Code Do not use commas, periods or other punctuation in the address. Enter a space, but not a comma, between the city and state. When entering a 9-digit ZIP code, include the hyphen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32a</td>
<td>NPI Number</td>
<td>Enter the NPI number of the service facility in field 32 (see above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32b</td>
<td>Other ID Number</td>
<td>If applicable, enter the 2-digit qualifier identifying the non-NPI number followed by the identification number. Do not enter a space, hyphen or other separator between the qualifier and the number. Otherwise leave blank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Billing Provider Information and Phone #</td>
<td>Enter the provider’s telephone number in the area to the right of the field title. Enter the provider’s name, address, city, state and ZIP code in the following format: First Line: Name Second Line: Address Third Line: City, State and ZIP Code Do not use commas, periods or other punctuation in the address. Enter a space, but not a comma, between the city and state. When entering a 9-digit ZIP code, include the hyphen. Do not use a hyphen or space as a separator within the telephone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33a</td>
<td>NPI Number</td>
<td>Enter the NPI number of the billing provider in field 33 (see above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33b</td>
<td>Other ID Number - Group Number</td>
<td>Enter the 2-digit qualifier identifying the non-NPI number followed by the identification number. Do not enter a space, hyphen or other separator between the qualifier and the number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V.C.  Claims Submission

A “clean” claim format is essential for reimbursement. A “clean” claim is one that meets all of the necessary requirements of the payer. It is the responsibility of the provider to understand the documentation necessary to meet payers’ payment guidelines and software edits. Providers need to give timely, sufficient and proper information to ensure prompt claims adjudication.\(^{143}\)

V.C.1.  Paper versus Electronic Claims

Claims may be submitted electronically or in paper format. Electronic claims are federally required to meet the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) transaction standards; however, there are a few exceptions. Paper claims are submitted on a standard CMS-1500 claim form (Refer to Sections V.A.2 and V.B.2.), or on a specific form that a payer requires. Electronic Media Claims (EMC) are computerized submissions accepted by most payers.\(^{144}\)

Paper claims submitted on the CMS-1500 or UB-04 form are exempt from HIPAA standards, as long as the provider does not send or receive any other HIPAA electronic transactions (e.g., eligibility, coordination of benefits, payments, payment reports).\(^{145}\)

Electronic claim submissions are in the 837I or 837P format and are subject to all HIPAA standards (transactions, privacy and security). The advantage of electronic claims submission is that claims can be adjudicated and paid much faster than if they are sent through the mail; the disadvantage can be the costs and additional training time to set up a completely HIPAA-compliant electronic claims system. If a provider submitting electronic claims, either directly or through a billing service, both the provider office AND the electronic claim processing center MUST meet all HIPAA standards. Providers with less than 10 full-time equivalents (FTEs) are exempt from the electronic mandate.\(^{146}\)

Electronic submission of claims is preferred by most behavioral health organizations (BHOs) because it allows for faster processing by saving time and effort in shipping, handling and data entry. However, all BHOs accept paper claims. For further information or assistance with electronic claims submission, contact the appropriate BHO’s Provider Relations Department.
V.D. Claim Billing Tips\textsuperscript{147,148,149,150}

To ensure timely processing and payment of submitted claims, follow the billing tips below:

- **Verify that the service authorization requirements have been met.** Based on medical necessity, service authorizations specify the procedure code, payment rate, type of service, and number of encounters or units of service to be rendered within a specified period. Make sure the procedure code(s), date(s) of service (DOS), and encounters or units of service billed are within the requirements of the service authorization.

- **Verify the client’s diagnosis.** The claim form must contain a complete ICD-9-CM diagnosis; use the fourth and fifth digits, if available, to ensure as much specificity as possible.

- **Verify the procedure code(s).** Use the most current versions of the *Current Procedural Terminology* (CPT\textsuperscript{®}) and/or *Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System* (HCPCS), as well as the service authorization and provider fee schedule to ensure the correct procedure code(s).

- **Verify the authorized provider.** Include the National Practitioner Identification (NPI) AND appropriate Tax Identification Number (TIN) matched to the W-9 on the claim form. The name of the provider on the claim form must match the name of the provider specified on the service authorization. The authorized service provider must render all billed services personally.

- **Verify the client’s Medicaid eligibility prior to submitting a claim.** If a client becomes ineligible for services prior to exhausting the service authorization time period or the number of sessions or units of service, the service authorization is invalid for the dates of service (DOS) that fall within the client’s ineligibility timeframe. If a client presents a retrospective eligibility letter from County Social Services, a copy of the letter should be included with the claim to expedite reimbursement. Prior to rendering services, verify the client’s Medicaid eligibility by examining his/her Medicaid ID card, and by calling the Colorado MAP Eligibility Response System or using Fax-Back Eligibility.

- **Verify place of service (POS) codes.**

- **Complete all required data elements.** Leave non-required data fields blank on the claim form. Do not enter “Not Applicable” (N/A).

- **For paper claims, use only black or dark red ink.** Use only good quality toner, typewriter, or printer ribbons. Do not use highlighters to mark claims or attachments.

- **Use the correct claim form.** Outpatient service providers submit claims on the CMS-1500 claim form, while inpatient facilities submit claims using the UB-04/837I claim form.

- **Sign the claim form.** Claim forms must indicate the name and signature of the provider personally rendering the service, or his/her designee (or facsimile signature). For example, the CMS-1500 claim form indicates the name of the provider in block 31, the service address (non-post office box) in block 32, and the billing address in block 33.

- **Submit claim formats to the primary insurance company first.** If a client has a primary insurance plan in addition to his/her Medicaid entitlement benefits, the claim form must be submitted first to the primary insurance plan. A copy of the notification of the decision (Explanation of Benefits or EOB) from that insurance company must be attached to the claim form submitted to the BHO. Under Federal law, Medicaid is always the “payer of last resort.”

- **Submit a fully completed Colorado Client Assessment Record (CCAR).** The CCAR is required at the time of admission to treatment, discharge, and at least annually. Claim payments may be delayed or denied if the current CCAR has not been received by the payer, within the time period specified. For example, a claim submitted within days of the annual CCAR due date may be delayed for payment until the annual CCAR is submitted. The same may be true for claims submitted early in the treatment episode without the admission CCAR, or after the client has been discharged. To avoid delays or denials of payment, providers are encouraged to submit CCARs in a timely manner according to the payers submission standards.

- **Submit claims to the appropriate address.**
Submit all required documentation attached to the claim. This includes EPSDT claims information. If several claims require the same attachment, photocopy and attach the documentation to each claim.

Medicare/Medicaid clients (dual eligibles) must first exhaust their Medicare benefits prior to billing Medicaid. Payment consideration is made by Medicare and the Colorado Medical Assistance Program (MAP).

Bill promptly. There are timely filing requirements for Medicaid claims submission. Submit original claims within 60 to 120 days of the date of service (DOS), as specified by contract. Some payers suggest submitting claims at least weekly to ensure timely payment for services rendered.

Submit “clean” claims. “Clean” claims are those claims that are free of errors on the first submittal. “The cleaner the claim, the faster the payment.” The provider’s objective is to submit sufficient and proper information that meets the payer’s guidelines and software edits. (Refer to Section V.C.)

V.E. Procedure Coding Errors

Procedure coding errors typically occur for one (1) of three (3) reasons:

- “Upcoding,” in which services are reported or billed at a level higher than the actual level of service rendered. For example, a 16 to 37-minute individual psychotherapy service (procedure code 90832) reported or billed as a 38 to 52-minute service (procedure code 90834) is an upcoded service.
- “Downcoding,” in which services are reported or billed at a lower level than the actual level of service rendered. For example, a 38 to 52-minute individual psychotherapy service (procedure code 90834) reported or billed as a 16 to 37-minute service (procedure code 90832) is a downcoded service. However, reporting 40 minutes of individual psychotherapy using 90834 is appropriate when appended with the modifier 52, Reduced Services.\(^ {151} \)
- Miscoding, in which services are reported or billed with a procedure code that is not supported by the clinical record documentation. For example, the US Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) Office of Inspector General (OIG) reports that the majority of miscoded individual psychotherapy claims lack documentation to justify the time billed. Miscoding often happens because:
  - No time is documented for the services rendered. (When this occurs, the services should be reported or billed at the lowest possible time period.)
  - Documentation in the clinical record indicates that the actual services rendered were not psychotherapy but altogether different services, such as evaluation and management (E/M) services, medication management, psychological evaluation, group psychotherapy, family psychotherapy, or crisis intervention.\(^ {152} \)

V.F. Diagnosis Coding

The following guidelines from the American Hospital Association (AHA) Coding Clinic for *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification* (ICD-9-CM) are becoming industry standards:

- Code why each service or procedure was rendered (e.g., presenting symptoms, complaint, problem or condition)
- Code the primary diagnosis first, followed by a secondary, tertiary, etc.
- Co-existing conditions affecting treatment should be reported as supplemental information
- Do not code diagnoses that are not relevant to the treatment rendered
- Code to the highest specificity with all of the required digits (three, four, or five) to completely and accurately describe the disorder or illness
- Use chronic diagnoses as often as applicable to the treatment rendered
- Some procedures codes are appropriate only when specific conditions are present
- For ancillary services (e.g., laboratory, x-ray, etc.), list the appropriate V codes first and the problem second\(^ {153} \)
V.G. Consequences of Poor Documentation & Coding

Non-existent, incomplete, illegible, inaccurate, insufficient, conflicting and/or inappropriate clinical records may result in one (1) or more of the following:

- Denial of reported or billed services
- Delayed payment
- Rejection of submitted claims
- Reduction of billed services
- Assessment and collection of overpayments

- Pre-payment review monitoring
- Referral to the program’s safeguard contractor
- Referral to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS)

VI. Encounter Field Descriptions

Behavioral health organizations (BHOs) submit encounter data to the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF) using the flat file specifications described in this section.

VI.A. Primary Key Fields

The table below identifies the primary key fields for professional and institutional claims:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Key Fields</th>
<th>Professional Claims</th>
<th>Institutional Claims</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Client Identification (ID)</td>
<td>Client ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claim Number</td>
<td>Claim Number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claim Version</td>
<td>Claim Version</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedure Code</td>
<td>Revenue Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Start Date</td>
<td>Service Start Date</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat File Control Line Number (FCLN)</td>
<td>FCLN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015
VI.B. Physical Field Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Element (Field)</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Picture</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>837 Professional</th>
<th>837 Institute</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Transaction Header</td>
<td>R*</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>&quot;p&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;l&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Transaction Date</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ISA</td>
<td>ISA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Submitter Organization’s Name</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
<td>1000A-NM1</td>
<td>1000A-NM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Submitter Contact Person’s Telephone Number</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1000A-PER</td>
<td>1000A-PER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Billing Provider’s Name</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
<td>2010AA-NM1</td>
<td>2010AA-NM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Billing Provider’s Identification (ID)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2010AA-REF</td>
<td>2010AA-REF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Client’s Last Name</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
<td>2010BA-NM1</td>
<td>2010BA-NM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Client’s First Name</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
<td>2010BA-NM1</td>
<td>2010BA-NM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Client’s Medicaid Identification (ID)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2010BA-NM1</td>
<td>2010BA-NM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Client’s ZIP Code</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
<td>2010BA-N4</td>
<td>2010BA-N4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Client’s Date of Birth (DOB)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2010BA-DMG02</td>
<td>2010BA-DMG02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Client’s Gender</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2010BA-DMG03</td>
<td>2010BA-DMG03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Claim Number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
<td>2300-CLM01</td>
<td>2300-CLM01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Claim Version</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2300-CLM05-3</td>
<td>2300-CLM05-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Primary Diagnosis Code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2300-HI</td>
<td>2300-HI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Second Diagnosis Code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2300-HI02-2</td>
<td>2300-HI02-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Third Diagnosis Code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2300-HI03-2</td>
<td>2300-HI03-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Fourth Diagnosis Code</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2300-HI04-2</td>
<td>2300-HI04-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Place of Service (POS)/Bill Type</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2300-CLM05-1</td>
<td>2300-CLM05-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Approved Amount</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>2320-AMT02</td>
<td>2320-AMT02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Paid Amount</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>2320-AMT02</td>
<td>2320-AMT02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Service Line Number</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>2400-LX01</td>
<td>2400-LX01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Line Paid Amount</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>2400-SV1 02</td>
<td>2400-SV2 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Procedure Code</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2400-SV1 01-2</td>
<td>2400-SV2 02-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Program Category Identifier (Procedure Modifier 1)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2400-SV1 01-3</td>
<td>2400-SV2 02-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Procedure Modifier 2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2400-SV1 01-4</td>
<td>2400-SV2 02-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Procedure Modifier 3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2400-SV1 01-5</td>
<td>2400-SV2 02-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Procedure Modifier 4</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2400-SV1 01-6</td>
<td>2400-SV2 02-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Procedure Description</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
<td>2400-SV1 01-7</td>
<td>2400-SV2 02-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Revenue Code</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>2400-SV2 01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Units</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>2400-SV1 04</td>
<td>2400-SV2 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Service Start Date</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2400-DTP</td>
<td>2400-DTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 Service End Date</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2400-DTP</td>
<td>2400-DTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Rendering Provider’s Name</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
<td>2420A-NM1</td>
<td>2420A-NM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 Rendering Provider’s Identification (ID)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2420A-REF</td>
<td>2420A-REF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Flat File Control Line Number (FCLN)</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Submitter generated</td>
<td>Submitter generated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37 Payment Date</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2430-DTP02</td>
<td>2430-DTP02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 Billing Provider’s National Provider Identifier (NPI)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*R = Required  
**C = Conditional

VI.C. File Format

The flat file should be in a text format with TAB as delimiters. Any fields with NULL value(s) must be delimited by a TAB.
VI.D. **Encounters**

An encounter is defined as:

1. For professional claims, an occurrence of examination or treatment of a behavioral health organization (BHO) client by a mental health practitioner or medical practitioner, with a BHO covered primary diagnosis code and a BHO covered procedure code; **OR**
2. For institutional claims, a line item for a BHO client with a BHO covered diagnosis code and a BHO covered revenue/diagnosis-related group (DRG) code.

A BHO client is defined as a Medicaid eligible individual who is enrolled and receiving service(s) covered by a BHO.

**Data hierarchy embedded in BHO encounters:**

A BHO encounter consists of the header record and the corresponding line records. Each client’s visit with the same primary diagnosis should generate one original header claim record assigned with a unique Claim Number. During one visit, if a client is treated for two or more different primary diagnosis, two or more header claims should be generated with two or more different unique Claim Numbers. If a client has two visits during one day for the same diagnosis, two header claims should be generated too.

For one header claim, a client can receive one or more services, which may include a base code and add-on procedure codes. Each procedure code will generate a unique service line number under the same Header Claim.

**The Uniqueness of the encounter record:**

To identify each service, the combination of the following fields must be unique:

Client id, Service Date, Procedure/revenue code, Claim Number, Service Line Number, Claim version

**Claim Versions (Types)**

The correcting, replacing, and voiding records for original encounter, must have a matching claim id and a matching line number to the original encounter’s line record.
VI.E. **Data Description**

**VI.E.1. Transaction Header**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains either “P” for Professional or “I” for Institutional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VI.E.2. Transaction Date**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>YYYYMMDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the date the encounter data is submitted to HCPF.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VI.E.3. Submitter Organization’s Name**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the name of the organization submitting the encounter data to HCPF.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VI.E.4. Submitter Contact Person’s Telephone Number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the telephone number for the contact person at the submitter organization.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VI.E.5. Billing Provider’s Name**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the Rendering (not the Billing) Provider’s Name, as indicated in the Companion Guide.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VI.E.6. Billing Provider’s Identification (ID)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the Rendering (not the Billing) Provider’s Medicaid ID Number. For providers who have no Medicaid ID Number, use the corresponding ID in the Default Encounter Provider ID Table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### VI.E.7. Client’s Last Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the Client’s Last Name, which is used for record verification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VI.E.8. Client’s First Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the Client’s First Name, which is used for record verification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VI.E.9. Client’s Medicaid Identification (ID) Number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the Client’s Medicaid ID Number (also known as State ID), which provides a link to the State Medicaid eligibility files. Every week, the State provides each BHO with updated eligibility files, which include the Client’s Name and Medicaid ID Number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VI.E.10. Client’s ZIP Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the Client’s ZIP Code for his/her home/residence. For clients without a ZIP Code, use the default “99999.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VI.E.11. Client’s Date of Birth (DOB)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>YYYYMMDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the Client’s DOB, which is used for record verification. If there is no DOB in the client record, this field is completed with “null.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VI.E.12. Client’s Gender

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the Client’s Gender, identified as “F” = Female, “M” = Male, or “U” = Unknown.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### VI.E.13. Claim Number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the identifier used to track a claim from creation by the health care provider through payment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VI.E.14. Claim Version

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Field Description | This field contains the claim submission reason code. The values should be one of the following:  
1 = ORIGINAL (Admit thru Discharge Claim)  
6 = CORRECTED (Adjustment of Prior Claim. If a positive amount(s) is (are) used in the amount field(s), this indicates an increase adjustment; if a negative amount(s) is (are) used, this indicates a decrease adjustment.)  
7 = REPLACEMENT (Replacement of Prior Claim)  
8 = VOID (Void/Cancel of Prior Claim)  
9 = DENIED (Denied Claims) |

### VI.E.15. Primary ICD-9-CM Diagnosis Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the primary diagnosis from the <em>International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification</em> (ICD-9-CM). Since coding needs to be as explicit as possible, use up to five letters and/or numbers, as appropriate. Do not code the decimal point; in other words, “307.51” is entered as “30751.” This field should be left-justified with trailing blanks for the three-digit diagnosis code, without the sub-classification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the second billing diagnosis from the <em>International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification</em> (ICD-9-CM). Since coding needs to be as explicit as possible, use up to five letters and/or numbers, as appropriate. Do not code the decimal point; in other words, “307.51” is entered as “30751.” This field should be left-justified with trailing blanks for the three-digit diagnosis code, without the sub-classification.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### VI.E.17. Third ICD-9-CM Diagnosis Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Field Description**

This field contains the third billing diagnosis from the *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification* (ICD-9-CM). Since coding needs to be as explicit as possible, use up to five letters and/or numbers, as appropriate. Do not code the decimal point; in other words, “307.51” is entered as “30751.” This field should be left-justified with trailing blanks for the three-digit diagnosis code, without the sub-classification.

### VI.E.18. Fourth ICD-9-CM Diagnosis Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Field Description**

This field contains the fourth billing diagnosis from the *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification* (ICD-9-CM). Since coding needs to be as explicit as possible, use up to five letters and/or numbers, as appropriate. Do not code the decimal point; in other words, “307.51” is entered as “30751.” This field should be left-justified with trailing blanks for the three-digit diagnosis code, without the sub-classification.
VI.E.19. Place of Service (POS)/Bill Type Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description: For Professional Claims, this field contains the place of service (POS) code, which identifies where the service was rendered. (Refer to the POS codes in the table below.) For Institutional Claims, this field contains the first two digits of type of bill code (Refer to Attachment 1 for type of bill code list.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POS Code</th>
<th>Place of Service</th>
<th>POS Code</th>
<th>Place of Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>School</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Hospice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Homeless Shelter</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>Ambulance – Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Indian Health Service Free-Standing Facility</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Ambulance – Air/Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Indian Health Service Provider-Based Facility</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Independent Clinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Tribal 638 Free-Standing Facility</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Federally Qualified Health Center (FQHC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Tribal 638 Provider-Based Facility</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Inpatient Psychiatric Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>Prison/Correctional Facility</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Psychiatric Facility – Partial Hospitalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Office</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>Community Mental Health Center (CMHC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Client's Home</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Intermediate Care Facility – Mentally Retarded (ICF-MR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Mobile Unit</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Urgent Care Facility</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>Psychiatric Residential Treatment Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Inpatient Hospital</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>Non-Residential Substance Abuse Treatment Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Outpatient Hospital</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Mass Immunization Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Emergency Room - Hospital</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Comprehensive Inpatient Rehabilitation Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Ambulatory Surgical Center</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Comprehensive Outpatient Rehabilitation Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Birthing Center</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>End-Stage Renal Disease Treatment Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Military Treatment Facility (MTF)</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>Public Health Clinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF)</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Rural Health Clinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Nursing Facility</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>Independent Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Custodial Care Facility</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>Other Place of Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI.E.20. Approved Amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Description: This field contains the approved amount, which equals the amount for the total claim that was approved by the payer sending this encounter data to another payer.
VI.E.21.  Paid Amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the payer paid amount, which equals the amount for the total claim that was paid by the payer sending this encounter data to another payer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI.E.22.  Service Line Number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains a line counter. The service line number is incremented by 1 for each service line within a claim.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI.E.23.  Line Paid Amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the paid amount for a line item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI.E.24.  Procedure Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>For Professional Claims, this field contains the 5-digit CPT®/HCPCS procedure code, which must be a valid procedure code. For Institutional Claims, if there is no CPT®/HCPCS procedure code, use the dummy procedure code '99499.'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VII.E.25. Program Service Category Identifier (Procedure Modifier 1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the 2-digit identifier (ID) for the Medicaid State Plan (SP) or 1915(b)(3) (B3) waiver program service category to which the encounter is assigned. (Refer to the program service category identifier table below.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Program Service Category</th>
<th>Valid Procedure/Revenue Codes*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HE</td>
<td>State Plan (SP) Services</td>
<td>Any of the SP procedure codes, or 99499 with the SP revenue codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HB</td>
<td>Clubhouses &amp; Drop-In Centers</td>
<td>Any of the B3 procedure codes or 99499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HJ</td>
<td>Vocational Services</td>
<td>Any of the B3 procedure codes or 99499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HK</td>
<td>Assertive Community Treatment (ACT) Services</td>
<td>Any of the B3 procedure codes or 99499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT</td>
<td>Prevention &amp; Early intervention Services</td>
<td>Any of the B3 procedure codes or 99499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Residential Services</td>
<td>Any of the B3 procedure codes or 99499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Home-Based Services</td>
<td>Any of the B3 procedure codes or 99499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SK</td>
<td>Intensive Case Management (ICM) Services</td>
<td>Any of the B3 procedure codes or 99499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SY</td>
<td>Respite Care Services</td>
<td>Any of the B3 procedure codes or 99499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TJ</td>
<td>School-Based Services</td>
<td>Any of the SP procedure codes, or 99499 with an SP revenue code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS</td>
<td>Recovery Services</td>
<td>Any of the B3 procedure codes or 99499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG</td>
<td>Other State Plan Services</td>
<td>Any of the procedure codes other than the SP procedure codes, or 99499 with the B3 revenue codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI</td>
<td>Other B3 Services</td>
<td>Any of the procedure codes other than B3 procedure codes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See the mapping document for details.

VII.E.26. Procedure Modifier 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field may contain a CPT®/HCPCS modifier, as assigned by the provider.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If an encounter or claim is billed with the following modifier, please report this modifier in the “Procedure Modifier 2” field:

| HF | Substance Use Program | Any encounter or claim reported by the provider as part of the substance use program. |

Otherwise, if applicable, please report the modifiers described in the “Procedure Modifier 1” field.
VII.E.27. Procedure Modifier 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field may contain a CPT®/HCPCS modifier, as assigned by the provider.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VII.E.28. Procedure Modifier 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field may contain a CPT®/HCPCS modifier, as assigned by the provider.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VII.E.29. Procedure Code Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the CPT®/HCPCS procedure code description.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VII.E.30. Revenue Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Field Description | For Institutional Claims, this field contains a revenue code.  
For Professional Claims, leave this field as “null.” |

VII.E.31. Units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the number of units rendered for the encounter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VII.E.32. Service Start Date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>YYYYMMDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the date of service (DOS), which aids in record verification. This field may also be used as a “from” date for encounters that are billed over an extended period. The first DOS must always be less than or equal to the service end date.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VII.E.33. Service End Date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>YYYYMMDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the date of service (DOS), which aids in record verification. This field may also be used as a “through” date for encounters that are billed over an extended period. The service end date must always be greater than or equal to the first DOS. When the rendered service begins and ends on the same day, the first and last DOS will be the same. If there is no end DOS in the record, this field is completed as “null.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VII.E.34. Rendering Provider Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the name of the behavioral health organization (BHO).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VII.E.35. Rendering Provider Identification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the BHO Medicaid ID Number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VII.E.36. Flat File Control Line Number (FCLN)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field is generated by the submitter as part of the flat file primary key fields to uniquely identify each distinct record in the encounter data file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the encounter data file, if a group of records has the same:
- Client ID
- Claim Number
- CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code for Professional Claims or Revenue Code for Institutional Claims
- Service Start Date

Provided they are actually distinct service encounters, according to the information not required in the data file (i.e., service time, service/procedure description, etc.), each record receives a sequential number. If there is only one (1) record in the group, the FCLN should be assigned a 1(one). For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Client ID</th>
<th>Claim #</th>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Service Start Date</th>
<th>FCLN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x111111</td>
<td>c11111</td>
<td>90832</td>
<td>20090712</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x111111</td>
<td>c22222</td>
<td>99211</td>
<td>20090712</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x111111</td>
<td>c22222</td>
<td>T1017</td>
<td>20090712</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VII.E.37. Payment Date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>YYYYMMDD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the date the encounter is adjudicated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VII.E.38. Billing Provider National Provider Identifier (NPI)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Type</th>
<th>Alpha/Numeric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Length</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Description</td>
<td>This field contains the provider’s National Provider Identifier (NPI), which the HCPF Rates Section uses to price the BH service. If the service in an encounter is rendered by a staff provider at a CMHC, clinic or hospital, or is rendered by a provider affiliated or contracted with a CMHC, clinic or hospital, this field should contain the CMHC, clinic or hospital’s NPI. Otherwise, this field contains the provider’s individual NPI.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI.F. Data Submission

Behavioral health organizations (BHOs) submit behavioral health (BH) encounter data to the Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF) in the flat file format on a quarterly basis. Each BHO should submit one (1) data file for Professional Claims and one (1) data file for Institutional Claims. Each BHO may submit its quarterly encounter data files in one (1) of (2) methods:

- Copy the encounter data files on a CD-Rom and mail them to HCPF
- “Zip” and password protect the encounter data files, and send them to HCPF via e-mail or published on a secure web site

Refer to the Word file “RateTimeLine&EncounterSubmissionSchedule.doc” for details.

VI.G. Data Validation Rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encounter Data Validation Rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. No “null” in the primary key fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No duplicates based on the primary key fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No “null” in the primary diagnosis field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No “null” in all other required fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Random checks on:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Client eligibility and enrollment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Service category assignment logic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI.H. Data Process Summary Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encounter Data Process Summary Report</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Number of distinct clients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Count of claims and count of units by BHO, Rendering Provider and Service Program Category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. List of deleted encounters by reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VII. Requesting Procedure Code Revisions

The American Medical Association (AMA) and the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) have formal procedures for requesting revisions, additions and/or deletions to the procedure code sets. This section broadly describes these processes, as well as the procedure for requesting revisions to the Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program approved procedure code lists for behavioral health (BH) through the Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF).

VII.A. CPT® Procedure Code Revisions

The American Medical Association (AMA) has specific procedures to address suggested revisions to the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT®) procedure codes. Coding change request forms are available through the AMA (www.ama-assn.org) and are required to initiate a review of a proposed coding change by the CPT® Advisory Committee. Before submitting suggestions for changes to CPT® procedure codes, answer the following basic questions:

- **Is the suggestion a fragmentation of an existing procedure/service?**
  Usually, all components of a procedure/service are included in the CPT® procedure code. If there are several components that are usually performed as part of that procedure/service, a separate CPT® procedure code is not typically assigned for each component, unless the component may be performed alone. Then a separate CPT® procedure code is indicated for that procedure/service.

- **Can the suggested procedure/service be reported by using two (2) or more existing CPT® procedure codes?**
  Certain CPT® procedure codes describe only a portion of a procedure/service performed. The procedure/service may vary, depending on the individual patient, the extent of the disease, and/or other complicating factors. This may require reporting two (2) or more CPT® procedure codes to specify the procedures/services rendered. The CPT® Editorial Panel does not try to generate CPT® procedure codes to cover all possible combinations for every procedure/service, thus it is anticipated that two (2) or more CPT® procedure codes will be used to report these procedures/services.

- **Does the suggested procedure/service represent a distinct service?**
  The CPT® lists descriptive terms and procedure codes for reporting services and procedures. Review the proposed procedure code change or addition and consider what the actual service/procedure involves. While there are many sophisticated devices and equipment to render procedures/services, the CPT® is intended to list those services/procedures which require actual work performance or direct supervision by a physician or practitioner. The device/equipment used is not listed in the CPT® procedure code.

- **Is the suggested procedure/service merely a means to report extraordinary circumstances related to the performance of a procedure/service already included in CPT®?**
  A modifier indicates that a service/procedure performed has been altered by some specific circumstance but not changed in its definition or CPT® procedure code.
If the answers to the above questions suggest a new descriptor or CPT® procedure code is warranted, a proposal is submitted by completing a coding change request form, which requires the following information:

- A complete description of the procedure/service (i.e., describe in detail the skill and time involved)
- A clinical vignette that describes the typical patient and work rendered by the physician/practitioner
- The diagnosis of patients for whom this procedure/service would be rendered
- A copy(s) of peer reviewed articles published in US journals indicating the safety and effectiveness of the procedure/service, as well as the frequency with which the procedure/service is performed and/or estimation of its projected performance
- A copy(s) of additional published literature that further explains the request (e.g., practice parameters/guidelines or policy statements on a particular procedure/service)
- Evidence of US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of the drug or device used in the procedure/service, if required
- Answer the following questions:
  - Why are the existing CPT® procedure codes inadequate? (Be very specific.)
  - What specific descriptors are proposed? (Suggest wording as well as placement of the proposed procedure code(s) within the existing CPT® procedure code range.)
  - Can any existing CPT® procedure codes be changed to include these new procedures/services without significantly affecting the extent of the procedures/services? (If not, give reasons why the existing CPT® procedure codes are incomplete.)
  - Give specific rationale for each CPT® procedure code proposed, including a full explanation on how each proposed CPT® procedure code differs from existing CPT® procedure codes.
  - If a CPT® procedure code is recommended for deletion, how should the service/procedure then be coded?
  - How long (i.e., number of years) has this procedure/service been rendered for patients?
  - What is the frequency in which a physician or other practitioner might perform the procedure/service?
  - What is the typical site (e.g., office, hospital, nursing facility, ambulatory or other outpatient care setting, patient’s home) where this procedure/service is rendered?
  - Does the procedure/service involve the use of a drug or device that requires FDA approval?

The information provided does not insure that the CPT® Editorial Panel will adopt the suggested change. The initial AMA staff and CPT® Advisory Committee review process takes several months. CPT® schedule information is available on the AMA web site. The CPT® Editorial Panel action may result in one (1) of the following outcomes:

- Addition of a new CPT® procedure code or revision of an existing CPT® procedure code(s)
- Postponement of a suggested change to obtain further information
- Rejection of a suggested change
VII.B. HCPCS Procedure Code Revisions

A request to establish, revise or discontinue a Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) procedure code may be submitted using the standard format found on the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid (CMS) web site (www.cms.gov). Prepare a cover letter outlining the HCPCS procedure code request and a brief summary of why a procedure code modification is necessary. In addition to providing the information according to the format, include any descriptive material that would be helpful in furthering CMS’ understanding of the medical benefits of the item/procedure for which a coding modification is requested. Submit the original request with supporting documentation and, to expedite distribution and review, include 35 complete copies of the request information packet. To ensure timely review of materials, limit recommendations to no more than 40 pages, including both application questions and answers.

When the request is received, it is distributed to all reviewers. The item is placed on HCPCS Meeting Agenda and reviewed at regularly scheduled meetings by a panel whose membership includes representatives of Medicaid, Medicare, and private insurers. All external requests, (e.g. requests not generated internally) that are completed according to the applicable timeline are placed on a Public Meeting Agenda. The HCPCS Public Meetings provide an open forum for interested parties to make oral presentations or to submit written comments in response to published preliminary coding decisions. Announcements of dates, times and locations of public meetings are published in the Federal Register. CMS also posts public meeting information on the official HCPCS website (www.cms.hhs.gov/medicare/hcpcs). Public Meetings provide an opportunity for applicants and the general public to react to preliminary coding decisions and share additional information with decision makers, prior to final decisions. All applicants are notified, in writing, of the final decision on their application, and all modifications to the HCPCS codes set are included in the HCPCS Level II Annual update.

The HCPCS procedure code review process is ongoing and continuous. Requests may be submitted at anytime throughout the year. Early submissions are strongly encouraged. Requests that are complete are reviewed and processed on a first come, first served basis. For additional information regarding the HCPCS procedure coding process or the application process:

- Review documents on the CMS web site at www.cms.hhs.gov/medhcpcsgeninfo
- Submit an inquiry to HCPCS@cms.hhs.gov
- Contact CMS HCPCS staff

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

286
VII.C. Colorado HCPF Procedure Code Revisions

To submit a suggestion to add, delete or change the Colorado Community Behavioral Health Services Program approved procedure code list (Appendix E) submit the following information to the Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF):

- Current approved CPT®/HCPCS procedure code, if applicable
- Suggested CPT®/HCPCS procedure code(s)
- Brief rationale for the suggested CPT®/HCPCS procedure code(s) with supporting references to State and/or Federal regulations, coding manuals, etc.
- Applicable modifier(s)
- Applicable population(s)
- Applicable mode(s) of delivery
- Applicable place(s) of service (POS)
- Medicaid State Plan and/or 1915(b)(3) Waiver program service category(ies), if applicable
- Minimum staff requirements
- Minimum documentation requirements
- Example(s), if available
- Requested implementation date

HCPF will review and discuss recommendations with the appropriate stakeholders (e.g., behavioral health organizations (BHOs), community mental health centers (CMHCs), substance abuse treatment providers) prior to making a final determination. If the recommendation is accepted, a revised approved procedure code list will be distributed to the appropriate stakeholders. In addition, the Uniform Service Coding Standards (USCS) Manual will also be updated and distributed.

⚠️ Requests for revisions to the approved procedure code list(s) must be submitted to HCPF prior to the use of the requested procedure code(s), to ensure appropriate encounter reporting, and/or billing and reimbursement.
Appendix A: Colorado Health Network's (CHN) Encounter Design Matrix

- Core Services
- Modality
- Program
- Location
- Framework Data
- Consumer's Medicaid ID
- Consumer's Date of Birth
- Date of Service
- Start Time/Duration
- Emergency? Yes/No
- Staff/Peer Credentials
## Colorado Health Network’s (CHN) Encounter Design Matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Services</th>
<th>Assessment Services</th>
<th>Case Management Services</th>
<th>Peer Support/Recovery Services</th>
<th>Prevention/Early Intervention Services</th>
<th>Residential Services</th>
<th>Respite Care Services</th>
<th>Treatment Services</th>
<th>Vocational Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modality</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Consultation</td>
<td>Family Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Group Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Individual Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Job Coaching</td>
<td>Medication Management</td>
<td>Skills Training &amp; Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
<td>Acute Treatment Unit (ATU)</td>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Day Treatment</td>
<td>Outpatient Mental Health Services</td>
<td>Intensive/In-Home Family Program</td>
<td>Nursing Home Services</td>
<td>Prevention/Early Intervention Program</td>
<td>Residential Services</td>
<td>Vocational Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Client’s Home</td>
<td>CMHC Outpatient Center</td>
<td>Emergency Room (ER)</td>
<td>Group Home</td>
<td>Jail/Correctional Facility</td>
<td>Nursing Home</td>
<td>School</td>
<td>Shelter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Framework Data</td>
<td>Client’s Medicaid ID</td>
<td>Client’s Date of Birth (DOB)</td>
<td>Date of Service (DOS)</td>
<td>Start/End Time OR Duration</td>
<td>Emergency? Yes/No</td>
<td>Staff/Peer Credentials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXAMPLE: A client enrolled in a CMHC’s Vocational Program receives job coaching in his/her place of employment:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Services</th>
<th>Assessment Services</th>
<th>Case Management Services</th>
<th>Peer Support/Recovery Services</th>
<th>Prevention/Early Intervention Services</th>
<th>Residential Services</th>
<th>Respite Care Services</th>
<th>Treatment Services</th>
<th>Vocational Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modality (Not All Inclusive)</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Consultation</td>
<td>Family Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Group Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Individual Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Job Coaching</td>
<td>Medication Management</td>
<td>Skills Training &amp; Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program (Not All Inclusive)</td>
<td>Acute Treatment Unit (ATU)</td>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Day Treatment</td>
<td>Outpatient Mental Health Services</td>
<td>Intensive/In-Home Family Program</td>
<td>Nursing Home Services</td>
<td>Prevention/Early Intervention Program</td>
<td>Residential Services</td>
<td>Vocational Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location (Not All Inclusive)</td>
<td>Client’s Home</td>
<td>CMHC Outpatient Center</td>
<td>Emergency Room (ER)</td>
<td>Group Home</td>
<td>Jail/Correctional Facility</td>
<td>Nursing Home</td>
<td>School</td>
<td>Other POS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Framework Data (All Six Required)</td>
<td>Client’s Medicaid ID</td>
<td>Client’s Date of Birth (DOB)</td>
<td>Date of Service (DOS)</td>
<td>Start/End Time OR Duration</td>
<td>Emergency? Yes/No</td>
<td>Staff/Peer Credentials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Procedure Code: H2025, Ongoing support to maintain employment
EXAMPLE: A client receives case management to access needed services in the community:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Services</th>
<th>Assessment Services</th>
<th>Case Management Services</th>
<th>Peer Support/Recovery Services</th>
<th>Prevention/Early Intervention Services</th>
<th>Residential Services</th>
<th>Respite Care Services</th>
<th>Treatment Services</th>
<th>Vocational Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modality (Not All Inclusive)</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th>Case Management</th>
<th>Family Psychotherapy</th>
<th>Group Psychotherapy</th>
<th>Individual Psychotherapy</th>
<th>Job Coaching</th>
<th>Medication Management</th>
<th>Skills Training &amp; Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program (Not All Inclusive)</th>
<th>Acute Treatment Unit (ATU)</th>
<th>Child &amp; Adolescent Day Treatment</th>
<th>Outpatient Mental Health Services</th>
<th>Intensive/In-Home Family Program</th>
<th>Nursing Home Services</th>
<th>Prevention/Early Intervention Program</th>
<th>Residential Services</th>
<th>Vocational Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location (Not All Inclusive)</th>
<th>Client’s Home</th>
<th>CMHC Outpatient Center</th>
<th>Emergency Room (ER)</th>
<th>Group Home</th>
<th>Jail/Correctional Facility</th>
<th>Nursing Home</th>
<th>School</th>
<th>Other POS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Framework Data (All Six Required)</th>
<th>Client’s Medicaid ID</th>
<th>Client’s Date of Birth (DOB)</th>
<th>Date of Service (DOS)</th>
<th>Start/End Time OR Duration</th>
<th>Emergency? Yes/No</th>
<th>Staff/Peer Credentials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Procedure Code: **T1017**, Case management, each 15 minutes
Appendix B: Scope of Practice Algorithm

“Is this skill or task within my scope of practice?”

- Was the skill/task taught in my training/education program?
  - NO: Skill/task is not within my scope of practice.
  - YES: Have I completed a comprehensive training program in the skill/task, including clinical experience?
    - NO: Skill/task is not within my scope of practice.
    - YES: Has the skill/task become routine in the field literature and practice?
      - NO: Skill/task is not within my scope of practice.
      - YES: Does carrying out the skill/task pass the “reasonable and prudent” standard?
        - NO: Skill/task is not within my scope of practice.
        - YES: Is the skill/task listed in my agency’s policy and procedure manual, and/or my job description?
          - NO: Skill/task is not appropriate in this setting.
          - YES: Skill/task is within my scope of practice.
Appendix C: Additional References


Iowa Department of Human Services (DHS), Division of Medical Services (April, 2009). Iowa Medicaid Enterprise General Program Policies (All Providers). Des Moines, IA: Iowa Medicaid Enterprise.


Oregon Department of Human Services (DHS) Addictions & Mental Health Division (AMH) (February, 2009). Oregon Health Plan Chemical Dependency Medicaid Procedure Codes & Reimbursement Rates for Services Provided on or After 01/01/09. Salem, OR: Oregon Department of Human Services (DHS) Addictions & Mental Health Division (AMH).

Oregon Department of Human Services (DHS) Addictions & Mental Health Division (AMH) (December, 2008). Oregon Health Plan Mental Health Medicaid Procedure Codes & Reimbursement Rates for Services Provided on or After 01/01/09. Salem, OR: Oregon Department of Human Services (DHS) Addictions & Mental Health Division (AMH).


Smith, S. (December, 2007). Examples of States’ Billing Codes for Mental Health Service, Publicly Funded. Rockville, MD: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Service Administration (SAMHSA), Center for Mental Health Services.


Washington State Department of Social & Health Services (DSHS), Mental Health Division (MHD), Health & Recovery Services Administration (HRSA) (July, 2007). Service Encounter Reporting Instructions. Olympia, WA: Washington State Department of Social & Health Services (DSHS), Mental Health Division (MHD), Health & Recovery Services Administration (HRSA).
Appendix D: Colorado Medicaid Behavioral Health Services Program Procedure Code List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Domain</th>
<th>Service Domain Category</th>
<th>Service Domain Sub-Category</th>
<th>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Short Description</th>
<th>(b)(3)</th>
<th>SP</th>
<th>Modifiers</th>
<th>Unit *</th>
<th>Page #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00104</td>
<td>Anesth, electroshock</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td>90785</td>
<td>Psy dx complex, interactive</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td>90791</td>
<td>Psy dx eval</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Individual Psychotherapy</td>
<td>90832</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family 30 mins</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Individual Psychotherapy</td>
<td>90833</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family w/e&amp;m 30 mins</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Individual Psychotherapy</td>
<td>90834</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family w/e&amp;m 45 mins</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Individual Psychotherapy</td>
<td>90836</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family w/e&amp;m 45 mins</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Individual Psychotherapy</td>
<td>90837</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family 60 mins</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Individual Psychotherapy</td>
<td>90838</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family w/e&amp;m 60 mins</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Psychotherapy for Crisis</td>
<td>90839</td>
<td>Psytx crisis initial 60 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Psychotherapy for Crisis</td>
<td>90840</td>
<td>Psytx crisis ea addl 30 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Family Psychotherapy</td>
<td>90846</td>
<td>Family psytx w/o patient</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Family Psychotherapy</td>
<td>90847</td>
<td>Family psytx w/patient</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Group Psychotherapy</td>
<td>90849</td>
<td>Multiple family group psytx</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>Group Psychotherapy</td>
<td>90853</td>
<td>Group psychotherapy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Other Prof</td>
<td>Biofeedback Training</td>
<td>90870</td>
<td>Electroconvulsive therapy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Other Prof</td>
<td>Biofeedback Training</td>
<td>90875</td>
<td>Psychophysiological therapy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Psych Testing</td>
<td></td>
<td>90876</td>
<td>Psychophysiological therapy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Psych Testing</td>
<td></td>
<td>90877</td>
<td>Consultation with family</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Psych Testing</td>
<td></td>
<td>96101</td>
<td>Psycho testing by psych/phys</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 H</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Psych Testing</td>
<td></td>
<td>96102</td>
<td>Psycho testing by technician</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 H</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Psych Testing</td>
<td></td>
<td>96103</td>
<td>Psycho testing admin by computer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 H</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Psych Testing</td>
<td></td>
<td>96116</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral status exam</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 H</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Psych Testing</td>
<td></td>
<td>96118</td>
<td>Neuropsych testing by psych/phys</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 H</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Psych Testing</td>
<td></td>
<td>96119</td>
<td>Neuropsych testing by tech</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 H</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Domain</td>
<td>Service Domain Category</td>
<td>Service Domain Sub-Category</td>
<td>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</td>
<td>Short Description</td>
<td>(b)(3)</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>GT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Psych Testing</td>
<td></td>
<td>96120</td>
<td>Neuropsych test admin w/comp</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychiatric/Med Management</td>
<td>Med Services</td>
<td>96372</td>
<td>Ther/proph/diag inj, sc/im</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>97535</td>
<td>Self care mgmt training</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>97537</td>
<td>Community/work reintegration</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment/Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>98966</td>
<td>Hc pro phone call 5-10 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment/Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>98967</td>
<td>Hc pro phone call 11-20 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment/Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>98968</td>
<td>Hc pro phone call 21-30 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Office/OP</td>
<td></td>
<td>99201</td>
<td>Office or OP – New, 10m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Office/OP</td>
<td></td>
<td>99202</td>
<td>Office or OP – New, 20m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Office/OP</td>
<td></td>
<td>99203</td>
<td>Office or OP – New, 30m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Office/OP</td>
<td></td>
<td>99204</td>
<td>Office or OP – New, 45m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Office/OP</td>
<td></td>
<td>99205</td>
<td>Office or OP – New, 60m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Office/OP</td>
<td></td>
<td>99212</td>
<td>Office or OP – Est, 10m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Office/OP</td>
<td></td>
<td>99213</td>
<td>Office or OP – Est, 15m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Office/OP</td>
<td></td>
<td>99214</td>
<td>Office of OP – Est, 25m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Office/OP</td>
<td></td>
<td>99215</td>
<td>Office or OP – Est, 40m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Office/OP</td>
<td></td>
<td>99211</td>
<td>Office or OP – other</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Hospital Observ</td>
<td></td>
<td>99217</td>
<td>Observ Care discharge day mgmt.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Hospital Observ</td>
<td></td>
<td>99218</td>
<td>Initial Observ Care, 30m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Hospital Observ</td>
<td></td>
<td>99219</td>
<td>Initial Observ Care, 50m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Hospital Observ</td>
<td></td>
<td>99220</td>
<td>Initial Observ Care, 70m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Initial Hospital Care</td>
<td>99221</td>
<td>Initial hospital care</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Initial Hospital Care</td>
<td>99222</td>
<td>Initial hospital care</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Initial Hospital Care</td>
<td>99223</td>
<td>Initial hospital care</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Hospital Observ</td>
<td></td>
<td>99224</td>
<td>Subseq Hospital Care, 15m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Hospital Observ</td>
<td></td>
<td>99225</td>
<td>Subseq Hospital Care, 25m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Hospital Observ</td>
<td></td>
<td>99226</td>
<td>Subseq Hospital Care, 35m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Subseq Hospital Care</td>
<td>99231</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Domain</td>
<td>Service Domain Category</td>
<td>Service Domain Sub-Category</td>
<td>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</td>
<td>Short Description</td>
<td>(b)(3)</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>GT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Subseq Hospital Care</td>
<td>99232</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Subseq Hospital Care</td>
<td>99233</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Hospital Inpt</td>
<td>Subseq Hospital Care</td>
<td>99234</td>
<td>Same day admit/DC, 40m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Hospital Inpt</td>
<td>Subseq Hospital Care</td>
<td>99235</td>
<td>Same day admit/DC, 50m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Hospital Discharge</td>
<td>99236</td>
<td>Same day admit/DC, 55m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Hospital Discharge</td>
<td>99237</td>
<td>Hospital discharge day</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Consultations</td>
<td>Office of OP</td>
<td>99242</td>
<td>Inpatient Consultation, 30m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Consultations</td>
<td>Office of OP</td>
<td>99243</td>
<td>Inpatient Consultation, 40m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Consultations</td>
<td>Office of OP</td>
<td>99244</td>
<td>Inpatient Consultation, 60m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Consultations</td>
<td>Office of OP</td>
<td>99245</td>
<td>Inpatient Consultation, 80m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Consultations</td>
<td>99251</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Consultations</td>
<td>99252</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Consultations</td>
<td>99253</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Consultations</td>
<td>99254</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Inpatient</td>
<td>Consultations</td>
<td>99255</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>ED</td>
<td></td>
<td>99281</td>
<td>ED services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>ED</td>
<td></td>
<td>99282</td>
<td>ED services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>ED</td>
<td></td>
<td>99283</td>
<td>ED services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>ED</td>
<td></td>
<td>99284</td>
<td>ED services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>ED</td>
<td></td>
<td>99285</td>
<td>ED services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Nursing facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>99304</td>
<td>Initial nursing facility, 25m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Nursing facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>99305</td>
<td>Initial nursing facility, 35m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Nursing facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>99306</td>
<td>Initial nursing facility, 45m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Nursing facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>99307</td>
<td>Subseq nursing facility, 10m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Nursing facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>99308</td>
<td>Subseq nursing facility, 15m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Nursing facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>99309</td>
<td>Subseq nursing facility, 25m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Nursing facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>99310</td>
<td>Subseq nursing facility, 35m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Nursing facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>99315</td>
<td>Nursing facility discharge, 30m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Nursing facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>99316</td>
<td>Nursing facility discharge, 30+m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Nursing facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>99318</td>
<td>Annual nursing facility assessment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Domain</td>
<td>Service Domain Category</td>
<td>Service Domain Sub-Category</td>
<td>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</td>
<td>Short Description</td>
<td>(b)(3)</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Modifiers</td>
<td>Unit *</td>
<td>Page #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Dom, rest, cust</td>
<td></td>
<td>99324</td>
<td>Dom, Rest, Custodial – New, 20m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Dom, rest, cust</td>
<td></td>
<td>99325</td>
<td>Dom, Rest, Custodial – New, 30m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Dom, rest, cust</td>
<td></td>
<td>99326</td>
<td>Dom, Rest, Custodial – New, 45m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Dom, rest, cust</td>
<td></td>
<td>99327</td>
<td>Dom, Rest, Custodial – New, 60m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Dom, rest, cust</td>
<td></td>
<td>99328</td>
<td>Dom, Rest, Custodial – New, 75m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Dom, rest, cust</td>
<td></td>
<td>99334</td>
<td>Dom, Rest, Custodial – Est, 15m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Dom, rest, cust</td>
<td></td>
<td>99335</td>
<td>Dom, Rest, Custodial – Est, 25m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Dom, rest, cust</td>
<td></td>
<td>99336</td>
<td>Dom, Rest, Custodial – Est, 40m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Dom, rest, cust</td>
<td></td>
<td>99337</td>
<td>Dom, Rest, Custodial – Est, 60m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>99341</td>
<td>Home care – New, 20m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>99342</td>
<td>Home care – New, 30m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>99343</td>
<td>Home care – New, 45m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>99344</td>
<td>Home care – New, 60m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>99345</td>
<td>Home care – New, 75m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>99347</td>
<td>Home care – Est, 15m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>99348</td>
<td>Home care – Est, 25m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>99349</td>
<td>Home care – Est, 40m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>99350</td>
<td>Home care – Est, 60m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Other Prof</td>
<td>Team Conference</td>
<td>99366</td>
<td>Team conf w/patient by hc pro</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Other Prof</td>
<td>Team Conference</td>
<td>99367</td>
<td>Team conf w/o patient by phys</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Other Prof</td>
<td>Team Conference</td>
<td>99368</td>
<td>Team conf w/patient by hc pro</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychiatric/Med Management</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>99441</td>
<td>Phone e/m by phys 5-10 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychiatric/Med Management</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>99442</td>
<td>Phone e/m by phys 11-20 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychiatric/Med Management</td>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>99443</td>
<td>Phone e/m by phys 21-30 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Intensive Treatment</td>
<td>PHP</td>
<td>G0176</td>
<td>OPPS/PHP; activity therapy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Intensive Treatment</td>
<td>PHP</td>
<td>G0177</td>
<td>OPPS/PHP; train &amp; educ serv</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>H0001</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug assessment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

298
## Colorado Medicaid Community Behavioral Health Services Program Approved Procedure Codes, cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Domain</th>
<th>Service Domain Category</th>
<th>Service Domain Sub-Category</th>
<th>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Short Description</th>
<th>(b)(3)</th>
<th>SP</th>
<th>Modifiers</th>
<th>Unit *</th>
<th>Page #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Screening</td>
<td>H0002</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug screening</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
<td>H0004</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Substance Use</td>
<td>H0005</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 H</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intensive Treatment</td>
<td>IOP – SUD</td>
<td>Intensive outpatient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential</td>
<td>Residential</td>
<td>ATU</td>
<td>H0017</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential</td>
<td>Residential</td>
<td>Residential</td>
<td>H0018</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Substance Use</td>
<td>H0020</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prevention/ Early</td>
<td>Prevention/ Early</td>
<td>Intervention Outreach</td>
<td>H0023</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug outreach</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intervention</td>
<td>Prevention/ Early</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>H0025</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug prevention</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>H0031</td>
<td>MH health assess by non-md</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Treatment/ Service Planning</td>
<td>H0032</td>
<td>MH svc plan dev by non-md</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychiatric/Med Management</td>
<td>H0033</td>
<td>Oral med adm direct observe</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychiatric/Med Management</td>
<td>H0034</td>
<td>Med trng &amp; support per 15min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Intensive Treatment</td>
<td>PHP</td>
<td>MH partial hosp tx under 24h</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>CPST</td>
<td>Comm psy face-face per 15min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>CPST</td>
<td>Comm psy sup tx pgm per diem</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peer Support/ Recovery</td>
<td>Peer Support/ Recovery</td>
<td>Self-help/peer svc</td>
<td>H0038</td>
<td>Self-help/peer svc per 15min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>Asser com tx face-face/15min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>Assert comm tx pgm per diem</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential</td>
<td>Residential</td>
<td>Supported Housing</td>
<td>H0043</td>
<td>Supported housing, per diem</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Domain</td>
<td>Service Domain Category</td>
<td>Service Domain Sub-Category</td>
<td>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</td>
<td>Short Description</td>
<td>(b)(3)</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Modifiers</td>
<td>Unit *</td>
<td>Page #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential</td>
<td>Supported Housing</td>
<td></td>
<td>H0044</td>
<td>Supported housing, per month</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite Care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H0045</td>
<td>Respite not-in-home per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td>H1011</td>
<td>Family assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td>H2000</td>
<td>Comp multidiscipln evaluation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Rehab Program</td>
<td>H2001</td>
<td>Rehab program 1/2 day</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1/2 D</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Crisis/Emergency</td>
<td></td>
<td>H2011</td>
<td>Crisis interven svc, 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Intensive Treatment</td>
<td>BH Day Treatment</td>
<td>H2012</td>
<td>Behav health day treat, per hr</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 H</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>H2014</td>
<td>Skills train and dev, 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peer Support/</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td></td>
<td>H2015</td>
<td>Comp comm supp svc, 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H2016</td>
<td>Comp comm supp svc, per diem</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>PSR</td>
<td>H2017</td>
<td>Psysoc rehab svc, per 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>PSR</td>
<td>H2018</td>
<td>Psysoc rehab svc, per diem</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Other Prof</td>
<td>Comm-Based Wrap-Around</td>
<td>H2021</td>
<td>Com wrap-around sv, 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Other Prof</td>
<td>Comm-Based Wrap-Around</td>
<td>H2022</td>
<td>Com wrap-around sv, per diem</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocational</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H2023</td>
<td>Supported employ, per 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocational</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H2024</td>
<td>Supported employ, per diem</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocational</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H2025</td>
<td>Supp maint employ, per 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocational</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H2026</td>
<td>Supp maint employ, per diem</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Other Prof</td>
<td>Psychoeducation</td>
<td>H2027</td>
<td>Psyched svc, per 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Clubhouse</td>
<td>H2030</td>
<td>MH clubhouse svc, per 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Clubhouse</td>
<td>H2031</td>
<td>MH clubhouse svc, per diem</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td>H2032</td>
<td>Activity therapy, per 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Other Prof</td>
<td>MST</td>
<td>H2033</td>
<td>Multisys ther/juvenile 15min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Psychiatric/Med</td>
<td>Med Services</td>
<td>M0064</td>
<td>Br office visit for monitor/change prescrip</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015  
Revised: May 1, 2015  
Effective: July 1, 2015*
# Colorado Medicaid Community Behavioral Health Services Program Approved Procedure Codes, cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Domain</th>
<th>Service Domain Category</th>
<th>Service Domain Sub-Category</th>
<th>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Short Description</th>
<th>(b)(3)</th>
<th>SP</th>
<th>Modifiers</th>
<th>Unit *</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Ambulatory Detoxification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S3005</td>
<td>Eval self-assess depression</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite Care</td>
<td>Respite Care</td>
<td>Respite</td>
<td>S5150</td>
<td>Unskilled respite care, per 15m</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite Care</td>
<td>Respite Care</td>
<td>Respite</td>
<td>S5151</td>
<td>Unskilled respite care, per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S9445</td>
<td>PT education noc individ</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prevention/Early Intervention</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>S9453</td>
<td>Smoking cessation class</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prevention/Early Intervention</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>S9454</td>
<td>Stress mgmt class</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Intensive Treatment</td>
<td>IOP – Mental Health</td>
<td>S9480</td>
<td>Intensive outpatient</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment</td>
<td>Crisis/Emergency</td>
<td></td>
<td>S9485</td>
<td>Crisis intervention per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respite Care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T1005</td>
<td>Respite care service 15 min</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Ambulatory Detoxification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T1007</td>
<td>Treatment plan development</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T1016</td>
<td>Case management</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T1017</td>
<td>Targeted case management</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Ambulatory Detoxification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T1019</td>
<td>Personal care service</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Ambulatory Detoxification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T1023</td>
<td>Program intake assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>*Unit</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 M</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 H</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>½ D</td>
<td>½ Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Encounter (Session/Visit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SP = Medicaid State Plan Service**

(b)3 = 1915(b)(3) Waiver Service
### Appendix E: CDHS OBH Approved Procedure Code List

#### CDHS – OBH Approved Behavioral Health (BH) Procedure Code List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</th>
<th>Short Description</th>
<th>Modifiers</th>
<th>Unit*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00104</td>
<td>Anesth, electroshock</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80101</td>
<td>Drug Urine Screening</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82075</td>
<td>Assay of Breath Ethanol</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90772</td>
<td>Therapeutic IM Injection</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90785</td>
<td>Psytx complex, interactive</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90791</td>
<td>Psy dx eval</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90792</td>
<td>Psy dx eval w/med srvcs</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90832</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family 30 mins</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90833</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family w/e&amp;m 30 mins</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90834</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family 45 mins</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90836</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family w/e&amp;m 45 mins</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90837</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family 60 mins</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90838</td>
<td>Psytx pt&amp;family w/e&amp;m 60 mins</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90839</td>
<td>Psytx crisis initial 60 min</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90840</td>
<td>Psytx crisis ea addl 30 min</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>30 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90846</td>
<td>Family psytx w/o patient</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90847</td>
<td>Family psytx w/patient</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90849</td>
<td>Multiple family group psytx</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90853</td>
<td>Group psychotherapy</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90870</td>
<td>Medication management</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90875</td>
<td>Electroconvulsive therapy</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90876</td>
<td>Psychophysiological therapy</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90899</td>
<td>Psychophysiological therapy</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96100</td>
<td>Psychiatric Service Therapy</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90887</td>
<td>Developmental Test</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96101</td>
<td>Consultation with family</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96102</td>
<td>Psycho testing by psych/phys</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96116</td>
<td>Psycho testing by technician</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96118</td>
<td>Neurobehavioral status exam</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>1 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96119</td>
<td>Neuropsych tst by psych/phys</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96150</td>
<td>Neuropsych testing by tech</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96151</td>
<td>Assess Hlth/Behave, Initial</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assess Hlth/Behave, Subsequent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96152</td>
<td>Intervene Hlth/Behave, Indiv</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96154</td>
<td>Intervene Hlth/Behave, Fam W/PT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</td>
<td>Short Description</td>
<td>Modifiers</td>
<td>Unit*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96372</td>
<td>Ther/proph/diag inj, sc/im</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97535</td>
<td>Self care mgmnt training</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97537</td>
<td>Community/work reintegration</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99201</td>
<td>Office/outpatient visit new</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99202</td>
<td>Office/outpatient visit new</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99203</td>
<td>Office/outpatient visit new</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99204</td>
<td>Office/outpatient visit new</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99205</td>
<td>Office/outpatient visit new</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99211</td>
<td>Office/outpatient visit est</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99212</td>
<td>Office/outpatient visit est</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99213</td>
<td>Office/outpatient visit est</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99214</td>
<td>Office/outpatient visit est</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99215</td>
<td>Office/outpatient visit est</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99221</td>
<td>Initial hospital care</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99222</td>
<td>Initial hospital care</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99223</td>
<td>Initial hospital care</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99231</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99232</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99233</td>
<td>Subsequent hospital care</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99234</td>
<td>Observ/Hosp Same Date 215.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99235</td>
<td>Observ/Hosp Same Date 275.58</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99236</td>
<td>Observ/Hosp Same Date 317.48</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99238</td>
<td>Hospital discharge day</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99251</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99252</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99253</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99254</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99255</td>
<td>Inpatient consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99366</td>
<td>Team conf w/pat by hc pro</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99367</td>
<td>Team conf w/o pat by phys</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99368</td>
<td>Team conf w/pat by hc pro</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99441</td>
<td>Phone e/m by phys 5-10 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99442</td>
<td>Phone e/m by phys 11-20 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99443</td>
<td>Phone e/m by phys 21-30 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G0176</td>
<td>OPPS/PHP;activity therapy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G0177</td>
<td>OPPS/PHP; train &amp; educ serv</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0001</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0002</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug screening</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0003</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug screening</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</td>
<td>Short Description</td>
<td>Modifiers</td>
<td>Unit*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0004</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0005</td>
<td>Alcohol And/Or Drug Services; Group Counseling by a Clinician</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0006</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Drug Services; Case Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0007</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0010</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0011</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0012</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0013</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0014</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0015</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0017</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0018</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0019</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0020</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0021</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug training</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0022</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug interven</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0023</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug outreach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0024</td>
<td>Behavioral Health Prevention Information Dissemination Service (One-Way Direct or Non-Direct Contact with Service Audiences to Affect Knowledge and Attitude)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0025</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug prevention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0026</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug prevention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0027</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug prevention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0028</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug prevention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0029</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug prevention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0030</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or drug hotline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0031</td>
<td>MH health assess by non-md</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0032</td>
<td>MH svc plan dev by non-md</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0033</td>
<td>Oral med adm direct observe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0034</td>
<td>Med trng &amp; support per 15min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0035</td>
<td>MH partial hosp tx under 24h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0036</td>
<td>Comm psy face-face per 15min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0037</td>
<td>Comm psy sup tx pgm per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0038</td>
<td>Self-help/peer svc per 15min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0039</td>
<td>Asser com tx face-face/15min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0040</td>
<td>Assert comm tx pgm per diem</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0043</td>
<td>Supported housing, per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0044</td>
<td>Supported housing, per month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</td>
<td>Short Description</td>
<td>Modifiers</td>
<td>Unit*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0045</td>
<td>Respite not-in-home per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0046</td>
<td>Mental Health Services, Not Otherwise Specified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0047</td>
<td>Alcohol/drug abuse svc nos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H0048</td>
<td>Spec coll non-blood: a/d test</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1000</td>
<td>Prenatal care at-risk assessm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1002</td>
<td>Carecoordination prenatal</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1003</td>
<td>Prenatal at risk education</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1004</td>
<td>Follow up home visit/prenatal</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1010</td>
<td>Nonmed family planning ed</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1011</td>
<td>Family assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2000</td>
<td>Comp multidisipln evaluation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2001</td>
<td>Rehabilitation program 1/2 d</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1/2 D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2011</td>
<td>Crisis intervn svc, 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2012</td>
<td>Behav hlth day treat, per hr</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2013</td>
<td>Psychiatric Health Facility Service, Per Diem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2014</td>
<td>Skills train and dev, 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2015</td>
<td>Comp comm supp svc, 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2016</td>
<td>Comp comm supp svc, per diem</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2017</td>
<td>Psy soc rehab svc, per 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2018</td>
<td>Psy soc rehab svc, per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2021</td>
<td>Com wrap-around sv, 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2022</td>
<td>Com wrap-around sv, per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2023</td>
<td>Supported employ, per 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2024</td>
<td>Supported employ, per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2025</td>
<td>Supp maint employ, 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2026</td>
<td>Supp maint employ, per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2027</td>
<td>Psychoed svc, per 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2030</td>
<td>MH clubhouse svc, per 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2031</td>
<td>MH clubhouse svc, per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2032</td>
<td>Activity therapy, per 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2033</td>
<td>Multisys ther/juvenile 15min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2034</td>
<td>A/D halfway house, per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2035</td>
<td>A/D TX program, per hour</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2036</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Other Drug Treatment Program, Per Diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2037</td>
<td>Dev delay prev dp ch, 15 min</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J1630</td>
<td>Injection, Haloperidol, Up to 5 mg</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J1631</td>
<td>Injection, Haloperidol Decanoate, per 50 mg</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPT/HCPCS Procedure Code</td>
<td>Short Description</td>
<td>Modifiers</td>
<td>Unit*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J2315</td>
<td>Injection, Naltrexone, Depot Form, 1 mg</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J2680</td>
<td>Injection, Fluphenazine Decanoate, up to 25 mg</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J2794</td>
<td>Injection, Risperidone, long acting, 0.5 mg</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J3490</td>
<td>Unclassified Drugs</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M0064</td>
<td>Brief office visit for the sole purpose of monitoring or changing drug prescriptions used in the treatment of mental psychoneurotic and personality disorders</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3005</td>
<td>Eval self-assess depression</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S5150</td>
<td>Unskilled respite care /15m</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S5151</td>
<td>Unskilled respite care /diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S9445</td>
<td>PT education noc individ</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S9453</td>
<td>Smoking cessation class</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S9454</td>
<td>Stress mgmt class</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S9480</td>
<td>Intensive outpatient psychia</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S9485</td>
<td>Crisis intervention per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S9976</td>
<td>Lodging, per diem</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1005</td>
<td>Respite care service 15 min</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1006</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Substance Abuse Services, Family/Couple Counseling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1007</td>
<td>Treatment plan development</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1009</td>
<td>Child sitting services</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1010</td>
<td>Meals when receive services</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Meal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1012</td>
<td>Alcohol/Substance Abuse skil</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1013</td>
<td>Sign lang/oral interpreter</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1016</td>
<td>Case management (Do Not use per State)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1017</td>
<td>Targeted case management</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1019</td>
<td>Personal care ser, per 15 min</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1023</td>
<td>Program intake assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1027</td>
<td>Family traning and counseling</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1999</td>
<td>NOC retail items and supplies</td>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2001</td>
<td>N-emer trans pt attend/escort</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 ride</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Uniform Service Coding Standards (USCS) Manual Abbreviations & Acronyms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term/Acronym</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>Access Behavioral Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABPN</td>
<td>American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACMCS</td>
<td>American College of Medical Coding Specialists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACF</td>
<td>Assisted Care Facility or Alternative Care Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS</td>
<td>Affiliated Computer Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>Assertive Community Treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADL</td>
<td>Activities of Daily Living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adol</td>
<td>Adolescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHA</td>
<td>American Hospital Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHIMA</td>
<td>American Health Information Management Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALR</td>
<td>Assisted Living Residence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMA</td>
<td>American Medical Association OR Against Medical Advice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AOD</td>
<td>Alcohol and/or Other Drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APN</td>
<td>Advanced Practice Nurse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APA</td>
<td>American Psychological Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APR</td>
<td>Advanced Practice Registry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASAM</td>
<td>American Society of Addiction Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATU</td>
<td>Acute Treatment Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)(3)/B3</td>
<td>Mental Health Program 1915(b)(3) Waiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEST</td>
<td>Bipolar Education &amp; Skills Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BH</td>
<td>Behavioral health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHI</td>
<td>Behavioral Healthcare, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHO</td>
<td>Behavioral Health Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Conditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C/A</td>
<td>Child/Adolescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAC</td>
<td>Certified Addiction Counselor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAMFTE</td>
<td>Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARF</td>
<td>Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CASASTART™</td>
<td>The National Center on Addiction &amp; Substance Abuse at Columbia University Striving Together to Achieve Rewarding Tomorrows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBHP</td>
<td>Community Behavioral Health Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBT</td>
<td>Cognitive Behavioral Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCAR</td>
<td>Colorado Client Assessment Record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCR</td>
<td>Colorado Code of Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSS</td>
<td>Comprehensive Community Support Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDPHE</td>
<td>Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR</td>
<td>Code of Federal Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN</td>
<td>Colorado Health Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHP</td>
<td>Colorado Health Partnerships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIT</td>
<td>Crisis Intervention Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIWA-AR</td>
<td>Clinical Institute Withdrawal Assessment of Alcohol – Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIA</td>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Improvements Amendment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM</td>
<td>Case Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMHC</td>
<td>Community Mental Health Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMS</td>
<td>Centers for Medicare &amp; Medicaid Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNA</td>
<td>Certified Nurse Aide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNM</td>
<td>Certified Nurse Midwife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>Clinical Nurse Specialist or Central Nervous System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COA</td>
<td>Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>Clinical Psychologist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPST</td>
<td>Community Psychiatric Supportive Treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPT®</td>
<td>Current Procedural Terminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term/Acronym</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRNA</td>
<td>Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSW</td>
<td>Clinical Social Worker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSWE</td>
<td>Council on Social Work Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cust Care</td>
<td>Custodial Care Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC:0–03R</td>
<td>Diagnostic Classification of Mental Health and Developmental Disorders of Infancy and Early Childhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD</td>
<td>Developmental Disability(ies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detox</td>
<td>Detoxification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHS</td>
<td>Colorado Department of Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHS-OBH</td>
<td>Colorado Department of Human Services, Office of Behavioral Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHS-DVR</td>
<td>Colorado Department of Human Services, Division of Vocational Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DME</td>
<td>Durable Medical Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO</td>
<td>Doctor of Osteopathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOB</td>
<td>Date of Birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC</td>
<td>Colorado Department of Corrections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DORA</td>
<td>Colorado Department of Regulatory Agencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRDC</td>
<td>Denver Regional Diagnostic Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRG</td>
<td>Diagnosis-Related Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM-4-TR</td>
<td>Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fourth Edition, Text Revision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYC</td>
<td>Division of Youth Corrections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECI</td>
<td>External Cause of Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECS</td>
<td>Early Childhood Specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGHP</td>
<td>Employer Group Health Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHR</td>
<td>Electronic Health Record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EI</td>
<td>Early Intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/M</td>
<td>Evaluation and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMC</td>
<td>Electronic Media Claim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMG</td>
<td>Emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOB</td>
<td>Explanation of Benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSDT</td>
<td>Early Periodic Screening Diagnosis and Treatment Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ER</td>
<td>Emergency Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FARS/DFARS</td>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation System/Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBHP</td>
<td>Foothills Behavioral Health Partners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCLN</td>
<td>Flat File Control Line Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDA</td>
<td>US Food and Drug Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FECA</td>
<td>Federal Employees’ Compensation Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFP</td>
<td>Federal Financial Participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFS</td>
<td>Fee-For-Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Form Locator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQHC</td>
<td>Federally Qualified Health Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTE</td>
<td>Full-Time Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Fiscal Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GED</td>
<td>General Education Diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grp Home</td>
<td>Group Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCBS</td>
<td>Home and Community-Based Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCP/CS</td>
<td>Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCPF</td>
<td>Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hep C</td>
<td>Hepatitis C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHS</td>
<td>US Department of Health and Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIPAA</td>
<td>Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV/AIDS</td>
<td>Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSA</td>
<td>Health Professional Shortage Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hrs</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICD-9-CM</td>
<td>International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF</td>
<td>Intermediate Care Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF-MR</td>
<td>Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICM</td>
<td>Intensive Case Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term/Acronym</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEP</td>
<td>Individualized Education Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMD</td>
<td>Institution(s) for Mental Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt Hosp</td>
<td>Inpatient Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt PF</td>
<td>Inpatient Psychiatric Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOP</td>
<td>Intensive Outpatient Psychiatric/Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intox</td>
<td>Intoxication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JCAHO</td>
<td>Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (The Joint Commission)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAC</td>
<td>Licensed Addiction Counselor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCSW</td>
<td>Licensed Clinical Social Worker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMFT</td>
<td>Licensed Marriage and Family Therapist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMHP</td>
<td>Licensed Mental Health Professional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOC</td>
<td>Level of Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOF</td>
<td>Level of Functioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPC</td>
<td>Licensed Professional Counselor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPN</td>
<td>Licensed Practical Nurse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSW</td>
<td>Licensed Social Worker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVN</td>
<td>Licensed Vocational Nurse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC</td>
<td>Master Addiction Counselor OR Medicaid Authorization Card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP</td>
<td>Medical Assistance Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCO</td>
<td>Managed Care Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH</td>
<td>Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHP</td>
<td>Mental Health Professional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH/SA</td>
<td>Mental Health/Substance Abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Mental Illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMDDYY or MMDDYYYY</td>
<td>Month Day Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPI</td>
<td>Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR</td>
<td>Mental Retardation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>Metropolitan Statistical Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSP</td>
<td>Medicare Secondary Payer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MST</td>
<td>Multi-Systemic Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAADAC</td>
<td>National Association of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Counselors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAMI</td>
<td>National Alliance on Mental Illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBCC</td>
<td>National Board for Certified Counselors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBHP</td>
<td>Northeast Behavioral Health Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCAC</td>
<td>Nationally Certified Addiction Counselor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCHS</td>
<td>National Center for Health Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>Not Elsewhere Classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF</td>
<td>Nursing Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NH</td>
<td>Nursing Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td>Nurse Practitioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPI</td>
<td>National Provider Identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP</td>
<td>Non-Physician Practitioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>Not Otherwise Specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OIG</td>
<td>Office of Inspector General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPPS/PHP</td>
<td>Outpatient Prospective Payment System/Partial Hospitalization Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Professional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Physician Assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCP</td>
<td>Primary Care Physician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peer Spec</td>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF – PHP</td>
<td>Psychiatric Facility – Partial Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHP</td>
<td>Partial Hospital Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POS</td>
<td>Place of Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPS</td>
<td>Prospective Payment System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prev</td>
<td>Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prev/EI</td>
<td>Prevention/Early Intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison/CF</td>
<td>Prison/Correctional Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term/Acronym</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRTF</td>
<td>Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS</td>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSA</td>
<td>Physician Scarcity Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSR</td>
<td>Psychosocial Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRTF</td>
<td>Psychiatric Residential Treatment Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMAP</td>
<td>Qualified Medication Administration Person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCCF</td>
<td>Residential Child Care Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RN</td>
<td>Registered Nurse or Registered Professional Nurse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC</td>
<td>Residential Treatment Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTF</td>
<td>Residential Treatment Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RxN</td>
<td>Advanced Practice Nurse with Prescriptive Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA</td>
<td>Substance abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SED</td>
<td>Serious Emotional Disturbance(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFT</td>
<td>Strategic/Structural Family Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SI</td>
<td>Suicidal Ideation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMI</td>
<td>Serious/Severe Mental Illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNF</td>
<td>Skilled Nursing Facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SO</td>
<td>Sexual Offender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOF</td>
<td>Signature on File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP</td>
<td>State Plan (Medicaid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPMI</td>
<td>Serious/Severe and Persistent Mental Illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSA</td>
<td>Single State Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSN</td>
<td>Social Security Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW</td>
<td>Social Worker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBI</td>
<td>Traumatic Brain Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS</td>
<td>Therapeutic Behavioral Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCM</td>
<td>Targeted Case Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temp Lodging</td>
<td>Temporary Lodging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIN</td>
<td>Tax Identification Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOB</td>
<td>Type of Bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCCF</td>
<td>Therapeutic Residential Child Care Facility (changed to RCCF in 2012)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UA</td>
<td>Urinalysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UB</td>
<td>Uniform Bill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States of America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCS</td>
<td>Uniform Service Coding Standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf</td>
<td>Video Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc</td>
<td>Vocational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAIS</td>
<td>Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRAP</td>
<td>Wellness Recovery Action Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YYYYMMDD</td>
<td>Year Month Day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix G: Time Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure Code</th>
<th>Procedure Code Description (Short)</th>
<th>Duration (in Mins)*</th>
<th>Modifier**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90832</td>
<td>PSYCHOTHERAPY, 30 MIN</td>
<td>0 - 15*</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90833</td>
<td>PSYCHOTHERAPY, 30 MIN; W/E&amp;M</td>
<td>0 - 15*</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90834</td>
<td>PSYCHOTHERAPY, 45 MIN</td>
<td>16-37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90836</td>
<td>PSYCHOTHERAPY, 45 MIN; W/E&amp;M</td>
<td>38-52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90837</td>
<td>PSYCHOTHERAPY, 60 MIN</td>
<td>53+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90838</td>
<td>PSYCHOTHERAPY, 60 MIN; W/E&amp;M</td>
<td>53+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* **NOTE:** Individual psychotherapy rendered for less than 16 minutes (i.e., 0 - 15 minutes) is not reportable as 90832 or 90833
## Appendix H: Interactive Complexity

### Interactive Complexity

**Revised 11/2012**

---

**Definition**

A new concept in 2013, interactive complexity refers to 4 specific communication factors during a visit that complicate delivery of the primary psychiatric procedure. Report with CPT add-on code 90785.

**Code Type**

Add-on codes may be reported in conjunction with specified “primary procedure” codes. Add-on codes may never be reported alone.

**Replaces**

Codes for interactive diagnostic interview examination, interactive individual psychotherapy, and interactive group psychotherapy are deleted.

**Use in Conjunction With**

The following psychiatric “primary procedures”:

- Psychiatric diagnostic evaluation, 90781, 90782
- Psychotherapy, 90832, 90834, 90837
- Psychotherapy add-on codes, 90833, 90836, 90839, when reported with E/M
- Group psychotherapy, 90853

When performed with psychotherapy, the interactive complexity component (90785) relates only to the increased work intensity of the psychotherapy service, and does not change the time for the psychotherapy service.

**May Not Report With**

- Psychotherapy for crisis (90830, 90840)
- E/M alone, i.e., E/M service not reported in conjunction with a psychotherapy add-on service
- Family psychotherapy (90846, 90847, 90849)

**Typical Patients**

Interactive complexity is often present with patients who:

- Have other individuals legally responsible for their care, such as minors or adults with guardians, or
- Request others to be involved in their care during the visit, such as adults accompanied by one or more participating family members or interpreter or language translator, or
- Require the involvement of other third parties, such as child welfare agencies, parole or probation officers, or schools.

Interactive complexity is commonly present during visits by children and adolescents, but may apply to visits by adults, as well.

**Report 90785**

When at least one of the following communication factors is present during the visit:

1. The need to manage maladaptive communication (related to, e.g., high anxiety, high reactivity, repeated questions, or disagreement) among participants that complicates delivery of care.
2. Caregiver emotions or behaviors that interfere with implementation of the treatment plan.
3. Evidence or disclosure of a sentinel event and mandated report to a third party (e.g., abuse or neglect with report to state agency) with initiation of discussion of the sentinel event and/or report with patient and other visit participants.
4. Use of play equipment, physical devices, interpreter or translator to overcome barriers to diagnostic or therapeutic interaction with a patient who is not fluent in the same language or who has not developed or lost expressive or receptive language skills to use or understand typical language.

**Complicating Communication Factor Must Be Present During the Visit**

- Multiple participants in the visit with straightforward communication
- Patient attends visit individually with no sentinel event or language barriers

---

Per the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), "90785 generally should not be billed solely for the purpose of translation or interpretation services," as that may be a violation of federal statute.

---

*Note: This document is a part of the Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015.*
Appendix I: Case Management

Medicaid Targeted Case Management refers to activities that will assist eligible clients in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services through the following four components:

- Assessment
- Case Management Plan
- Referral and Linkage
- Monitoring and Follow-up

Assessment

Assessment (and periodic reassessment) of a client is completed in order to determine service needs, including activities that focus on determining the need for any medical, educational, social, or other services. Such assessment activities include the following:

- Taking individual history
- Identifying the needs of the client and completing related documentation
- Gathering information from other sources such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators, if necessary, to form a complete assessment of the client

Case Management Plan

Specific case management plans are developed (and periodically revised) based on the information collected through the assessment, and typically include the following:

- Specific goals and actions to address the medical, social, educational, and other services needed by the client
- Activities such as ensuring the active participation of the client and working with the client (or the client’s authorized health care decision maker) and others to develop such goals
- Identifies a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the client

Referral and Linkage

Referral and related activities (such as scheduling appointments) help the client obtain needed services. This includes activities that help link the client with medical, social and educational providers or other programs and services that are capable of providing services that address identified needs and assist with achieving goals specified in the case management plan.

Monitoring and Follow-up

Monitoring and follow-up includes activities and contacts to ensure that the case management plan is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the client. Monitoring and follow-up may be with the client, family members, service providers, or other entities. These activities may be conducted as frequently as necessary to help determine whether the following conditions are met:

- Services are being furnished in accordance with the client’s case management plan
- Services in the case management plan are adequate to meet the needs of the client
- Identification of changes in the needs or status of the client. If changes in the needs or status of the client are identified, monitoring and follow-up activities include making necessary adjustments in the case management plan and service arrangements with providers.

Mode of Delivery

A case management contact is defined as any of the following:

- A face-to-face contact with the client to render one or more case management components
- A telephone contact for the purpose of rendering one or more case management components
- A relevant email contact via secured transmittal, on behalf of the client, for the purpose of rendering one or more case management component
For Medicaid purposes, a face-to-face contact is preferable with phone and/or email contact being acceptable if necessary. All contacts must comply with the Health Information Portability and Accountability Act and all confidentiality laws.

Example Case Management Activities
Allowable Medicaid Targeted Case Management activities are those that include:
• Assessing a client’s medical needs through review of evaluations completed by other providers of services
• Assessing physical needs, such as food and clothing
• Assessing housing, financial and/or physical environmental needs
• Assessing vocational and/or educational needs
• Assessing independent living skills and/or abilities
• Working with the client and others to develop case management goals
• Identifying a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the client
• Linking clients with medical, social, educational, and/or other providers, programs, and services that are capable of providing needed services
• Assisting in obtaining required educational, medical, social, or other support services by accessing available services or advocating for service provision
• Contacting social, health, and rehabilitation service providers, either via telephone or face-to-face, in order to promote access to and appropriate use of services. This includes coordination of services by multiple providers.
• Ensuring the case management plan is implemented effectively and is adequately addressing the needs of the individual
• Contacting the client, family members, outside service providers, or other entities to ensure services are being furnished in accordance with client’s case management plan
• Monitoring client progress and performing periodic reviews and reassessment of treatment needs. When an assessment indicates the need for medical treatment, referrals, or arrangements for such treatment may be included as case management services, but the actual treatment must not be included
• Arranging and monitoring the client’s access to primary healthcare providers. This may include written correspondence to a primary health care provider which gives a synopsis of the treatment the client is receiving
• Referral, recommendation, and facilitating movement from one program to another or from one agency to another
• Contacting the family, representatives of human service agencies, and other service providers to form a multidisciplinary team to develop a comprehensive and individualized case management plan
• Preparing a written report that details a psychiatric and/or functional status, history, treatment, or progress (other than for legal or consultative purposes) for physicians, other service providers, or agencies

Activities Not Billable as Case Management
The following is a list of activities that are not Medicaid reimbursable as components of Targeted Case Management. This list is intended as a guide and is not intended to list all non-reimbursable activities.
• Attempting but not completing a contact whether in person or by telephone
• Review of case management records within the agency
• Referring and monitoring of one’s own activities
• Scheduling and/or re-scheduling of appointments with the case manager’s agency
• Providing special requested information regarding clients for the provider, public agencies or other private entities for administrative purposes
• Participating in recreation or socialization activities with a client or his or her family
• Documentation of services provided
• Performing administrative duties such as: copying, filing, mailing of reports
• Rendering services on behalf of a client after death
• Rendering services provided as administrative case management including Medicaid eligibility determination, intake processing, and preadmission screening for inpatient care
• Requesting utilization review and prior authorization for Medicaid
• Traveling to and from appointments on behalf of the client, or transporting the client to and from appointments
• Contacting the client to “check in”
• Waiting while a client attends an appointment, even appointments arranged by the case manager
• Attending internal staff meetings or supervision
• Rendering services for foster care programs, such as, but not limited to, the following:
  o Research gathering and completion of documentation required by the foster care program
  o Assessing adoption placements; recruiting or interviewing potential foster care parents
  o Serving legal papers; home investigations; providing transportation
  o Administering foster care subsidies
  o Making placement arrangements
• Rendering the actual or direct provision of medical services or treatment:
  o Training in daily living skills
  o Training in work skills and social skills
  o Grooming and other personal services
  o Training in housekeeping, laundry, cooking
  o Individual, group or family therapy services
  o Crisis intervention services
  o Diagnostic testing and assessments
• Rendering services which go beyond assisting clients in gaining access to needed services:
  o Paying bills and/or balancing the client’s checkbook
  o Escorting or transporting clients to scheduled medical appointments
  o Providing childcare so the client can access services
  o Shopping or running errands for the client
  o Delivering groceries, medications, gifts
  o Reading the mail for the client
  o Setting up the client’s medication

Adapted from the South Carolina Department of Mental Health: [http://www.state.sc.us/dmh/peedee/tcm_standards.pdf](http://www.state.sc.us/dmh/peedee/tcm_standards.pdf)
Appendix J: Peer Specialists Core Competencies

Combined Core Competencies for Colorado’s Peer Specialists/Recovery Coaches and Family Advocates/Family Systems Navigators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Knowledge of Mental Health/Substance Use Conditions and Treatments</th>
<th>Self-care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Recognize signs and coping strategies, including the grief process</td>
<td>- Recognize when health may compromise the ability to work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Know when to refer to a clinician</td>
<td>- Acknowledge that personal wellness is a primary responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Know when to report to a supervisor</td>
<td>- Set boundaries between work and personal life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Understand interactions of physical and behavioral health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clients Rights/Confidentiality/Ethics/Roles</th>
<th>Teaching Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Understand scope of duties and role</td>
<td>- Demonstrate wellness and teach life skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Understand HIPAA I protected health information I confidentiality</td>
<td>- Encourage the development of natural supports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Maintain professional boundaries</td>
<td>- Assist people to find and use psycho-education materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Recognize potential risks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Advocate when appropriate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interpersonal Skills</th>
<th>Basic Work Competencies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Communication</td>
<td>- Seek supervision and/or ask for direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Diversity and cultural competency</td>
<td>- Accept feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Relationship development</td>
<td>- Demonstrate conflict resolutions skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Use guiding principles pertinent to population served</td>
<td>- Navigate complex work environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Model appropriate use of personal story and self-advocacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Goal-setting, problem-solving, teamwork, &amp; conflict resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resiliency, Recovery and Wellness</th>
<th>Trauma-Informed Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Understand principles and concepts of resiliency, recovery, and a wellness oriented lifestyle</td>
<td>- Understand impact of trauma and responses to trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Assist others with their own resiliency and recovery</td>
<td>- Demonstrate sensitivity and acceptance of individual experiences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Encourage options and choices</td>
<td>- Practice cultural sensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Understand impacts of labels, stigma, discrimination, and bullying</td>
<td>- Promote shared decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Understand person-centered resiliency and recovery planning for all ages and stages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resources</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Knowledge of community resources and those specific to behavioral health and physical health and how to navigate the benefits system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Help individuals and families recognize their natural supports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Knowledge of public education and special education system and other child-serving systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Item pertains specifically to Family Advocates/Family Systems Navigators

Sources of Information and Input:

3. Colorado Mental Health Advocates’ Forum Peer Specialist Core Competencies, as adopted by the Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF) in its Medicaid Community Mental Health SeNices Program Request for Proposals released December 2008.
5. Colorado Mental Health Advocates’ Forum Consensus Statement on Trauma-Informed Care (2012)
7. SAMHSA’s Working Definition of Recovery (Dec. 2011), retrieved from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration website
### Appendix K: Treatment Services – Biopsychosocial Assessment and Intervention (Not Approved for Use by HCPF and OBH)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96150</td>
<td>Health and behavior assessment, face-to-face, per 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERVICE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Initial Assessment to determine the biological, psychological, and social factors affecting the patient’s physical health and any treatment problems. Health and behavior assessment procedures are used to identify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive and social factors important to the prevention, treatment or management of physical health problems. The focus of the assessment is not on mental health but on the biopsychosocial factors important to the physical health problems and treatments. | Service Content  
5. Assessment of biological, psychological, and social factors affecting the consumer’s physical health and any treatment problems.  
7. ICD-9-CM physical health diagnosis (code and description)  
8. Name and NPI number of the referring physician  
**Technical Documentation Requirements**  
See Page ___ |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral medicine is a physical health service. A behavioral medicine service will not be allowed with a DSM-IV diagnosis or if there is no referring physician. Do not report codes 96150–96155 in addition to codes 90785–90899 on the same date.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation and Management (E/M) services codes should not be reported the same day. For health and/or intervention services performed by a physician or other qualified healthcare professional see E/M or preventive medicine services codes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>Minimum: 8 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adol (12-17)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Maximum: 2 Hrs (8 Units)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY</th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>Prev/El (HT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015  
Revised: May 1, 2015  
Effective: July 1, 2015
**TREATMENT SERVICES – BIOPSYCHOSOCIAL ASSESSMENT & INTERVENTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96151</td>
<td>Health and behavior re-assessment, face-to-face, per 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Re-Assessment to evaluate the patient’s condition and determine the need for further treatment – re-assessment can be conducted by a clinician other than the one who conducted the patient’s initial assessment. Health and behavior assessment procedures are used to identify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive and social factors important to the prevention, treatment or management of physical health problems. The focus of the assessment is not on mental health but on the biopsychosocial factors important to the physical health problems and treatments.

**Medical Diagnosis is Required**

Not Approved for Use by OBH and HCPF

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Content</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Reason for re-assessment</td>
<td>Require documentation of the reason for the re-assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Assessment of biological, psychological, and social factors affecting the</td>
<td>Provide details on the biological, psychological, and social factors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consumer’s physical health and any treatment problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ICD-9-CM physical health diagnosis (code and description)</td>
<td>Include ICD-9-CM codes for any physical health diagnosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Name and NPI number of the referring physician</td>
<td>Provide the name and NPI number of the referring physician.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page ____

**NOTES**

Behavioral medicine is a physical health service. A behavioral medicine service will not be allowed with a DSM-IV diagnosis or if there is no referring physician. Do not report codes 96150–96155 in addition to codes 90785–90899 on the same date.

Evaluation and Management (E/M) services codes should not be reported the same day. For health and/or intervention services performed by a physician or other qualified healthcare professional see E/M or preventive medicine services codes.

**EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES**

-  

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult(21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum: 8 Minutes, Maximum: 2 Hrs (8 Units)

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Service Category(ies)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prev/El (HT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unlicensed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCSW (AJ)L/SW/LMFT/LPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psych Tech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FQHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

| CMHC (53) | Office (11) | Mobile Unit (15) | Outp Hospital(22) | ACF (13) | Cust Care (33) | Grp Home (14) | Home (12) | Hospice (34) | ICF-MR (54) | NF (32) | PRTC (56) | Shelter (04) | SNF (31) | Inpt Hosp (21) | Inpt PF (51) | FQHC | PF-PHP (52) | Other POS (99) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pharmacy (01)</th>
<th>Prison/CF (09)</th>
<th>School (03)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

318
**TREATMENT SERVICES – BIOPSYCHOSOCIAL ASSESSMENT & INTERVENTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96152</td>
<td>Health and behavior intervention, individual, face-to-face, per 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Description

Individual intervention service used to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive and social factors identified as important to or directly affecting the patient’s physiological functioning, disease status, health and well-being. The focus of the intervention is to improve the patient’s health and well-being using cognitive, behavioral, social and/or psycho-physiological procedures designed to ameliorate specific disease-related problems.

**Medical Diagnosis is Required**

**Not Approved for Use by OBH and HCPF**

### Minimum Documentation Requirements

1. Intervention provided
2. Response to intervention
3. Follow-up plan
4. ICD-9-CM physical health diagnosis (code and description)
5. Name and NPI number of the referring physician

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page

### Notes

Behavioral medicine is a physical health service. A behavioral medicine service will not be allowed with a DSM-IV diagnosis or if there is no referring physician. Do not report codes 96150–96155 in addition to codes 90785–90899 on the same date.

Evaluation and Management (E/M) services codes should not be reported the same day. For health and/or intervention services performed by a physician or other qualified healthcare professional see E/M or preventive medicine services codes.

### Applicable Population(s)

- Child (0-11)
- Young Adult
- Adult (21-64)
- Geriatric (65+)

### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Video Conf (GT)
- Group (HQ)
- Telephone
- Family (HR/HS)

### Program Service Category(ies)

- Prev/EI (HT)

### Minimum Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
  - Master’s Level (HO)
  - LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed
  - EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
  - Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
  - QMAP
  - Psych Tech
  - LPN/LVN (TE)
  - RN (TD)
  - APRN (SA)
  - MD/DO (AF)

### Place of Service (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- X Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTC (56)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- FQHC
- PF-PHP (52)
- Pharmacy (01)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

319
# TREATMENT SERVICES – BIOPSYCHOSOCIAL ASSESSMENT & INTERVENTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96153</td>
<td>Health and behavior intervention, group, face-to-face, per 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Group intervention service used to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive and social factors identified as important to or directly affecting the patient’s physiological functioning, disease status, health and well-being. The focus of the intervention is to improve the patient’s health and well-being using cognitive, behavioral, social and/or psycho-physiological procedures designed to ameliorate specific disease-related problems.

**Medical Diagnosis is Required**

**Not Approved for Use by OBH and HCPF**

 Behavioural medicine is a physical health service. A behavioral medicine service will not be allowed with a DSM-IV diagnosis or if there is no referring physician. Do not report codes 96150–96155 in addition to codes 90785–90899 on the same date.

Evaluation and Management (E/M) services codes should not be reported the same day. For health and/or intervention services performed by a physician or other qualified healthcare professional see E/M or preventive medicine services codes.

## EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Behavioral medicine is a physical health service.
- A behavioral medicine service will not be allowed with a DSM-IV diagnosis or if there is no referring physician. Do not report codes 96150–96155 in addition to codes 90785–90899 on the same date.
- Evaluation and Management (E/M) services codes should not be reported the same day. For health and/or intervention services performed by a physician or other qualified healthcare professional see E/M or preventive medicine services codes.

## MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- QMAP
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- Psych Tech
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- RxN (SA)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Prison/CF (09)
- FQHC
- Other POS (99)

## PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Pharmacy (01)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- Prison/CF (09)
- X Mobile Unit (15)
- Grp Home (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC
- School (03)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTC (56)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)
TREATMENT SERVICES – BIOPSYCHOSOCIAL ASSESSMENT & INTERVENTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96154</td>
<td>Health and behavior intervention, family, with patient, face-to-face, per 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Family intervention service provided with consumer present used to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive and social factors identified as important to or directly affecting the patient’s physiological functioning, disease status, health and well-being. The focus of the intervention is to improve the patient’s health and well-being using cognitive, behavioral, social and/or psycho-physiological procedures designed to ameliorate specific disease-related problems.

**MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS**

1. Family members present
2. Intervention provided
3. Consumer and family’s response to intervention
4. Follow-up plan
5. ICD-9-CM physical health diagnosis (code and description)
6. Name and NPI number of the referring physician

**Medical Diagnosis is Required**
Not Approved for Use by OBH and HCPF

**NOTES**

Behavioral medicine is a physical health service. A behavioral medicine service will not be allowed with a DSM-IV diagnosis or if there is no referring physician. Do not report codes 96150–96155 in addition to codes 90785–90899 on the same date.

Evaluation and Management (E/M) services codes should not be reported the same day. For health and/or intervention services performed by a physician or other qualified healthcare professional see E/M or preventive medicine services codes.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes Minimum: 8 Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adol (12-17) (18-20)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 Hour Maximum: 2 Hrs (8 Units)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric (65+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-Face</td>
<td>Prev/El (HT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Unlicensed</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>LCSCW (AJ)/LSCW/ LMFT/LPC</td>
<td>QMAP Psych Tech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
<td>RxN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)**

| CMHC (53)       | ACF (13)                | Hospice (34)              | Shelter (04)             | Inpt Hosp (21) | Pharmacy (01) |
| Office (11)     | Cust Care (33)          | ICF-MR (54)              | SNF (31)                 | Inpt PF (51)   | Prison/CF (09) |
| Mobile Unit (15)| Grp Home (14)           | NF (32)                  |                          | FQHC           |               |
| Outp Hospital (22)| Home (12)             | PRTC (56)                |                          | PF-PHP (52)    | Other POS (99) |

**Revised:** May 1, 2015
**Effective:** July 1, 2015
**TREATMENT SERVICES – BIOPSYCHOSOCIAL ASSESSMENT & INTERVENTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>96155</td>
<td>Health and behavior intervention, family, without patient, face-to-face, per 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE DESCRIPTION**

Family intervention service provided without consumer present used to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive and social factors identified as important to or directly affecting the patient’s physiological functioning, disease status, health and well-being. The focus of the intervention is to improve the patient’s health and well-being using cognitive, behavioral, social and/or psycho-physiological procedures designed to ameliorate specific disease-related problems.

**Minimum Documentation Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Family members present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Intervention provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Family’s response to intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Follow-up plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ICD-9-CM physical health diagnosis (code and description)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Name and NPI number of the referring physician</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medical Diagnosis is Required**

Not Approved for Use by OBH and HCPF

**NOTES**

Behavioral medicine is a physical health service. A behavioral medicine service will not be allowed with a DSM-IV diagnosis or if there is no referring physician. Do not report codes 96150–96155 in addition to codes 90785–90899 on the same date.

Evaluation and Management (E/M) services codes should not be reported the same day. For health and/or intervention services performed by a physician or other qualified healthcare professional see E/M or preventive medicine services codes.

**APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult (18-20)</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>1 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum: 8 Minutes</td>
<td>Maximum: 2 Hrs (8 Units)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Face-to-Face</th>
<th>Individual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video Conf (GT)</td>
<td>Group (HQ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>Family (HR/HS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Program Service Category(ies)**

| Prev/El (HT) |

**Minimum Staff Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer Specialist</th>
<th>Unlicensed</th>
<th>Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)</th>
<th>QMAP</th>
<th>Psych Tech</th>
<th>LPN/LVN (TE)</th>
<th>RxN (SA)</th>
<th>PA (PA)</th>
<th>MD/DO (AF)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>Master’s Level (HO)</td>
<td>LCMW (AJ)/LCSW/LMFT/LPC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Place of Service (POS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMHC (53)</th>
<th>ACF (13)</th>
<th>Hospice (34)</th>
<th>Inpt Hosp (21)</th>
<th>Pharmacy (01)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cst Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
<td>Inpt Pf (51)</td>
<td>Prison/CF (09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
<td>FQHC</td>
<td>School (03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)</td>
<td>PRTC (56)</td>
<td>PF-PHP (52)</td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effective: July 1, 2015
### CPT®/HCPCS Procedure Code: S5190

**Procedure Code Description**: Wellness Assessment, performed by non-physicians

**Usage**:
- Medicaid
- OBH

#### Service Description

Code S5190 includes the assessment of individuals’, in treatment for a significant behavioral health disorder, physical health knowledge, attitude, behavior and goals with the purpose of establishing an agreed upon wellness plan. This service includes follow-up assessment to determine progress toward health goals as well as revisions to the wellness plan. Clients receiving wellness service should be encouraged to discuss their wellness goals with their PCP.

#### Minimum Documentation Requirements

Technical Documentation Requirements

See Page 269

**Service Content**

5. The reason for the visit. What was the intended goal or agenda?

6. Description of the wellness assessment provided, including areas reviewed, such as health knowledge, attitude, and behaviors.

7. Wellness plan, preferable integrated into the member treatment plan and wellness referrals as appropriate

8. Plan for next contact(s), if applicable

#### Notes

The wellness assessment is conducted as one component of a behavioral health providers’ wellness program, including, along with the assessment, appropriate referral and follow-up services key to improving overall health risk for clients with a significant behavioral health disorder, e.g. smoking cessation, stress management, exercise and nutrition classes, etc.

For health and behavioral assessments and/or intervention performed by a physician or other qualified healthcare professional who may report evaluation and management service, see Evaluation and Management or Preventive Medicine service codes.

#### Applicable Population(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Child (0-11)</th>
<th>Young Adult</th>
<th>Adult (21-64)</th>
<th>Geriatric (65+)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encounter</td>
<td>15 Minutes</td>
<td>Minimum: N/A</td>
<td>Maximum: N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Allowed Mode(s) of Delivery

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Group (HQ)
- Family (HR/HS)
- Prev/EI (HT)

#### Staff Requirements

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Intern
- Unlicensed Master’s Level (HO)
- LAC/LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- PA (PA)
- APRN (SE)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SE)
- CAC I
- CAC II
- CAC III
- NRTSATF (57)
- Other POS (99)

#### Place of Service (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- ACF (13)
- Hospice (34)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Prison/CF (09)
- Office (11)
- Cust Care (33)
- ICF-MR (54)
- SNF (31)
- Inpt PF (51)
- School (03)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Gpr Hom (14)
- NF (32)
- FQHC (50)
- ER (23)
- NRSATF (57)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- Home (12)
- PRTF (56)
- PF-PHP (52)
- Other POS (99)
### PREVENTION/EARLY INTERVENTION SERVICES – EDUCATION SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S9452</td>
<td>Nutrition class, nonphysician provider, per session</td>
<td>Medicaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

Code S9452 includes a program of basic nutrition education and practice specific to assisting individuals’, in treatment for a significant behavioral health disorder, to gain knowledge and improved basic nutrition health behaviors with the purpose of addressing wellness goals. Information provided comes from sources that are well established and available to the public and the focus is on behavioral techniques to self-manage and improve nutrition.

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements
See Page 269

Service Content
9. The reason for the visit. What was the intended wellness goal or agenda?
10. Description of the nutrition class provided, including education regarding the importance of nutrition specific to reducing health risk. Practice of skills to improve nutrition.
11. Plan for next contact(s), if applicable

#### NOTES

The wellness nutrition class is conducted as one component of a behavioral health providers’ wellness program, including, a wellness assessment, appropriate referral and follow-up services key to improving overall health risk for clients with a significant behavioral health disorder, e.g. smoking cessation, stress management, exercise and nutrition classes, etc.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

- Education regarding one’s diet and the effect of diet on overall behavioral and physical health
- Demonstration and practice in skills to improve nutrition health behaviors
- Teaching methods for setting and achieving nutrition goals
- Education or practice at nutritional choices when grocery shopping

#### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- ☑ Child (0-11)
- ☑ Adol (12-17)
- ☑ Adult (21-64)
- ☑ Geriatric (65+)

#### UNIT

- ☑ Encounter
- ☑ Day
- ☑ 15 Minutes
- ☑ 1 Hour

Minimum: N/A
Maximum: N/A

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- ☑ Individual
- ☑ Family (HR/HS)

#### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- ☑ Prev/EI (HT)

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- ☑ Unlicensed
- ☑ Master’s Level (HO)
- ☑ Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)
- ☑ Licensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)
- ☑ QMAP
- ☑ CAC I
- ☑ CAC II
- ☑ CAC III
- ☑ LPN/LVN (TE)
- ☑ RxN (SE)
- ☑ RN (TD)
- ☑ PA (PA)
- ☑ APRN (SE)
- ☑ MD/DO (AF)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- ☑ CMHC (53)
- ☑ ACF (13)
- ☑ Hospice (34)
- ☑ Shelter (04)
- ☑ Inpt Hosp (21)
- ☑ Prison/CF (09)
- ☑ Office (11)
- ☑ Cust Care (33)
- ☑ ICF-MR (54)
- ☑ SNF (31)
- ☑ Inpt PF (51)
- ☑ School (03)
- ☑ Mobile Unit (15)
- ☑ Grp Home (14)
- ☑ NF (32)
- ☑ FOHQC (50)
- ☑ ER (23)
- ☑ NRSATF (57)
- ☑ Outp Hospital(22)
- ☑ Home (12)
- ☑ PRTF (56)
- ☑ PF-PHP (52)
- ☑ Other POS (99)
### PREVENTION/EARLY INTERVENTION SERVICES – EDUCATION SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>98960</td>
<td>Education and training for patient self-management by a qualified, non-physician health care professional using a standardized curriculum, face to face with the patient (could include caregiver/family) each 30 minutes; individual patient</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

CPT codes 98960-98962 are used to report educational and training services prescribed by a physician or other qualified health care professional (Prescribers) and provided by a qualified, non-physician health care professional using a standardized curriculum to an individual or a group of patients for the treatment of established illness(s)/disease(s) or to delay comorbidity(s). Education and training for patient’s self-management may be reported with these codes only when using a standardized curriculum as described below. This curriculum may be modified as necessary for the clinical needs, cultural norms and health literacy of the individual patient(s).

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

1. The reason for the visit. Provider prescribing the service. What was the intended outcome of training and/or education (must relate to a wellness goal on client’s treatment plan)
2. Description of class provided, including education regarding the importance of nutrition specific to reducing health risk or managing symptoms of behavioral health diagnosis. Practice of skills to improve health.
3. Progress towards wellness goal
4. Plan for next contact

#### NOTES

Other CPT notes (For counseling and education provided by a physician to an individual, see the appropriate evaluation and management codes including office or other outpatient services (99201-99215), hospital observation care (99217-99220, 99224-99226) new or established patient office or other outpatient consultation (99241-99245) inpatient consultations, (99251-99255) emergency department services (99281-99285) nursing facility services (99304-99310, 99315-99315-99316, 99318) domiciliary, rest home, or custodial care services (99324-99328,99334-99337) home services (99341-99346,99347-99350).

See also instruction for Use of the CPT code book for definition of reporting qualifications.

(For health and behavior assessment/intervention that is not part of a standardized curriculum, see 96150-96155)

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAFF REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peer Specialist</td>
<td>Unlicensed Master's Level (HO)</td>
<td>QMAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor’s Level (HN)</td>
<td>LCSW (AJ)/LSW/ LMFT/LPC</td>
<td>LPN/LVN (TE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intern</td>
<td>Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)</td>
<td>RN (TD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH)</td>
<td>APRN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RxN (SA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PA (PA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MD/DO (AF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMHC (53)</td>
<td>ACF (13)</td>
<td>Hospice (34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office (11)</td>
<td>Cust Care (33)</td>
<td>ICF-MR (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Unit (15)</td>
<td>Grp Home (14)</td>
<td>NF (32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outp Hospital (22)</td>
<td>Home (12)*</td>
<td>FQHC (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRTF (56)</td>
<td>Inpt Hosp (21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inpt PF (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ER (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other POS (99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

The purpose of the educational and training services is to teach the patient (may include caregiver(s)) how to effectively self-manage the patient’s illness(s)/disease(s) or delay disease comorbidity(s) in conjunction with the patient’s professional healthcare team.

Education and training related to subsequent reinforcement or due to changes in the patient’s condition or treatment plan are reported in the same manner as the original education and training. The type of education and training provided for the patient’s clinical condition will be identified by the appropriate diagnosis code(s) reported.

The qualifications of the non-physician healthcare professionals and the content of the educational and training program must be consistent with guidelines or standards established or recognized by a physician society, non-physician healthcare professional society/association, or other appropriate source.

#### UNIFORM SERVICE CODING STANDARDS MANUAL 2015

Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

325
### PREVENTION/EARLY INTERVENTION SERVICES – EDUCATION SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>98961</td>
<td>Education and training for patient self-management by a qualified, non-physician health care professional using a standardized curriculum, face to face with the patient (could include caregiver/family) each 30 minutes; 2-4 patients</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

CPT codes 98960-98962 are used to report educational and training services prescribed by a physician or other qualified health care professional (Prescribers) and provided by a qualified, non-physician health care professional using a standardized curriculum to an individual or a group of patients for the treatment of established illness(s)/disease(s) or to delay comorbidity(s). Education and training for patient's self-management may be reported with these codes only when using a standardized curriculum as described below. This curriculum may be modified as necessary for the clinical needs, cultural norms and health literacy of the individual patient(s).

#### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**Technical Documentation Requirements**

See Page 254

**Service Content**

1. The reason for the visit. Provider prescribing the service. What was the intended outcome of training and/or education (must relate to a wellness goal on client’s treatment plan)

2. Description of class provided, including education regarding the importance of nutrition specific to reducing health risk or managing symptoms of behavioral health diagnosis. Practice of skills to improve health.

3. Progress towards wellness goal

4. Plan for next contact

#### NOTES

Other CPT notes (For counseling and education provided by a physician to an individual, see the appropriate evaluation and management codes including office or other outpatient services (99201-99215), hospital observation care (99217-99220, 99224-99226) new or established patient office or other outpatient consultation (99241-99245) inpatient consultations, (99251-99255) emergency department services (99281-99285) nursing facility services (99304-99310, 99315-99315-99316, 99318) domiciliary, rest home, or custodial care services (99324-99328,99334-99337) home services (99341-99346,99347-99350).

See also instruction for Use of the CPT code book for definition of 99324,99328,99334-99337 service.

The qualifications of the non-physician healthcare professionals and the content of the educational and training program must be consistent with guidelines or standards established or recognized by a physician society, non-physician healthcare professional society/association, or other appropriate source.

#### EXAMPLE ACTIVITIES

The purpose of the educational and training services is to teach the patient (may include caregiver(s)) how to effectively self-manage the patient's illness(s)/disease(s) or delay disease comorbidity(s) in conjunction with the patient’s professional healthcare team. Education and training related to subsequent reinforcement or due to changes in the patient's condition or treatment plan are reported in the same manner as the original education and training. The type of education and training provided for the patient's clinical condition will be identified by the appropriate diagnosis code(s) reported.

The qualifications of the non-physician healthcare professionals and the content of the educational and training program must be consistent with guidelines or standards established or recognized by a physician society, non-physician healthcare professional society/association, or other appropriate source.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>DURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child (0-11)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Minimum: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adult (12-17)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Minimum: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (18-20)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Minimum: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (21-64)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Minimum: 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (65+)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Minimum: 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- Face-to-Face
- Individual
- Video Conf (GT)
- Group (HQ)
- Telephone
- Family (HR/HS)

#### PROGRAM SERVICE CATEGORY(IES)

- Prev/EI (HT)

#### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- Peer Specialist
- Bachelor’s Level (HN)
- Unlicensed
- Master’s Level (HO)
- LSW/ LMFT/ LPC
- Unlicensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (HP)
- Licensed EdD/ PhD/PsyD (AH)
- QMAP
- LPN/LVN (TE)
- RN (TD)
- APRN (SA)
- MD/DO (AF)
- RxN (SA)
- PA (PA)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt Pf (51)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

#### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- CMHC (53)
- Office (11)
- Mobile Unit (15)
- Outp Hospital (22)
- ACF (13)
- Cust Care (33)
- Grp Home (14)
- Home (12)*
- Hospice (34)
- ICF-MR (54)
- NF (32)
- PRTF (56)
- Shelter (04)
- Inpt Hosp (21)
- Inpt Pf (51)
- Prison/CF (09)
- School (03)
- Other POS (99)

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015
Revised: May 1, 2015
Effective: July 1, 2015

326
### CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CPT®/HCPCS PROCEDURE CODE</th>
<th>PROCEDURE CODE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>USAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>98962</td>
<td>Education and training for patient self-management by a qualified, non-physician health care professional using a standardized curriculum, face to face with the patient (could include caregiver/family) each 30 minutes; 5-8 patients</td>
<td>Medicaid, OBH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SERVICE DESCRIPTION

CPT codes 98960-98962 are used to report educational and training services prescribed by a physician or other qualified health care professional (Prescribers) and provided by a qualified, non-physician health care professional using a standardized curriculum to an individual or a group of patients for the treatment of established illness(s)/disease(s) or to delay comorbidity(s). Education and training for patient’s self-management may be reported with these codes only when using a standardized curriculum as described below. This curriculum may be modified as necessary for the clinical needs, cultural norms and health literacy of the individual patient(s).

### MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

Technical Documentation Requirements

- **Service Content**
  1. The reason for the visit. Provider prescribing the service. What was the intended outcome of training and/or education (must relate to a wellness goal on client’s treatment plan)
  2. Description of class provided, including education regarding the importance of nutrition specific to reducing health risk or managing symptoms of behavioral health diagnosis. Practice of skills to improve health.
  3. Progress towards wellness goal
  4. Plan for next contact

### NOTES

Other CPT notes (For counseling and education provided by a physician to an individual, see the appropriate evaluation and management codes including office or other outpatient services (99201-99215), hospital observation care (99217-99220, 99224-99226) new or established patient office or other outpatient consultation (99241-99245) inpatient consultations, (99251-99255) emergency department services (99281-99285) nursing facility services (99304-99310, 99315-99315-99316, 99318) domiciliary, rest home, or custodial care services (99324-99328,99334-99337) home services (99341-99346,99347-99350).

See also instruction for Use of the CPT code book for definition of reporting qualifications.

(For health and behavior assessment/intervention that is not part of a standardized curriculum, see 96150-96155)

### APPLICABLE POPULATION(S)

- **Child (0-11)**
- **Adol (12-17)**
- **Adult (18-64)**
- **Adult (65+)**
- **Face-to-Face**
- **Video Conf (GT)**
- **Group (HQ)**
- **Telephone**
- **Family (HR/HS)**

### ALLOWED MODE(S) OF DELIVERY

- **Program Service Category(ies)**
  - ```Prev/El (HT)```  

### DURATION

- **Minimum:** 16 minutes
- **Maximum:** N/A

### STAFF REQUIREMENTS

- **QMAP**
- **Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (AH)**
- **Unlicensed EdD/PhD/PsyD (HP)**
- **Unlicensed Master's Level (HO)**
- **LCSW (AJ)/LSW/LMFT/LPC**
- **LPN/LVN (TE)**
- **RN (TD)**
- **APRN (SA)**
- **RxN (SA)**
- **PA (PA)**
- **MD/DO (AF)**

### PLACE OF SERVICE (POS)

- **CMHC (53)**
- **Office (11)**
- **Mobile Unit (15)**
- **Outpt Hospital(22)**
- **ACF (13)**
- **Cust Care (33)**
- **Grp Home (14)**
- **Home (12)**
- **Home (12)***
- **Hospice (34)**
- **ICF-MR (54)**
- **IF (32)**
- **FQHC (50)**
- **Shelter (04)**
- **SNF (31)**
- **ER (23)**
- **Inpt Hosp (21)**
- **Inpt PF (51)**
- **OBH (09)**
- **School (03)**
- **Other POS (99)**

---

Uniform Service Coding Standards Manual 2015  
Revised: May 1, 2015  
Effective: July 1, 2015

327
End Notes


5 Program Service Category(ies) applies only to the Colorado Medicaid Community Mental Health Services Program.


7 10 Colorado Code of Regulations (CCR) 2505-10, 8.212.4.A.


x 10 CCR 2505-10, 8.212.4.B.


14 § 19-1-103, CRS.

15 10 CCR 2505-10, 8.76.1.

16 § 12-29.3-102(13).

17 § 12-43-202, CRS.


19 § 12-43-504, CRS.

20 § 12-43-503, CRS.

21 § 12-43-603, CRS.
22 §12-43-601(5)(a)-(b), CRS.
23 § 12-43-601(2), CRS.
24 § 12-43-304, CRS.
25 § 12-43-303, CRS.
26 3 CCR 716-1-14, 1.2.
27 § 12-38-111.5, CRS.
28 3 CCR 716-1-14, 1.2.
29 § 12-38-111.5, CRS.
30 3 CCR 716-1-14, 1.14.
31 § 12-38-111.6, CRS.
32 State Board of Nursing (January 2007). Nursing Board Policy #30-05: Overview of the Scope of Practice of Advanced Practice Nursing. Denver, CO: State Board of Nursing.
33 § 12-38-103(8), CRS.
34 §12-38-103(9), CRS.
35 § 12-38-103(11), CRS.
36 2 CCR 502.1, 102.21.
37 § 12-38-103(10)(a), CRS.
38 Ibid.
39 § 12-38-103(10)(b)(I) – (VI), CRS.
40 § 12-36-106, CRS.
41 Ibid.
42 § 12-36-101, CRS.
43 § 12-36-106(1)(a), CRS.
44 6 CCR 1011-1, 24.2.
46 “There is a special exemption in the law that authorizes individuals trained and employed in residential or day program services for persons with developmental disabilities (DD) to administer medications through gastrostomy or naso-gastric tubes. These residential and day program services must be provided through service agencies approved by the Colorado Department of Human Services (CDHS).” See Colorado Department of Public Health & Environment (DPHE), Health Facilities & Emergency Medical Services Division (May, 2009). Medication Administration Video Handbook. Denver, CO: DPHE, page 2.
48 § 12-43-401(11), CRS.
49 § 12-43-403(1), CRS.
For Social Workers (SWs), the practice of psychotherapy is limited to LCSWs or LSWs supervised by LCSWs.

HIPAA directed the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) to adopt national standards for electronic transactions. These standard transactions require all health plans and providers to use standard code sets to populate data elements in each transaction. The Transaction and Code Set Rule adopted the ASC X12N-837 Health Care Claim: Professional, volumes 1 and 2, version 4010, as the standard for electronic submission of professional claims. The POS code set currently maintained by CMS is identified in this standard as the code set for describing service locations in such claims.


§ 25-1.5-103(d), CRS, defines hospice care as “an entity that administers services to a terminally ill person utilizing palliative care or treatment.”

§§ 25-1.5-103(b) and 27-1-201(2), CRS, defines a community mental health center as “either a physical plant or a group of services under unified administration and including at least the following: inpatient services; outpatient services; day hospitalization; emergency services; and consultation and educational services, which services are provided principally for persons with mental illness residing in a particular community in or near which the facility is situated.”

§ 25-1.5-103(c), CRS, defines a facility for persons with developmental disabilities as “a facility specifically designed for the active treatment and rehabilitation of persons with developmental disabilities or a community residential home, as defined in § 27-10.5-102(4), CRS, which is licensed and certified pursuant to § 27-10.5-109, CRS.


The coding standard is that there is usually at least 25% more work involved when a 22 (Unusual Procedural Service) modifier is appended to a procedure code.

This modifier description changed from “unusual procedural service” to “increased procedural services” effective January 1, 2008.


As part of the research for the *USCS Manual*, various manuals, transmittals, transactions and code set standards, and articles and educational web guides regarding procedure coding were accessed on the CMS web site at http://www.cms.hhs.gov/home/regsguidance.asp. That research is referenced and footnoted throughout this document.

In addition to coding manuals and the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), other sources of coding information and guidance were identified through research. Appendix D lists a bibliography of the additional sources referenced as the basis for the information found in Section II.F.

Where the coding manuals and guidelines offer no direction with regard to minimum documentation standards, the Colorado Department of Human Services, Office of Behavioral Health (DHS-OBH) documentation requirements, as set forth in 2 CCR 502-2, are referenced.

In addition to coding manuals and the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), other sources of coding information and guidance were identified through research. Appendix D lists a bibliography of the additional sources referenced as the basis for the information found in Section II.F.

Population limits are based on the coding manuals and guidelines, as well as the State definitions of services and procedures found in the Colorado Code of Regulations (CCR), the Colorado Revised Statutes (CRS), the Medicaid State Plan and 1915(b)(3) Waiver, and the behavioral health organization (BHO) current contracts.

Minimum and/or maximum duration limits are based on the coding manuals and guidelines, as well as the State definitions of services and procedures found in the Colorado Code of Regulations (CCR), the Colorado Revised Statutes (CRS), the Medicaid State Plan and 1915(b)(3) Waiver, and the behavioral health organization (BHO) current contracts.

Mode of delivery limits are based on the coding manuals and guidelines, as well as the State definitions of services and procedures found in the Colorado Code of Regulations (CCR), the Colorado Revised Statutes (CRS), the Medicaid State Plan and 1915(b)(3) Waiver, Colorado Medical Assistance Program (MAP) Provider Specialty Manuals, and the behavioral health organization (BHO) current contracts.


In addition to coding manuals and the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), other sources of coding information and guidance were identified through research. Appendix D lists a bibliography of the additional sources referenced as the basis for the information found in Section II.F.

*MINIMUM STAFF REQUIREMENTS* are based on the coding manuals and guidelines, as well as the State definitions of services and procedures found in the Colorado Code of Regulations (CCR), the Colorado Revised Statutes (CRS), and the Medicaid State Plan and 1915(b)(3) Waiver.

Program service categories are based on the Medicaid State Plan and 1915(b)(3) Waiver, the behavioral health organization (BHO) current contracts, and the Colorado Department of Health Care Policy & Financing (HCPF) Approved Procedure Code List for Calendar Year 2009.

Place of service (POS) limits are based on the coding manuals and guidelines, as well as the State definitions of services and procedures found in the Colorado Code of Regulations (CCR), the Colorado Revised Statutes (CRS), the Medicaid State Plan and 1915(b)(3) Waiver, and the behavioral health organization (BHO) current contracts.
§25.5-5-414(7)(a) and (b), CRS.

2 CCR 502-1, 102.1 and 502-2, AP.7.


§ 12-43-228, CRS.

2 CCR 502-1, 111.1.A.


§§ 25-3-100.5(1), 27-1-201(1), and 27-10-102(1), CRS; 6 CCR 1011-1, 7-1.102(1), (20).

§ 25-1.5-103(1)(a), CRS; § 27-10-101, et seq and 2 CCR 502-1.

6 CCR 1011-1, 7.1.102(4) and 10 CCR 2505-10, 8.495.1.

6 CCR 1011-1, 7.1.102(6)(a).

§ 26-6-102(8), CRS.

§ 25.5-4-103(19.5), CRS.

10 CCR 2505-10, 8.765.1.

12 CCR 2509-8, 7.718.

6 CCR 1011-1, 7.1.102(6)(b).

§ 26-6-102(8), CRS.

10 CCR 2509-8, 7.705.91.A.

Colorado Department of Health Care Policy & Financing (HCPF) (2009) (Draft). *Section 1915(b) Waiver Renewal Proposal for the Colorado Medicaid Community Mental Health Services Program & the Special Connections Substance*


107 With regard to inpatient consultation, “counseling” refers to a discussion with the patient and/or family concerning diagnostic results, impressions, and/or recommended diagnostic studies; prognosis; risks and benefits of treatment options; instructions for treatment and/or follow-up; importance of compliance with chosen treatment options; risk factor reduction; and/or patient and family education.


109 42 CFR §§ 410.2, 410.10 and 410.43.


114 42 CFR 440.130(d).


140 National Uniform Claim Committee (NUCC) (November, 2008). *1500 Claim Form Map to the X12 837 Health Care Claim: Professional*. Falls Church, VA: Data Interchange Standards Association (DISA).


144 Ibid.


155 Adapted from the Colorado Department of Regulatory Agencies (DORA) *Nursing Scope of Practice Algorithm*. Retrieved from http://www.dora.state.co.us/nursing/scope/scope.htm#top.